

# **EAST TEXAS BAPTIST UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC CALENDAR 1999-2000**

## **SUMMER I TERM 1999**

MAY 31	.....	MONDAY. Registration (Marshall Hall); deadline to clear Business Office for matriculation.
JUNE 1	.....	TUESDAY. Classes begin; last day to withdraw and receive 100% tuition/fee refund.
JUNE 2	.....	WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 80% tuition/fee refund.
JUNE 3	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to add a class for academic credit; last day to withdraw and receive 60% tuition/fee refund.
JUNE 4	.....	FRIDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 45% tuition/fee refund.
JUNE 7	.....	MONDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 25% tuition/fee refund.
JUNE 10	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to drop a course or withdraw without possible academic penalty.
JUNE 28	.....	MONDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course.
JULY 2	.....	FRIDAY. Final examinations.

## **SUMMER II TERM 1999**

JULY 2	.....	FRIDAY. Registration; deadline to clear Business Office for matriculation.
JULY 6	.....	TUESDAY. Classes begin; last day to withdraw and receive 100% tuition/fee refund.
JULY 7	.....	WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 80% tuition/fee refund.
JULY 8	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to add a class for academic credit; last day to withdraw and receive 60% tuition/fee refund.
JULY 9	.....	FRIDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 45% tuition/fee refund.
JULY 12	.....	MONDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 25% tuition/fee refund.
JULY 15	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to drop a course or withdraw without possible academic penalty.
AUGUST 2	.....	MONDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course.
AUGUST 6	.....	FRIDAY. Final examinations.
AUGUST 11	.....	WEDNESDAY. Official summer graduation date (no commencement exercises).

## **FALL SEMESTER 1999**

AUGUST 19-20	.....	THURSDAY-FRIDAY. Faculty Workshop.
AUGUST 20	.....	FRIDAY. Residence halls open for new students, 10:00 a.m.; cafeteria service begins with evening meal; ACT testing, 1:00 p.m.
AUGUST 21-24	.....	SATURDAY-TUESDAY. General orientation for new students.
AUGUST 21	.....	SATURDAY. Institutional testing and placement examinations; residence hall check-in continues for new students.
AUGUST 22	.....	SUNDAY. Residence halls check-in for continuing students.
AUGUST 23	.....	MONDAY. Deadline for early registered students to clear Business Office for matriculation; general advising for all students.
AUGUST 24	.....	TUESDAY. General advising and registration for all students.
AUGUST 25	.....	WEDNESDAY. Classes begin.
AUGUST 26	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 100% tuition/fee refund.
AUGUST 31	.....	TUESDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 80% tuition/fee refund.
SEPTEMBER 2	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to add classes or register for credit.
SEPTEMBER 6	.....	MONDAY. Labor Day Holiday (no classes held).
SEPTEMBER 8	.....	WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 60% tuition/fee refund.

SEPTEMBER 15	.....	WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course and receive 45% tuition/fee refund.
SEPTEMBER 22	.....	WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course and receive a 25% tuition/fee refund.
SEPTEMBER 29	.....	WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course without possibility of academic penalty.
OCTOBER 4	.....	MONDAY. Last day to file for graduation for students completing requirements by end of January 2000 term.
OCTOBER 6	.....	WEDNESDAY. Junior Qualifying Examination (CAAP).
OCTOBER 9	.....	SATURDAY. Junior Qualifying Examination (CAAP).
OCTOBER 13-15	.....	WEDNESDAY-FRIDAY. Mid-semester period.
OCTOBER 15	.....	FRIDAY. Classes dismissed for Fall Break, 5:00 p.m.; cafeteria service ends with evening meal; residence halls close for Fall Break, 6:30 p.m.
OCTOBER 18-19	.....	MONDAY-TUESDAY. Fall Break (Faculty and students - no classes held).
OCTOBER 19	.....	TUESDAY. Residence halls reopen, 3:00 p.m.
OCTOBER 28	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to file for graduation for students completing requirements by end of Spring 2000 semester.
NOVEMBER 23	.....	TUESDAY. Classes dismissed for Thanksgiving Holiday at 9:45 p.m. (evening classes will meet); cafeteria service ends with evening meal.
NOVEMBER 24	.....	WEDNESDAY. Residence halls close, 9:00 a.m.
NOVEMBER 24-28	.....	WEDNESDAY-SUNDAY. Thanksgiving Holidays (no classes held).
NOVEMBER 28	.....	SUNDAY. Residence halls reopen, 3:00 p.m.
NOVEMBER 30	.....	TUESDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course.
DECEMBER 13	.....	MONDAY. Last regular class day.
DECEMBER 14	.....	TUESDAY. Final examinations begin for evening classes; no daytime classes held.
DECEMBER 15-17	.....	WEDNESDAY-FRIDAY. Final examinations for day and evening classes.
DECEMBER 20	.....	MONDAY. Official fall graduation (no commencement exercises).

## JANUARY TERM 2000

JANUARY 2	.....	SUNDAY. Residence halls open, 1:30 p.m.
JANUARY 3	.....	MONDAY. Registration; classes begin; last day to withdraw and receive 100% tuition/fee refund; cafeteria service begins; deadline to clear Business Office for matriculation.
JANUARY 4	.....	TUESDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 80% tuition/fee refund; last day to register for credit.
JANUARY 5	.....	WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course and receive 60% tuition/fee refund.
JANUARY 6	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course and receive 45% tuition/fee refund.
JANUARY 7	.....	FRIDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course and receive 25% tuition/fee refund.
JANUARY 10	.....	MONDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course without possible academic penalty.
JANUARY 19	.....	WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course.
JANUARY 22	.....	SATURDAY. Final examinations for January term; residence halls close for those not enrolled for spring.
JANUARY 25	.....	TUESDAY. Official date of winter graduation (no commencement exercises).

## SPRING SEMESTER 2000

JANUARY 24	.....	MONDAY. Deadline for early registered students to clear Business Office for matriculation; academic advising for all students.
JANUARY 25	.....	TUESDAY. General registration and academic advising for spring semester.
JANUARY 26	.....	WEDNESDAY. Classes begin.
JANUARY 27	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 100% tuition/fee refund.
FEBRUARY 1	.....	TUESDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 80% tuition/fee refund.
FEBRUARY 3	.....	THURSDAY. Last day to add classes or register for credit.
FEBRUARY 8	.....	TUESDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 60% tuition/fee refund.
FEBRUARY 15	.....	TUESDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 45% tuition/fee refund.
FEBRUARY 22	.....	TUESDAY. Last day to withdraw and receive 25% tuition/fee refund.

MARCH 1 .....WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course without possible academic penalty; last day to file for graduation by students completing requirements for summer 2000 graduation.  
 MARCH 13-17 .....MONDAY-FRIDAY. Spring Break (no classes held).  
 MARCH 22 .....WEDNESDAY. Junior Qualifying Examination (CAAP).  
 MARCH 22-24 .....WEDNESDAY-FRIDAY. Mid-semester period  
 MARCH 25 .....SATURDAY. Junior Qualifying Examination (CAAP).  
 APRIL 20 .....THURSDAY. Classes dismissed for Easter Holiday, 5:00 p.m.  
 APRIL 21 .....FRIDAY. Good Friday (no classes held).  
 MAY 3 .....WEDNESDAY. Last day to withdraw or drop a course.  
 MAY 15 .....MONDAY. Final examinations begin for evening classes; last regular class day.  
 MAY 16 .....TUESDAY. Final examinations continue for evening classes (no daytime classes held).  
 MAY 17-19 .....WEDNESDAY-FRIDAY. Final examinations for day and evening classes.  
 MAY 19 .....FRIDAY. Cafeteria service ends with evening meal; baccalaureate service.  
 MAY 20 .....SATURDAY. Commencement; official spring graduation date; residence halls close, 3:00 p.m.  
 MAY 24 .....WEDNESDAY. Last day to file for December 2000 graduation.

## SUMMER TERMS 2000

(Tentative)

Summer I .....May 30-July 3  
 Summer II .....July 6-August 9

# 1999

January						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

July						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

January						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

July						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

February						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28						

August						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

February						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29				

August						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

March						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

September						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4		
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

March						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4		
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

September						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

April						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

October						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

April						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1		
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

October						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

May						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

November						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

May						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

November						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

June						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

December						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

June						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

December						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

# **East Texas Baptist University**

## **Catalog 1999-2000**

**The 83rd Session  
June 1, 1999**



**Marshall, Texas 75670-1498**

---

## **ACCREDITATIONS**

---

East Texas Baptist University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; Telephone number 404-679-4501) to award associate and bachelor's degrees. The University is authorized to certify teachers under authorization of the Texas Education Agency and is a fully accredited member of National Association of Schools of Music. ETBU is also authorized to educate students to sit for licensure examinations offered by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas. The Nursing Program is accredited by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission.

---

## **OTHER MEMBERSHIPS**

---

The University holds other memberships in the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, the Association of Southern Baptist Colleges and Schools, the Association of Texas Colleges, the Independent Colleges and Universities of Texas, the Texas Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, the Texas Association of Music Schools, the Council for Christian Colleges and Universities, and the National Collegiate Athletic Association.

---

## **CORRESPONDENCE**

---

For general matters pertaining to the University,  
Dr. Bob Riley, President

For matters related to curriculum, faculty, and instruction,  
Dr. Donald W. Rominger, Jr., Vice President for Academic Affairs

For admission to the University,  
David Howard, Director of Admissions

For business matters,  
Ned Calvert, Vice President for Administration and Finance

For matters related to housing, student services, and testing,  
Mark Warren, Dean of Student Services

For academic records, transcripts, and grades,  
Jeanie Pinkston, Registrar

For matters related to financial support of the University,  
Jay W. Orr, Vice President for Institutional Advancement

For matters related to enrollment,  
David Mohn, Vice President for Enrollment Management

For matters related to institutional planning and research,  
Dr. V. Rutledge McClaran, Director of Institutional Planning, Assessment, and Research

### **Mailing Address and Telephone**

East Texas Baptist University  
1209 North Grove  
Marshall, TX 75670-1498  
903-935-7963

East Texas Baptist University welcomes applications from prospective students who meet its requirements and qualifications without regard to race, creed, sex, color, or national origin.

---

# Table of Contents

---

The University	9
Student Life	15
The Finances	25
The Academic Program	41
The Curriculum	63
The Directory	185
Index	196

---

# The East Texas Baptist University 1999-2000 Catalog

---

The *East Texas Baptist University 1999-2000 Catalog* is a statement of present policies only. Information in this catalog is as complete and accurate as possible at the time of compilation. East Texas Baptist University reserves the right to amend, add to, or delete any or all policies, procedures, and requirements, including tuition, fees, and charges, which are published in this catalog.

This publication is intended as a description of the academic programs and activities of the School/College/University. It is not an offer to make a contract.

The administration and faculty believe that the educational and other programs of the School/College/University described in this catalog are effective and valuable. However, the ultimate results of programs offered in terms of achievement, employment, professional licensing, or other measure, are dependent on factors outside the programs, such as the personality and energy of the student, governmental or institutional regulations, and market conditions. Therefore, except as specifically stated herein, the School/College/University makes no representation or contract that following a particular course or curriculum will result in specific achievement, employment or qualification for employment, admission to degree programs, or licensing for particular professions or occupations.

Other university policies and regulations are located in the *Student Handbook* and through other materials distributed to students which describe current applications or changes in policies.

## PRIVACY AND DISCLOSURE OF STUDENT RECORDS

East Texas Baptist University is committed to complying with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974.

Certain student information has been determined as public information under the terms of the act. This may include release of name, address, telephone number, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in university sports and activities, weight and height of athletic team members, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, and previous educational institutions attended. (A more complete description of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act may be located in the Office of Student Services.)

## NON-DISCRIMINATION

East Texas Baptist University does not discriminate on the basis of sex, handicap, age, race, color, religion, national or ethnic origin, nor veteran status in the recruitment and admission of students, as specified by federal laws and regulations. East Texas Baptist University has designated an Equal Opportunity Officer to coordinate compliance with these various laws and regulations.

**The university may discriminate in admissions toward individuals with prior convictions of a felony or Class A misdemeanor. Individuals applying for admission with that status must reveal any such conviction with results of probation and/or rehabilitation.**

## ACCESSIBILITY FOR DISABLED STUDENTS

East Texas Baptist University does not discriminate in admission with respect to students with disabilities. Applicants are expected to meet all program, curriculum, and testing requirements related to perceptual, cognitive learning, and any applicable manipulative objectives. Any student whose disability requires accommodation must notify the Office of Student Services of the existence of the disability and the need of accommodations immediately upon admission and no later than 30 days prior to the beginning of classes. The University will arrange accommodations for disabled students in advising, financial aid, registration, instruction, and campus residency. All students are expected to provide aids suited to their own mobility. University facilities will, when viewed in their entirety, be accessible to such students with disabilities. Personalized tape and video recordings of classroom lectures and presentations must be approved by the faculty member teaching the course. Recordings are the sole property of East Texas Baptist University and are subject to the provisions of applicable copyright law.

For further information related to university services for students with disabilities, contact the Office of Student Services and/or the Office of Academic Affairs.

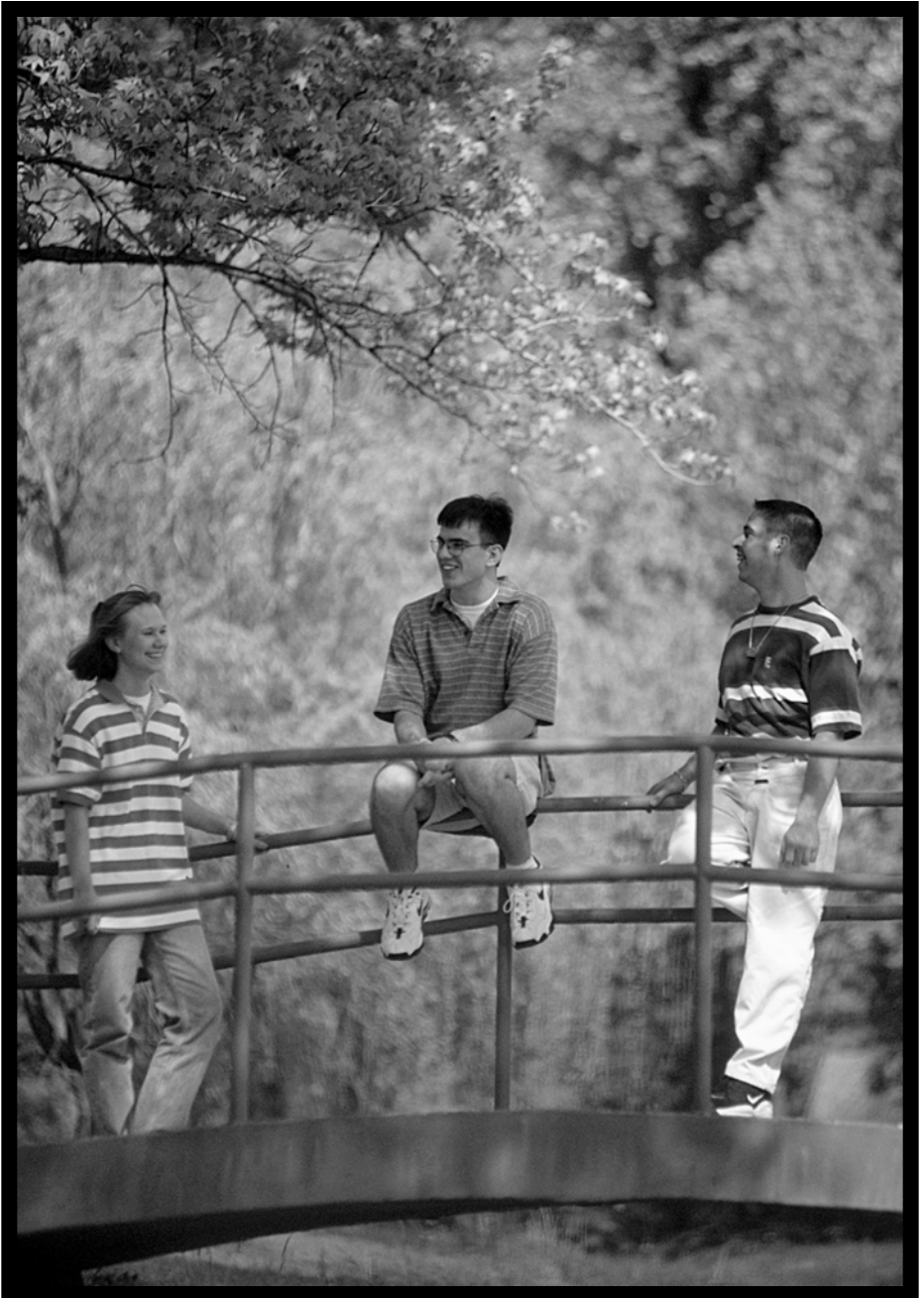
## POLICY STATEMENT RELATED PROGRAM CHANGES/CONTINUING AND REENTERING STUDENTS

Degree-seeking students in continuous, unbroken attendance at the University are generally required to fulfill only the number of credit hours required for a degree as listed in the University catalog at the time they enter with the following limitations. **Students not enrolled in the institution for two or more consecutive semesters are considered to have departed the institution, must apply for readmission, and must fulfill all academic requirements for programs and credit hours required at the time of reentry.** It is sometimes necessary or appropriate, due to professional standards or judgement, for the University to change the terms and/or requirements of the programs offered. The University retains the right to terminate or change any of its policies, programs, major requirements, course offerings, class schedules, teacher assignments, and any or all aspects of its educational and co-curricular programs at any time without prior notice. Departments are authorized to update for all enrolled students those approved requirements within a program which are considered necessary for meeting professional standards or requirements of various accrediting agencies.



SECTION I

**THE UNIVERSITY**



---

# **The Mission**

---

East Texas Baptist University is a coeducational institution operated in association with the Baptist General Convention of Texas. The University is committed to fiscal soundness and Christian stewardship and to providing and maintaining an environment conducive to learning. East Texas Baptist University serves students of varied ages and with diverse social, geographic, economic, cultural, and religious backgrounds. We seek students who demonstrate a potential for success in our supportive and challenging environment, and we employ faculty who are dedicated to teaching, scholarship, advising, and the principles of the Christian faith. Our purpose is the development of intellectual inquiry, social consciousness, wellness, and Christian character, for we believe that these endeavors prepare students to accept the obligations and opportunities of the age in which they live to serve humanity and the Kingdom of God. We affirm that the liberal arts form the surest foundation for education and that the Christian faith provides the surest foundation for life. Our primary focus is baccalaureate studies in the humanities, natural and social sciences, fine arts, and various professional areas; we also offer graduate study in selected disciplines. As a Christian university we are committed to the integration of academic discipline and personal faith in the pursuit of truth.

---

## **The Baptist Faith and Message**

---

The mission of East Texas Baptist University requires the foundation and parameter of a Biblical Statement of Faith. These shared commitments guide and guard the student, faculty, and staff as they integrate their personal faith and academic discipline in the university experience. Excerpts from the 1963 edition of the Baptist Faith and Message serve East Texas Baptist University in the pursuit and discovery of God's truth, world-community relationships, and character development. The following excerpt affirms the Baptist Faith and Message in the field of education. The remainder of the faith and message statement is located in the appendix to this catalog.

### **Education**

The cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is coordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian schools is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the preeminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

---

# **The University and Its History**

---

Academic instruction at East Texas Baptist University began in 1917 with the inaugural session of a two year institution known as College of Marshall. The campaign to launch the college had begun in 1911 and was led by William Thomas Tardy, then pastor of Marshall's First Baptist Church. Tardy negotiated the purchase of one hundred acres of the original K.M. Van Zandt family plantation for \$25,000. Keeping fifty of the one hundred acres on Van Zandt Hill in northwest Marshall, the college subdivided and sold the remaining property. Marshall's citizens subscribed another \$70,000, and the Baptist General Convention of Texas assumed control of the college, appropriating \$40,000 for buildings and furnishings. The trustees applied for and received a charter from the State of Texas in 1912, and young Thurman C. Gardner, an early day Baptist Training Union leader, became the first president in 1913.

For the first building, Marshall Hall, contractors broke ground on July 5, 1915. Of neoclassical architecture and completed in 1916, Marshall Hall crowned the highest point in Harrison County. The robust building was a self-contained educational facility with a ground floor gymnasium, main floor administrative offices, laboratories, and library, third floor classrooms, and a chapel/theatre on the top floor.

The first freshman class registered in 1917 under President Henry Eugene Watters (1916-1918). The college boasted a teaching faculty of nine members. By the academic year 1918-19, some 300 students were enrolled in either a junior college or an academy curriculum. With World War I raging, a student cavalry unit drilled regularly on the college grounds.

New dormitories soon encircled the classical campus quadrangle. In 1924, Dr. Franklin S. Groner, the Secretary of the Baptist General Convention of Texas, conveyed the Baptists' commitment to assume the college debt if the Marshall Chamber of Commerce would supply \$12,500 annually for five years enabling it to remain open.

Leading the college during the trying days of the great depression, Dr. Franklin Groner (1928-42) assumed the presidency and instituted a permanent endowment program. In 1935, an additional forty-three acres were purchased, including the land and buildings of the St. Joseph's Boys Industrial Orphanage, some of which

was converted to men's housing. In 1938, Baptist layman and builder Fred Hale broke ground for Laura Groner Hall, a modern residence hall for women. A reduced replica of Mt. Vernon, the stunning structure (now gone) stood complete in 1940, its austere construction having cost only \$10,500.

World War II robbed the campus of its men and resources. By 1943, only 137 students remained. In 1944, the trustees, making perhaps the most important decision in the institution's history, asked the Baptist General Convention of Texas to elevate the college to four-year status and to change the name to East Texas Baptist College.

A former pastor of First Baptist Church, Midland, Texas, Dr. Harvey Daniel Bruce (1942-1960), the college's ninth president, oversaw a vigorous postwar enrollment and building boom. Veterans arrived on campus, many bringing their families, and enrollment briefly surpassed 800. Prefabricated war surplus family housing was erected on the campus perimeter.

The college added Scarborough Chapel in 1948, which was built in the neo-Gothic style. Also added were Feagin Hall, a new men's residence facility, a cafeteria and student center, and additions to the women's residence hall which was renamed for Merle Bruce, wife of the college president. Two ornate, neo-classical buildings were added in the 1950s, Sanderson Hall (now Craig Hall) to house the laboratory sciences departments, and Harvey Daniel Bruce Hall as the new library/administrative complex. Keys Gymnasium was built in 1960. In 1961 a new women's residence hall, named after Evelyn Linebery, with its long portico and roomy plantation-style architecture, was completed.

Dr. Bruce labored to establish a liberal arts tradition, along with strong degree programs in Bible and religion. His administration's crowning achievement came in 1957 when the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools granted accreditation to East Texas Baptist College.

Under Dr. Howard C. Bennett as president (1960-76), the academic program established enduring credibility. Dr. Bennett, the former pastor of First Baptist Church, Kilgore, oversaw construction of the new Howard C. Bennett Student Center in 1973.

Dr. Jerry Dawson (1976-85), who had been Graduate Dean at Southwest Texas State University, became the first professional educator to lead the college. By 1982, the postwar "baby boom" peaked and enrollment stood at 920 students. A spacious, new president's home replaced the stately residence that Drs. Bruce and Bennett had occupied. After the opening of the Mamye Jarrett Library in 1979, H. D. Bruce Hall became available for the Religion and Teacher Education departments. Married students occupied several new brick housing units. Charles Fry Hall for Men was opened. As age claimed some of the original college buildings, the older men's dormitory, buildings of the old orphanage, and various frame and prefabricated structures were dismantled during the 1970s and 1980s.

In 1984 the University Charter revision changed the institutional name to East Texas Baptist University. However, by 1985, enrollment gains had eroded. During the interim presidency of Dr. Harvey Lewis (1985-86), the University met various deferred maintenance and operating needs.

The former president of two other Baptist institutions from 1961 to 1986, Dr. Robert Craig (1986-1992) launched a building program of unprecedented proportions, including the Fred Hale Business Building in 1988-89. Other subsequent construction projects were the Jenna Guest Music Building, the Louise Rogers Spiritual Life Center; major additions to the Bennett Student Center; construction of the Clifford Nelson Murphy Science Hall, and the Mabree Housing Complex; and major renovations to Marshall Hall and Meadows Hall.

The untimely death of Dr. Craig in March 1992, only two months prior to his announced retirement, was followed by the leadership of Dr. Bob E. Riley (1992-), who had been President of Howard County Community College in Big Spring, Texas. Under Riley, a record 1,360 undergraduate and graduate students had enrolled by fall 1995. Riley also has overseen the installation of two new academic programs: the Nursing Program in 1992 and the Master of Business Administration degree program which received Southern Association of Colleges and Schools approval in 1994, as well as the endowment and creation in 1994 of the Fred M. Hale School of Business. The University's emphasis on high-calibre undergraduate education led to phasing out of the M.B.A. program in 1999.

President Riley's leadership in health and fitness was demonstrated by the 1995 completion of the Dean Healthplex and Ornelas Gymnasium. Fall 1996 found the opening of The Joseph and Louise Ornelas residential complex and the first stage in renovations to Marshall Hall, which was completed in 1997.

At the threshold of the twenty-first century, the ETBU campus encompasses over 200 acres. The endowment is approaching \$50 million, and some 63 full-time faculty teach at the University. Campus-wide connection to the Internet was completed in 1998. Academic planning included the 1995 restructuring of the fourteen academic departments into five (now six) schools and divisions. Automation of the Jarrett Library and completion of a center for instructional technology are planned for the beginning of the Fall 1999 semester.

As the University seeks to streamline academic planning and to continue development of its academic and co-curricular programs, the task remains, as always, to affirm and focus the ETBU mission, to see God active in all its parts, and to sustain faithfully the ethical, spiritual, and intellectual foundations of a truly Christian liberal arts education. In that task, East Texas Baptist University continues to preserve the heritage of Southern Baptist higher education.

---

## Presidents of the Institution

---

Thurman C. Gardner	1913-16
Henry Eugene Watters	1916-18
John Strother Humphreys	1918-21
M. E. Hudson	1921-24
J. Wesley Smith (Acting President)	1924-25, 1926-28
J. B. Oliver	1925-26
Frank Shelby Groner	1928-42
Harvey Daniel Bruce	1942-60
Howard Clifton Bennett	1960-76
Jerry Floyd Dawson	1976-85
Harvey D. Lewis (Acting President)	1985-86, 1992
Robert E. Craig	1986-92
Bob E. Riley	1992-

---

## The Alumni Association

---

The University maintains an alumni office which publishes information concerning its graduates and former students.

Alumni are organized into a functioning body known as the Alumni Association of East Texas Baptist University. This Association is not only concerned with the welfare of graduates and former students of the institution but is vitally interested in developing a stronger university with a broad base of financial support. Presently the Association is seeking to increase the corpus of the Rufus Spraberry Memorial/Alumni Endowed Scholarship to \$100,000 by the year 2000. Eighty-five percent of this goal has been pledged. Students may apply for these scholarships during the spring semester.

The constitution of the Alumni Association offers three types of memberships: active, inactive, and honorary. Further information regarding these memberships may be obtained from the Office of Alumni Relations.

---

## The Campus

---

Located on Van Zandt Hill, in the northwestern portion of Marshall, Texas, the university campus of over 200 acres occupies a site of scenic beauty. The buildings are grouped in a setting of native oaks and pines surrounded by sloping lawns. Evergreens and other shrubs employed in landscaping the grounds add to the natural beauty of the campus.

YOUNG FIELD, named for A.C. and Sibyl Young of Dekalb, Texas, is the home for the East Texas Baptist University varsity baseball team.

TAYLOR FIELD, named for Earl and Louise Taylor of Linden, Texas, is the home for the East Texas Baptist University Lady Tigers softball team.

ANDERSON SPORTS COMPLEX, named to honor Marshall and Joan Anderson of Tenaha, Texas, includes all sports fields in the area: Young Field, Taylor Field, the soccer field, and the sand volleyball court.

MARSHALL HALL, a four-story, fireproof brick building, completed in 1916, was the first permanent structure erected on campus. It was partially renovated and air-conditioned during the summer and fall of 1985. It underwent complete renovations during the 1996-97 academic year and reopened for the Fall 1997 semester. It houses spacious classroom, laboratory, and office facilities for the departments of History, Political Science, and Geography and Behavioral Sciences, as well as serving as the University Administrative Center.

EVELYN LINEBERY HALL was completed in 1961 and provides gracious accommodations for 172 single female upper classmen. It has a formal parlor, laundry facilities, and an apartment for the director. Its neo-classical architecture and wide portico is distinctive for its classical configuration and beauty.

MERLE BRUCE HALL is a three-story, air-conditioned multipurpose building. The original building was completed in 1924 and subsequent additions led to its present configuration. Attractively furnished, it provides facilities for 140 freshman women and has laundry facilities, a large social room, a spacious reception hall, an apartment for the director, and staff offices.

FRED M. HALE BUSINESS BUILDING, occupied in the fall of 1989, houses the Fred Hale School of Business. Besides facilities for the instruction of accounting, economics, finance, management, marketing, and general business, it provides students with keyboarding, word processing, and computer laboratories. Central to the building is its large multipurpose lecture hall.

SCARBOROUGH MEMORIAL CHAPEL is a memorial to W. F. and Kara Scarborough and to Lee R. and Neppie Scarborough. Dating from 1948, the chapel currently houses the Department of Communication Arts and the Office of International Education. A 300 seat theatre features drama productions of the University Hilltop Players.

MAMYE JARRETT LIBRARY was made possible by the generosity of Mamye Jarrett, a longtime resident of Garrison, Texas. The library occupied the building in 1979. Housing some 115,000 volumes, additional resources include government documents, newspapers, periodicals, microforms, cassettes, recordings, video disks, video tapes, and curriculum materials. A newly automated catalog system enables students to quickly access information resources available on campus as well as from various external sources. A specialist in information technology will access additional sources from satellite transmission and traditional audio-visual materials.

Of Georgian design, the learning center has 30,000 square feet of floor space, a stack capacity of over 125,000 volumes, and space for 250 reader stations. The library has open stacks, audiovisual services, and comfortable reading facilities. An exhibit area features the renowned presidential wood cuts of mosaic artist James B. Mason donated by Mr. and Mrs. Cecil Keys of Longview plus various rare American Indian and other artifacts. The College of Marshall Heritage Hall, which commemorates the historical heritage of East Texas Baptist University, is located in the library.

MEADOWS HALL, originally dating from 1938, has undergone its second major renovation, re-opening for the Fall 1999 semester. It houses the Center for Instructional Technology, classrooms, and the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science. The Center includes a computer laboratory, multimedia classroom, mathematics learning center, and offices for technology support personnel.

THE PRESIDENT'S HOME, a colonial-style home, was completed in 1977 and graces the campus from a high point on the north perimeter of the campus.

JENNA GUEST MUSIC BUILDING, occupied in the fall of 1990, houses the School of Music and Fine Arts. It provides classrooms for music instruction, rehearsal halls for band and choir, studio/offices for applied music instruction, practice rooms, a listening laboratory, the Kawai electronic piano laboratory, the Kawai MIDI electronic music laboratory, and the 168-seat Mabree Recital Hall.

FEAGIN HALL is a spacious four-story air-conditioned residence hall of colonial design. It provides accommodations for 141 men and an apartment for the director. It features four person suites with central bath.

CHARLES FRY HALL is a one-story air-conditioned residence hall for 116 men. This facility is reserved mainly for upperclassmen. It features two person private entry suites with bath.

ROBERT E. CRAIG HALL is a two-story brick building of Georgian Colonial architecture. Dating from the mid-1950's, it formerly housed the science programs. It was extensively renovated in 1992 for the Department of Nursing and renamed for the former university president.

HARVEY DANIEL BRUCE HALL, constructed in 1953, is a two-story brick structure of Georgian Colonial design. Originally a library and administrative center, it has been renovated to provide offices, laboratories, and classrooms for the Department of Teacher Education and the Department of Modern Languages. It also contains the Center for the Professional Development of Teachers.

DEAN HEALTHPLEX, featuring the ORNELAS GYMNASIUM, which opened in May 1995 provides two physical education classrooms, six offices for staff, four racquetball courts, and an exercise area equipped with technologically advanced training equipment. The ORNELAS GYMNASIUM provides for intercollegiate athletic contests for both men's and women's basketball. It will seat 1,800 for athletic contests and up to 2,500 for special events. The facility includes an indoor jogging track, a fully-equipped athletic training room, and ample locker room space for physical education classes, athletic teams, and faculty/staff. The "Tiger Room" is located at court level and provides an attractive location for meetings of the East Texas Baptist University Athletic Association, alumni, and friends of the University.

WARREN F. KEYS GYMNASIUM, dating from 1960, provides additional space for intercollegiate athletics, intramural games, physical education classes, exercise and recreation areas. The gymnasium accommodates basketball, volleyball, badminton, and other student recreational activities.

HOWARD C. BENNETT STUDENT CENTER was completed in the fall of 1973 and was expanded and renovated in the spring of 1991, and houses the Division of Student Services. Facilities include the central lounge, the main cafeteria, a Chick-Fil-A franchise, private dining rooms, the bookstore, and the post office. It is designed as the focal point for campus life for commuting and residential students, alumni and visitors, and for special events. Baptist Student Ministry offices are housed on second floor.

SIMS-WEBB APARTMENTS, completed in 1974, consist of eight contemporary apartment units primarily for married students. The COBB APARTMENTS, a similar unit constructed as a pilot project, were completed and occupied in 1973. The sixteen two-bedroom apartments housed in the two buildings on Van Zandt Street, contain more than 700 square feet each and are equipped with ranges, refrigerators, and air conditioning.

THE GARDNER APARTMENTS on Van Zandt Street were completed in 1978 and originally consisted of eight one-bedroom apartments of 640 square feet each. These are equipped with ranges, refrigerators, and air conditioning. The completion of sixteen more one-bedroom apartments in 1981 brought the total to twenty-four. They are currently used as apartments for single male upperclassmen.

CARLILE-HOWELL HALL, a brick and steel building, is a multiple use facility dating from the early 1980's. It provides ample space for the institution's physical facilities programs as well as for Campus Services and the Office of Public Relations.

REDWINE HALL was acquired from the Marshall Independent School District in 1989. This historical site and building houses the Department of English and computerized writing laboratory.

ROGERS SPIRITUAL LIFE CENTER, first occupied in July 1991, contains a 1,501 seat auditorium for the University community to convene for religious services, cultural and educational programs, and conferences. A multipurpose room, the Edwards Conference Center, provides additional facilities. A speech and preaching laboratory serves the academic program. Office space for the Division of Spiritual Life and the Department of Religion is also located there.

MURPHY SCIENCE BUILDING, newly occupied in the fall of 1991, provides classrooms, laboratories, and offices for the Departments of Biology and Chemistry-Physics.

MABEE HOUSING COMPLEX was completed in August 1992 and is a two-story, 126 bed apartment building for single male upper classmen offering four private rooms per apartment with two three-bedroom apartments designed to accommodate mobility impaired students. The wings open onto private courtyards leading to a commons area which contains an office, a laundry room, a social room, and an upstairs apartment for the director.

The ORNELAS RESIDENTIAL CENTER was completed in June 1996 and is a two-story, 191 bed apartment building for single female upper classmen offering four private rooms per apartment with one three-bedroom apartment designed to accommodate mobility impaired students. A spacious main lobby is located in the Center with two separate laundry facilities, private courtyards, office, storage room, and an apartment for the director.



**SECTION II**

**STUDENT LIFE**



---

# Student Life

---

The Dean of Student Services provides leadership for student life. Assisting also are the Director of Student Activities/Intramural Sports, the Director of Health Services and the five resident directors. The Division of Student Services also serves as a liaison with Student Government, the varsity cheerleaders, and Tiger Line.

Services provided by the division include single and married student housing, the health clinic, student organizations and activities, the student center, summer camps, intramural sports, new student orientation, student insurance, the student judicial system, testing, and disability assistance. Additional information related to student life is located in the *Student Handbook*.

The objective of the Division of Student Services is to assist students in developing intellectually, socially, and physically. This will become evident as students become self-directing and capable of making efficient use of their personal resources.

**New Student Orientation** is provided for students entering East Texas Baptist University for the first time. Students are advised to enroll in the concurrent course designed for orientation, entitled "Becoming a Master Student." The course is designed to assist new students in adjusting to university life, to acquaint them with their faculty and classmates, and to provide academic as well as life-learning seminars.

During the general orientation, instructions and printed material related to university life and survival are given to each student. Assistance is provided in areas such as study skills, library usage, note taking, sources of assistance, and services of the University. Attendance is required of all entering freshmen.

**Academic Advising** is coordinated by the Division of Academic Affairs in collaboration with the Division of Enrollment Management, with assistance provided by members of the administration and teaching faculty. The assigned advisor for a new student will be in the student's area of interest, if possible. Academic advising periods coincide with preregistration and registration, but advisors are also available for assistance at other times. **The advisor's signature is necessary for registration.** A part of the advising system includes new student mentoring, which is coordinated by the Dean of Student Services.

**Placement Assistance** is provided through the Division of Student Services. Computer-assisted job searches and a listing of position vacancies are available. Career fairs bring potential employers and graduate school representatives to campus.

**Students with Disabilities** Disability compliance is coordinated through the Division of Student Services. Students with disabilities and learning disorders are encouraged to contact the Dean of Student Services. This must be done at least 30 days prior to the beginning of each semester. Reasonable accommodations and assessment for students with disabilities are guided by the Dean, with assistance from the Office of Academic Affairs.

---

## Religious Life

---

**The Christian Maturity Council** is responsible for recommending policies related to the total spiritual life of the University. The Council is composed of the executive officers of the student religious organization and representatives of the faculty and administration. The Christian Maturity Council evaluates spiritual emphasis University-wide.

**The Ministry Scholarship** awarded by East Texas Baptist University, in cooperation with the Baptist General Convention of Texas, provides tuition assistance to Southern Baptist students who are preparing for careers in ministry. The Ministry Scholarship applies to tuition only for all eligible applicants.

To be eligible a student must be: (1) an active member of a Southern Baptist church; (2) planning to pursue vocational Christian ministry, as evidenced by personal testimony; (3) certified by a Southern Baptist church, either by ordination, license, or statement of certification.

The following completed documents are required to make initial application for the Ministry Scholarship: (1) Ministry Scholarship application; (2) Church Certification form; (3) Letter of recommendation and support from the pastor of the certifying church. These documents are to be filed prior to the beginning of the semester for which the scholarship application is being made. Eligibility for the Ministry Scholarship must be reviewed and reaffirmed annually. The student will complete a renewal application prior to May 30 each year.

Qualifying students who accept this Ministry Scholarship assistance commit themselves to take Religion 2440 "Introduction to Ministry" at some point in their studies at East Texas Baptist University, preferably during their sophomore year. Failure to complete the Introduction to Ministry course will require the student to repay the Ministry Scholarship. A ministry vocations assessment, intended to assist in self-awareness and call-clarification, is also a requirement of this scholarship program. Participation in Ministry Laboratory and peer groups each semester the scholarship is received is also required.



**Chapel/Assembly** programs are held each Wednesday and Friday. The programs provide a community experience for the campus family. The primary focus and major emphasis of chapel programs will be to present models of integrating spiritual vitality in all of life's experiences. Assembly programs not oriented toward structured worship will be consistent with evangelical Christian faith and practice, both in content and in personality. Chapel/assembly, like any other required course and graduation requirements, is considered an essential part of each student's education. Consequently, all students are provided opportunities for building these values through shared interaction.

**Chapel/Assembly credit** must be earned when enrolled for seven or more credit hours, according to the following table:

<u>Semesters Enrolled</u>	<u>Credits Needed</u>
8 or more . . . . .	.6
7 . . . . .	.5
6 . . . . .	.4
5 . . . . .	.4
4 . . . . .	.3
3 . . . . .	.2
2 . . . . .	.1
1 . . . . .	.1

Regardless of the number of semesters of enrollment at East Texas Baptist University, or the number of hours taken each semester, each student is required to earn at least one chapel/assembly credit.

In a given semester, those enrolled for chapel/assembly are expected to attend all chapel/assembly programs. While the University recognizes that circumstances may require one to miss some programs, a student may earn chapel assembly credit for a given semester if 75 percent of the programs are attended.

**Alternative programs** may be allowed in a given semester for students with special problems relating to the regular chapel/assembly schedule, such as being enrolled in only Tuesday - Thursday and/or night classes. A reduction in the number of programs required for chapel assembly credit may be allowed for students with special scheduling problems or who are enrolled for 7 to 11 credit hours. Forms for requesting a reduction or an alternate program are available in the Office of Spiritual Life and decisions concerning such requests are made by the Vice President for Spiritual Life and the Chapel/Assembly Advisory Committee.

Students enrolled in fewer than seven hours in a given semester are exempt from chapel/assembly for that semester. Such students, nevertheless, are subject to the minimum chapel assembly credits prior to graduation.

Students not pursuing a degree are exempt from all chapel/assembly requirements. Transfer students may request credit for chapel attended at previous institutions by contacting the Vice President for Spiritual Life.

**Church attendance**, Bible study, and local church affiliation is strongly encouraged for all students.

**The Baptist Student Ministry** exists to help students come to know Jesus Christ personally and then to grow in grace and knowledge of Him. The Baptist Student Ministry sponsors "Time Out," which is a student led worship service. There is also a variety of other ongoing ministries which help the student mature spiritually with emphasis on practical ministries and leadership training. The Baptist Student Ministry sponsors an off-campus fall retreat and encourages student participation in BSM events, such as the Texas Baptist Student Conference, Leadership Training Conference, Missions Conference, International Student Conference, Student Week at Glorieta, Spring Break Mission Trips, Black Student Retreat, Summer Missions, and other special activities.

**A Missionary-In-Residence** spends furlough in the missionary home provided by ETBU. The missionary-in-residence provides a model and encouragement for students who are working through a call to vocational missionary service. The missionary-in-residence leads in campus-wide spiritual and academic events. Local Woman's Missionary Union groups help furnish the missionary home.

---

## Student Activities and Services

---

**Health Services** are provided in a clinic located off the lobby in Merle Bruce Hall. Residence hall directors will make contact with the University nurse if a student is too ill to go to the clinic. The University also retains a consulting physician who gives counsel and guidance for health problems.

**Lost and Found Articles** may be sought in the Student Services Office in the Howard C. Bennett Student Center. Articles found on campus may be brought to the Office of Student Services where they may be identified and claimed by their owners.

**Mail Service** is provided through a mailbox in the Howard C. Bennett Student Center, where mail will be posted each day except Sunday. **All students are required to have a mailbox.**

**Intercollegiate Athletics** is provided through membership in Division III of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) with concurrent membership in the National Christian College Athletic Association (NCCAA). The University is also a member of the American Southwest Conference. The University fields eight varsity teams and engages in intercollegiate athletics for both men and women. Men's intercollegiate athletics include soccer, basketball, golf, and baseball. Women's intercollegiate athletics is offered in softball, volleyball, basketball, and soccer. Intercollegiate football is planned for the year 2000. For information contact the Director of Intercollegiate Athletics.

**Single Student Housing** for single women is provided in Evelyn Lineberry Hall, Merle Bruce Hall, and the Ornelas Residential Center. Single men's housing is provided in Charles Fry Hall, Feagin Hall, and the Mabee Housing Complex. New freshmen generally are assigned to Merle Bruce Hall and Feagin Hall. To be eligible for housing, students must be enrolled in a minimum of 12 credit hours.

All full-time single students (not living with parents or close relatives) with less than sixty completed hours of college work are required to live on-campus and participate in the food service program. Single students transferring to ETBU must reside in the residence halls during their first academic year. Furthermore, all single students receiving East Texas Baptist University institutional aid and all single international students are required to live in on-campus housing and participate in the food service program. The University reserves the right to revoke registration and/or institutional aid of any unmarried student who fails to comply with this policy. Written exceptions to the policy must be submitted to the Dean of Student Services.

**Telephone** jacks are provided in each residence hall room. Local and University extension service is provided. Long distance service is available. Cable television and campus computer network connections, including the Internet, are also provided. Long distance calling cards are available for purchase.

**Family Housing** is available for married students and families. The Van Zandt Street Apartments (Sims-Webb, Cobb, and Gardner Apartments) feature 24 one-bedroom apartments with 640 square feet of floor space and 16 two-bedroom apartments with over 700 square feet of floor space. Each apartment is equipped with range, refrigerator, and central heat and air. Some two-bedroom units also have dishwashers and garbage disposals. The University provides Internet access, cable television, natural gas, electricity, telephone, water, and trash collection. **No pets are allowed in the Van Zandt Street apartments.** Campus houses owned by ETBU are located adjacent to campus. These houses are unfurnished and are rented on a monthly agreement to married students and families. All utilities are paid by the University with the exception of local phone service. **No pets are allowed in the campus houses.**

Rent will be billed to the student's account and is due on the first of each month. Rent for long semesters will be billed in one lump sum, but can be paid monthly; January, June, July, and August will be billed separately.

To be eligible for residency, students must either be married, qualified single mothers or fathers with resident children, or single men or women students who are assigned apartment living by the Division of Student Services. To be eligible, students must be registered for a minimum of nine credit hours per semester and for a minimum of one credit hour during other terms. (Exceptions must be requested in writing to the Dean of Student Services.)

**The Howard C. Bennett Student Center** provides facilities for student services, relaxation, study, cafeteria service, Chick Fil-A, postal service, and purchase of school supplies. Faculty, staff, and student I.D. cards are made in the Office of Student Services. An ATM is located near the entrance.

**The University Bookstore** sells textbooks, related books, and materials for all courses. Gift and personal items are also available.

**The Student Government Association** is the official representative and legislative body of the students. Every student is a member of the association and is encouraged to participate in its activities and to counsel with its officers. The legislative assembly, composed of four elected officers and five elected representatives from each of the classes, meets each week during the fall and spring terms. The Association provides an opportunity for democratic action and student participation in campus affairs.

**Intramural Sports** are sponsored through the Division of Student Services. It is a broad and inclusive program for both men and women. Information may be located in the *Student Handbook* and in the *Intramural Sports Handbook*.

---

## **Student, Academic, and Community Organizations**

---

East Texas Baptist University offers opportunities for students to identify with and participate in the organization(s) of their choice. The Division of Student Services is directly responsible for assisting each organization and for administering the guidelines for student organizations.

ALPHA CHI is a national honor society dedicated to promoting academic excellence and exemplary character among students. Its membership is restricted to the upper academically ranked ten percent of students with junior or senior standing.

ALPHA CHI EPSILON is for accounting majors or minors who have finished or are enrolled in intermediate accounting in an accredited college or university, and whose average grade in accounting subjects is 3.0 or better. Membership is determined by qualification and election.

ALPHA PSI OMEGA (Chapter OMEGA PI) is an honorary drama fraternity. Eligible students are selected on the basis of high attainment in drama/theatre and scholastic ability.

ALPHA UPSILON ALPHA is the honor society of the International Reading Association. The Theta Chapter at ETBU is open to members of the Association who have a grade point average of 3.0 or better.

BAPTIST STUDENT MINISTRY (BSM) is an agency of the Baptist General Convention of Texas. It endeavors to evangelize, equip, and edify to the point that every student has an opportunity to start, continue, and deepen his or her Christian walk. The BSM sponsors activities and events both on and off campus. Its Executive Council is elected annually and includes the chairman of each BSM committee or ministry.

BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES SOCIETY consists of behavioral sciences majors and minors, psychology majors and minors, sociology majors and minors, social work students, and other interested persons. The organization seeks to promote interest in the study of anthropology, psychology, social work, and sociology, and to broaden academic horizons.

CHAPEL CHOIR is a choral organization open to all students without an audition. Various styles of sacred music are rehearsed and performed in the University chapel services or in evening concert.

CHEERLEADERS are selected during the spring for the subsequent academic year. If needed, supplementary tryouts are held the following September. This designated group attends and generates spirit for varsity athletic contests and is sponsored through the Division of Student Services.

COMPUTER SCIENCE CLUB is an organization for all students interested in computer science. The purpose is to increase knowledge and interest in computer science and help keep students informed about new developments in the field.

CONCERT BAND is open to all students who play band instruments. The Concert Band plays for selected University functions and in area churches, presents one or more concerts each semester, and tours in the spring. Non-music majors and minors receive one credit hour for participation and successful completion of the course. Contact the Music Department for further information.

CONCERT CHOIR is a select touring choir and is part of the Music Department. Membership in the Concert Choir is secured by a short and simple audition. Any student may audition. One hour of academic credit is given for participation.

DEBATE TEAM is open to all students interested in competitive speech, interpretation, or acting events. The team hosts UIL-type competitions for area high schools and attends several university-level tournaments.

ENCOURAGERS is a discipleship ministry comprised of students who are called to a wide range of Christian ministry vocations.

EPSILON PHI IOTA is the history club open to all students. Its purpose is to provide opportunities for greater study and understanding of historical topics, persons, and places.

HILLTOP PLAYERS is comprised of students interested in dramatic activities. Members perform in dramatic productions and gain experience in production, directing, costume, and stage craft. The organization is under the direction of the Department of Speech, Communication, and Theatre.

INTERNATIONAL CLUB is open to all international students and those who have an interest in international relations. The purposes are to promote understanding and appreciation of people from varying cultures.

INTRAMURAL COUNCIL advises the Division of Student Services on the conduct of intramural sports activities. The Council is composed of team captains from each sport and of activity managers from each student group participating in the program.

J. B. GAMBRELL ASSOCIATION is open to all students in ministry. It provides opportunities for sharing the Christian faith in weekly community activities and monthly meetings.

KAPPA TAU is a club for science majors and all those interested in science, in order to extend their experience beyond the classroom.

KINESIOLOGY PROFESSIONAL CLUB is for kinesiology majors or minors and is dedicated to improving understanding in this discipline. Members are selected on the basis of grades, interest, and ability.

LYCEUM is an organization to encourage commitment to excellence within the opportunities and experiences of communication provided by the Department of Communication Arts.

THE MATHEMATICS SOCIETY is open to all students who have taken or are taking a course in college level mathematics. It exists for students to share common mathematical interests.

THE MISSION SOCIETY was chartered in the spring of 1993 for students who have felt the call of God in their lives to be missionaries, either by vocation or as volunteers. Members gather to promote Christian fellowship and spiritual growth and to undergird the cause of missions.

MU UPSILON SIGMA is a men's music society. Membership is composed of those who share a love for music by either adopting it as a profession or by working actively for its advancement. This group is striving to eventually become a national music fraternity.

PHI ALPHA THETA is the international history honor society which seeks to recognize students who have singular achievement in that discipline. The membership of the organization is composed of students and professors who have been elected to membership upon the basis of excellence in the study or writing of history. To be eligible for Phi Alpha Theta, undergraduates must have completed at least 12 hours in history with a minimum grade point index of 3.1 and achieved no less than a 3.0 grade point average on two-thirds of the remainder of their academic work.

PHI BETA LAMBDA is a national organization for all university students who are enrolled in business programs. The goals of Phi Beta Lambda are to develop competent, aggressive business leadership, to create more interest in and understanding of American business enterprise, to assist students in the establishment of occupational goals and to facilitate the transition from school to work. The Lambda Alpha Mu chapter at ETBU is active locally as well as on the state and national level.

PHI MU ALPHA SINFONIA is a national music fraternity for men. The Pi Alpha Chapter at East Texas Baptist University accepts male students who have given evidence of musical ability and who have a grade point average of at least 2.5 overall.

PI EPSILON NU, the Writers Guild, is a creative writing society which is sponsored through the English Department. Students interested in writing are encouraged to participate.

PI SIGMA EPSILON is an all-male service fraternity designed to help ETBU strengthen school spirit and campus morale through the execution of both recreational and educational activities. The fraternity is committed to being Christian in its beliefs, practices, methods, and purposes.

PINEY WOODS STUDENT READING COUNCIL of the International Reading Association, a professional organization promoting literacy, collaborates on literacy projects in the public schools and the community. Any interested ETBU student or community member may become a member.

RESIDENCE HALL COUNCILS serve to assist the residence hall staff in improving the environment and activities of residential life.

SCIENCE CLUB, composed of science majors or minors, has as its purpose the promotion of the sciences, keeping members abreast of scientific developments, and encouraging individual research.

SIGMA ALPHA IOTA is a national music fraternity for women. The Eta Eta Chapter at East Texas Baptist University accepts women students who have given evidence of musical ability and who have a grade point average of at least 2.5 overall and 3.0 in music.

SIGMA BETA DELTA is an international honor society in business, management, and administration that honors students who have attained superior records in business programs in schools and colleges with regional accreditation. To be eligible for membership, an ETBU business student must rank in the upper twenty percent of the junior or senior class and be invited to membership by the faculty officers of the Fred M. Hale School of Business chapter.

SIGMA DELTA PI is a national Spanish honor society which seeks to serve the needs of students who have achieved academic excellence in the language. The local chapter, Kappa Lambda, has for its eligibility requirements the completion of at least three semesters of college work, at least one advanced course in Spanish literature or culture and civilization, a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in all Spanish coursework, and a minimum average of 2.75 in the remainder of his or her academic work.

SIGMA SIGMA EPSILON is a women's social and service sorority, exclusively Christian in its beliefs, practices, methods, and purposes. The group is committed to the enhancement of school spirit and campus morale by both supporting and initiating recreational and educational activities.

SIGMA TAU DELTA is a national English honor society. Membership requirements are junior or senior standing, a grade point average of 3.0 overall and in English, subscription to the purposes of the chapter and national corporation, and election to membership by three-fourths of the members of the chapter.

STUDENT FOUNDATION is adjunctive to the University Office of Institutional Advancement and serves to assist the University in its promotional and fund raising efforts. The East Texas Baptist University Student Foundation is an undergraduate alumni group. Application must be made for membership.

STUDENTS IN FREE ENTERPRISE is a not-for-profit corporation supported by individuals, foundations, and corporations. SIFE's purpose is to establish and direct student-generated free market educational programs at colleges and universities in order to help America's collegians and citizens better understand and appreciate the free enterprise system.

STUDENT READING ASSOCIATION was chartered in 1985 to further student interest in reading through workshops, speakers, and interaction. Membership is open to preprofessionals in elementary education and English, as well as other interested students.

TEXAS NURSING STUDENTS ASSOCIATION consists of students in nursing who are dedicated to working as a group to contribute to nursing education, to provide the highest quality health care, to provide programs representative of fundamental and current interests and concerns, and to aid in the development of the whole person.

UNIVERSITY SINGERS is a select and auditioned group who tour the state representing ETBU. They perform as madrigals during the Christmas season and are part of the Concert Choir.

---

## Official Student Publications

---

The *COMPASS* is the University newspaper, published monthly during the fall and spring semesters by a student staff. It represents a voice of the student body and publishes current news on campus life.

*THE MARTIAN*, the University yearbook issued each fall, records all phases of University life.

Staff applications for both publications are made to the Director of Public Relations.

*THE BEACON* is a journal of student prose and poetry. It is published each spring by the Department of English and includes winning submissions to the Era Miller Writing Contest sponsored by Sigma Tau Delta.

---

## Awards and Medals

---

ALPHA UPSILON ALPHA AWARD FOR EXCELLENCE IN READING—The Mary Lu Wiley Reading Award—is presented to an outstanding elementary education student who has demonstrated high academic scholarship in all areas and specifically in the field of reading/language arts, qualities of personal and professional leadership, and dedication to the reading profession.

THE HOWARD C. BENNETT SPEECH AWARD of \$100, established by Susan Bennett Livingston in honor of her father, is granted annually to the graduating senior chosen in competitive participation by a panel of judges. Qualifications related to the award are to be determined in consultation with members of the Department of Communication Arts faculty.

THE ELIZABETH BRICE BETHEA MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP, awarded by the Cypress Junior Women's Club of Marshall, Texas, provides an annual scholarship in the amount of \$500 in memory of Mrs. Elizabeth Brice Bethea because of her interest in and dedication to the art of music. The award is given to an outstanding and promising junior or senior music student with a high grade point average. Each spring the faculty of the Music Department presents nominees for this award to the Cypress Junior Women's Club. Final selection of the recipient is made by the Cypress Junior Women's Club.

THE DELTA KAPPA GAMMA AWARD is presented annually to an outstanding senior who plans to enter teaching as a profession. Selection of the recipient is made by Delta Kappa Gamma, an honorary society of women in education.

THE HIBERNIA NATIONAL BANK AWARD of \$100 is given to that student considered by the faculty as being the most proficient in first year calculus and worthy of the award.

THE OUTSTANDING FRESHMAN ACHIEVEMENT AWARD is presented to the freshman judged to have exhibited outstanding achievements during the school year. The recipient is chosen by the faculty, voting by secret ballot. A plaque is presented to the student in recognition of this honor.

FRESHMAN CHEMISTRY AWARD is awarded to the student judged to be outstanding in general chemistry by the teacher of that course.

THE DR. HARM HARMS AWARD is presented to a student, chosen by the business faculty, who has excelled in one of the majors offered by the Fred M. Hale School of Business. Dr. Harms, author of *Methods of Teaching Business and Distributive Education*, served as professor of accounting, business education, shorthand, and business communication until his retirement at the age of 81.

THE ROBERT L. HUNT AWARD FOR OUTSTANDING ACHIEVEMENT IN ACCOUNTING is given to that student, chosen by the business faculty, who has excelled in the field of accounting.

THE EARL THAMES AWARD for the senior business student who best exhibits Christian character.

THE BANK ONE AWARD of \$100 is given to that student majoring in the Department of Business who is recommended by the business faculty as being the most likely to succeed and who is approved by the faculty.

THE MCKINNEY AWARD is endowed by W.E. McKinney of Corsicana, Texas, for the junior or senior student who is considered by the English faculty to be the most proficient in the use of the English language. This student must have approval of the entire faculty.

THE ERA MILLER CREATIVE WRITING AWARDS are granted annually to students who demonstrate unusual ability in creative writing. The awards were created by the Department of English in tribute to Mrs. Era Reynolds Miller.

THE EDWIN F. MOORE AWARD IN ECONOMICS is presented to the student, chosen by the business faculty, who has excelled in the study of economics. Dr. Moore served as chairman of the Department of Business until his retirement in 1978.

THE DOROTHY PAGE POOLE SPEECH SCHOLARSHIP is given to a young lady of sophomore standing or above who plans to major in speech communication. The student must have and maintain a GPA of 3.0.

THE PRESIDENT'S AWARD is given by the Board of Trustees of the University to the graduating senior adjudged by the faculty to be the best all-around student enrolled in the University. Scholastic ability and development, degree of involvement in activities which reflect the ideals of the institution, character and integrity, and general attitude will be considered in making the award. A plaque is presented to the student in recognition of this honor.

DEXTER LEE RIDDLE MUSIC AWARD consists of \$100 and a plaque. The award was established by Francis Cone Riddle, David C. Riddle, Brian Lee Riddle and Martha Riddle Speakman in memory of their husband and father, who served from 1946 to 1958 as the chairman of the Department of Music at ETBU. The award is presented annually to an outstanding sophomore, junior, or senior music major as determined by the music faculty.

THE DELORES NEALLY SPRUELL AWARD of \$100 is presented annually to the senior elementary education major recommended to the faculty by the Department of Teacher Education as the student most likely to succeed as an elementary teacher. The award was established by Eugene Spruell to honor his wife, a 1961 elementary education graduate.



THE UNIVERSITY WOMAN'S CLUB SENIOR CALL-OUT AWARD, inaugurated in 1947, is made annually with traditional ceremony to recognize the young woman of the senior class judged to be outstanding in leadership, courtesy, kindness, appreciation of the beautiful, love of scholarship, self-discipline, devotion to duty, and intelligent Christian living. The senior so honored has her name inscribed on a bronze tablet presented to the club by Miss Sallie M. Duncan and receives a personal trophy from the club.

DEPARTMENTAL OUTSTANDING STUDENT AWARD. Each department using specified criteria for that department selects an outstanding student each year to receive this special recognition.

THE JAMES AND MARY WILLIAMS AWARD was created by children of Mary Thelma Robertson Williams and the late James Chambers Williams as a memorial to him and to honor her by recognizing outstanding work done by a student pastor each year. The award consists of \$100 and a plaque.

THE SARA JANE YOUREE AWARD of \$50 is presented to a young man in the Teacher Education Program. The recipient is selected by the Department of Teacher Education faculty.

THE SIGMA ALPHA IOTA COLLEGE HONOR AWARD is given to the member of Sigma Alpha Iota who is recommended by the chapter and by the Music Department, and who excels in musicianship, scholarship, and general contribution to the department and to the chapter.

WILLIAM "BILL" GEAN PHI BETA LAMBDA OUTSTANDING LEADERSHIP AWARD is established by Phi Beta Lambda in honor of its past president, William G. Gean. The recipient must be an active member of Phi Beta Lambda business fraternity, maintain a GPA of 3.0, and possess good character and Christian ethics.

JANICE WALKER WROTENBERRY MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP FUND was established in memory of Janice by her husband, Clint, and their children. This scholarship provides voice study for female students selected by the music faculty.

DR. MARIE FRANKS KINESIOLOGY PROFESSIONAL CLUB SCHOLARSHIP is issued to a student who has completed 90 hours, is a kinesiology major or minor, and has a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher.

---

## **Student Life Guidelines**

---

East Texas Baptist University encourages and strives to enhance the self-discipline of each student. It is the belief of East Texas Baptist University that individual growth and maturity imply increased self-direction and responsibility.

In a society of individuals dedicated to the common cause of Christian education, it becomes necessary for each member to subscribe to and support a body of rules and regulations designed to protect the rights and privileges of each member. By voluntarily becoming a member of this society, the individual agrees to support and abide by these same regulations.

Students are responsible for knowing and abiding by the rules and regulations contained in two publications, the *University Catalog* and the *Student Handbook*. Students living on campus must also abide by the additional rules and regulations found in the *Guide to Residential Living* and any rules posted throughout the year in the residence halls or other student housing facilities.

A full discussion of the rules and regulations may be found in the *Student Handbook*. The following selected ones should be especially noted:

1. The possession or consumption of alcoholic beverages on or about campus is not permitted. Students may not enter the campus under the influence of intoxicating beverages.
2. The use or possession of illegal drugs is forbidden. Students are required to be in compliance with all local, state, and federal laws regarding controlled substances including, but not limited to, their sale, use, possession, or manufacture. For the purpose of complying with the legal certification requirements of the U.S. Department of Education for Drug-Free Schools, each student is required to be familiar with the contents of a pamphlet and to provide a signature attesting to this fact.
3. Gambling in any form is not permitted.
4. The on-campus possession of firearms, explosives, or fireworks is prohibited.
5. Hazing in any form is not permitted.
6. Students who marry while enrolled in the University are required to inform the Dean of Student Services in order to update personal records.
7. Dress code regulations as listed in the *Student Handbook* are to be observed.
8. Cheating and plagiarism are violations of academic discipline (see Academic Discipline Section).
9. Personal and corporate moral responsibility demands the highest standards of biblical sexuality in keeping with our Christian heritage.
10. Students arrested by law enforcement officials for suspected criminal activity or for the alleged commission of a crime will also be subject to disciplinary action in accordance with University guidelines, in addition to any penalties assessed by any civil entity.

---

## **Intercollegiate Athletics Drug Enforcement and Screening**

---

In accordance with the University's affiliation with the National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics and the National Collegiate Athletic Association, all athletes are required to participate in an alcohol/drug education program. This education program may include random drug testing of student athletes.

A full statement of University procedures and policies related to drugs and intercollegiate athletics is available upon request to the Director of Intercollegiate Athletics.

---

## **Dread and Infectious Diseases**

---

East Texas Baptist University does not illegally discriminate on the basis of disability. Students with contagious, infectious, long-term, life threatening, or other serious diseases may continue to enjoy the benefits of all aspects of the University's educational program as long as, with reasonable accommodation, they are physically and mentally qualified to participate in the programs without undue risk to their own health or that of other students or employees of the University.

In its effort to accommodate a disability, it may be necessary for the University to request additional medical information from the student. The failure of any student to cooperate in obtaining necessary medical information may result in disciplinary action.

After consultation with public health experts, University officials will determine the ability of the institution to reasonably accommodate students with contagious diseases. Their determinations will be based on consideration of various factors. Among the factors to be considered are:

- the duration of the risk;
- the nature and severity of the potential harm;
- the likelihood that the potential harm will occur; and
- the imminence of the potential harm.

---

## **Academic Discipline**

---

Conflicts involving matters of academic discipline will follow the academic appeals procedure described in the *Student Handbook*. These conflicts include, but are not limited to, cheating, plagiarism, student grievances related to academic assignments and classroom procedures, and violations of stated academic policies described in this catalog. All such incidents are required to be reported to the Vice President for Academic Affairs, who will refer to advisory guidelines outlined in the *Student Handbook*. Disciplinary measures may include dismissal from the University, failure of the class in question, failure of particular assignments and/or disciplinary probation, which may include forfeiture of academic honors and/or involvement in certain academic and extra curricular programs.

Questions related to academic discipline should be referred to the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs or the Dean of Student Services.

---

## **University Safety and Security**

---

The University utilizes off-duty Marshall Police Department officers to provide security for the campus. Student officers monitor parking and traffic. All vehicles operated on the University campus must be registered with University Safety and Security. Vehicle registration forms may be picked up in the Business Office in Marshall Hall. Fines for traffic violations may also be paid at the Business Office.

---

## **Academic Guidelines for Dress Attire**

---

Personal attire that is in good taste and in keeping with the standards conducive to a positive Christian learning environment is expected for class attendance and university business. Students should avoid wearing shorts (other than conventional walking shorts), tank tops, bare midriffs, and the like to class and chapel/assembly. Clothing that may be distractive or which in any manner displays sexually suggestive commentary, profanity, sexual innuendo, or glorification of drugs, alcohol, or deviancy should be avoided. Gentlemen should refrain from wearing hats in class.

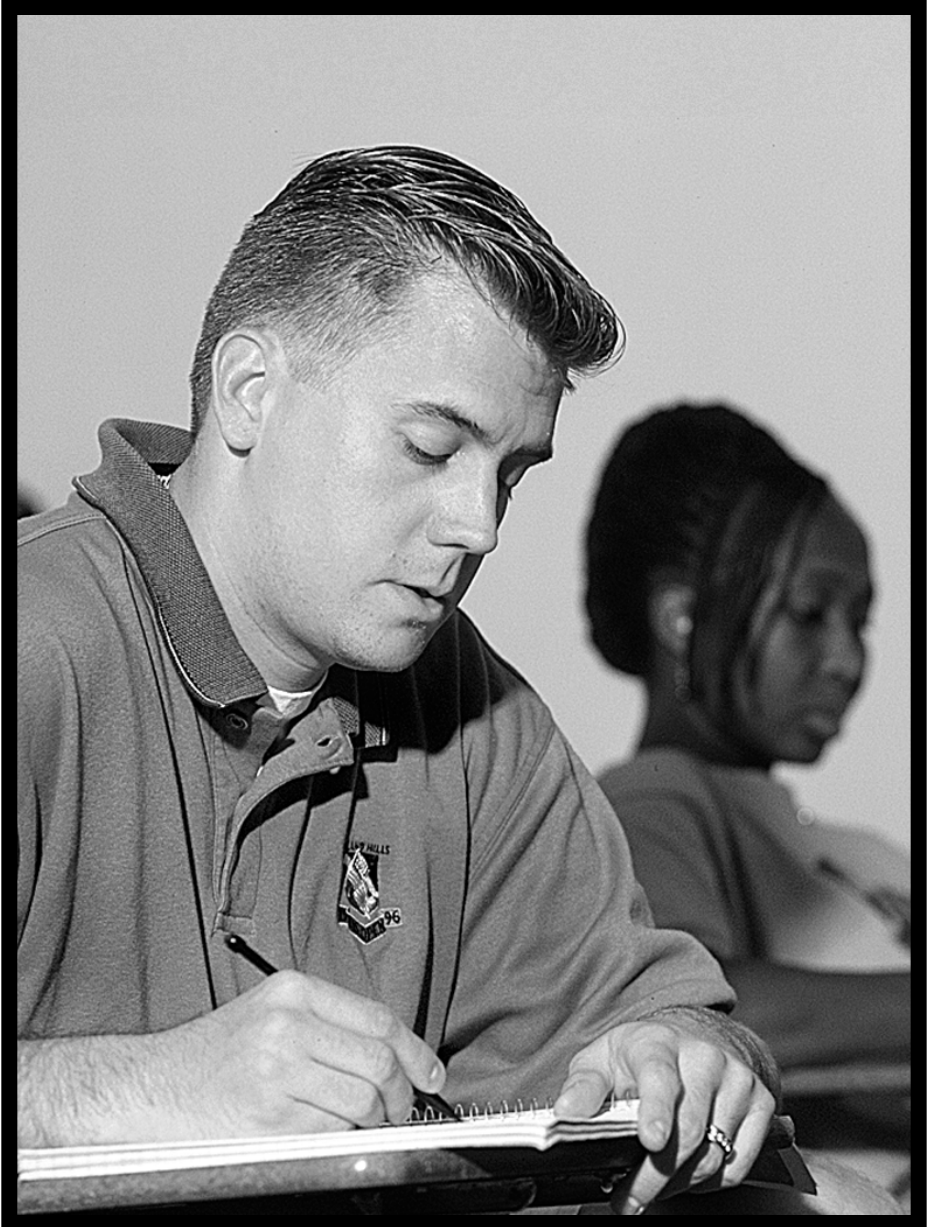
Faculty may require adherence to the above standard in any academic setting and may publish specific expectations in his or her course syllabus. Students are urged to exercise voluntary good will and a spirit of compliance as might be exemplified in a Christian academic community.



## SECTION III

# THE FINANCES

### Tuition, Fees, and Financial Assistance



# The Finances

The fees below are for the academic year June 1, 1999 to May 31, 2000. The University reserves the right to change any of these charges at the beginning of any semester or term, provided economic conditions justify the change.

<b>Tuition: Undergraduate</b>	\$240 per credit hour
<b>Graduate</b>	\$245 per credit hour
<b>Audit (Undergraduate)</b>	\$240 per credit hour

## General Service Fee

\$ 35 per credit hour (1-11 hrs.)
\$400 (12 + credit hrs.)

## Board

<b>Fall and Spring</b>	\$830 (20 meal plan)
(Excluding sales tax)	\$795 (15 meal plan)
	\$750 (12 meal plan)
	\$440 ( 7 meal plan)

<b>January</b> (housing included)	\$205 (15 meal plan)
(Excludes tax)	\$195 (12 meal plan)
	\$115 ( 7 meal plan)

<b>Summer (each term)</b>	\$185 (15 meal plan)
(Excludes tax)	\$175 (12 meal plan)
	\$105 ( 7 meal plan)

## Residence Halls

### Fall/Spring Semester

Mabee and Ornelas	\$875
Linebery, Merle Bruce, Fry, and Feagin Halls	- Double Room \$650
	- Single Room \$825

### Summer (each term)

Mabee /Ornelas Apts.	\$165
Fry Hall	- Double Room \$155
	- Single Room \$195

### January

\*Enrollment required

\*No Additional Charge (residence halls)

## Housing Deposits

Residence Hall	\$ 50
Houses & Apartments	\$100

## Special Fees and Other Charges

Application Fee	\$25
Application Fee-International Students	\$50
Applied Music Instruction—	
One 1/2-hour lesson per week—	\$50 plus one hour tuition charge
Two 1/2-hour lessons per week—	\$100 plus two hours tuition charges
Junior Qualifying Examination Fee	\$50
ACT Residual Testing Fee	\$25
Advanced Standing Examination Fee	\$75
American Red Cross Fee (For KINE 1306)	\$ 3
Archery Fee	\$20
Bowling Fee	\$65 per course
Career Credit Portfolio Evaluation	\$50
Career Credit Portfolio Posting	\$10 per credit hour
CLEP Fee	\$51
Conference Course, Directed Studies, Service Learning, Internships, and Practicum Fee (in addition to regular tuition and general service fee)	\$25 per credit hour

Fencing Fee	\$ 20
Correspondence Test Administration Fee	\$ 25
Golf Fee	\$ 30 per course
Graduation Fee	\$ 25
New Student Orientation Fee	\$ 25
Nursing Laboratory Fee	\$125 per semester
Placement Registration	\$ 8
PREP Package Fee (See Early Admission)	\$700
Returned Check Fee	\$ 25
Special Examination Fee	\$ 10
Block 2 Laboratory Fee (elementary education majors)	\$ 25
Block 3 Laboratory Fee (elementary education majors)	\$ 25
Student Teaching Fee	\$100
Quick TASP Fee	\$ 29
Teacher Certification Deficiency	
Evaluation (Applied to tuition upon enrollment)	\$ 25
Health Insurance, per semester	minimum quote from carrier
Concert Choir and Concert Band Attire	minimum quote from vendor

### **Fees for Deferred Payment Option**

Administrative Fee	\$ 25 per semester
Late Payment Fee	\$ 25 per payment

### **General Service Fee**

The general service fee entitles students the use of the Dean Healthplex, the student center, the library, the computer laboratories, campus health services, check cashing services, and most other laboratories; admission to all athletic events, to most concerts and social activities; to receive student publications, and for full-time students, *The Martian*, the University yearbook, which is provided to all students who are enrolled full-time in the fall and spring semesters.

### **Housing**

All full-time single students (not living with parents or close relatives) with less than sixty completed hours of college work are required to live on-campus and participate in the food service program. Single students transferring to ETBU must reside in the residence halls during their first academic year. Furthermore, all single students receiving East Texas Baptist University institutional aid and all single international students are required to live in campus housing and participate in the food service program. The University reserves the right to revoke registration and/or institutional aid of any unmarried student who fails to comply with this policy. Any exceptions to the policy must be granted in writing by the Dean of Student Services.

### **Payment of Charges**

A student's tuition, fees, room, and board charges for each academic period are due and payable at the time of registration and prior to attending classes. Visa, Mastercard, Discover, and American Express may be used to make payments on student accounts. The University offers a deferred payment plan (for fall and spring semesters) which permits payment of each semester's charges to be made in three installments. Information about the payment plan is available in the University Business Office. The University may deny class attendance to students who fail to appropriately matriculate in accordance with University policy.

**Early Registration** is a privilege offered each semester to students in good standing with the University. All charges are due and payable upon the issuance of semester billing statements. To hold advance registration, payment must be made on or before the matriculation date. If payment is not received in the Business Office by the appropriate date the pre-registration will be revoked and the student will need to register during the scheduled registration period.

In general, purchases at the University Bookstore must be by cash or credit card. However, students with financial aid/scholarships in excess of tuition, fees, room and board, may charge books and supplies for a limited time period at the beginning of each semester. This period will end one week after the last day to add a class, for Fall and Spring semesters, and one day after the last day to add a class for Summer and January terms. Students eligible to charge will be given vouchers when they clear through the Business Office each semester.

**Student Accounts** may include only charges for tuition, course related fees, general service fee, housing, meal plans, and student insurance. Fees for parking fines, miscellaneous fees, disciplinary fines, library fines, etc., must be paid at the time the expense is incurred.

**International Students** are required to make a deposit of \$1,000. This deposit is held by the University and not applied to the student's educational expenses. The deposit may be refunded when the student leaves the University and all financial obligations have been met. International students are not eligible for the deferred payment plan. Charges must be paid in full each semester prior to attending class.

**Delinquent Accounts**

If a student account becomes delinquent and is determined to be uncollectible, it may be necessary to submit the account to a third party for collection. **All collection costs, including legal fees, will be charged to the student account balance.**

**Refunds**

Registration with the University is considered a contract binding students for the entire academic period. A student finding it necessary to withdraw from the University must officially withdraw through the Registrar's Office. This official withdrawal must be accomplished before any consideration can be given by the Business Office for granting refunds.

The student who is asked to withdraw or is administratively withdrawn from the University is not entitled to a refund. **Failure to attend class or simply notifying an individual instructor of intent to withdraw will not be regarded as an official withdrawal.**

When a student in good standing withdraws or drops from classes for reasons approved by the administration, eligibility for refunds will be determined as follows:

A class day (or day of class) is defined as any weekday for which regular classes are scheduled.

**Fall and Spring Semester Refund Schedule**

**Tuition and Room Refunds**

Through the second day of class	100% refund
During the third through fifth class day	80%
During the sixth through tenth class day	60%
During the eleventh through fifteenth class day	45%
During the sixteenth through twentieth class day	25%
After the twentieth class day	0%

**Board Refunds**

Prorated refund based on sixteen weeks plus one week

**January and Summer Term Refund Schedule**

**Tuition and Room Charges**

Through the first day of class	100%
During the second day of class	80%
During the third day of class	60%
During the fourth day of class	45%
During the fifth day of class	25%
After the fifth day of class	0%

**Board Refunds**

Prorated refund based on days in the term plus two days

The date of withdrawal upon which refunds are based will be the date that the completed withdrawal card is presented to the Registrar for processing.

**Students are cautioned that withdrawal from courses or failure to maintain satisfactory academic progress toward a degree may cause partial or total loss of financial aid.**

---

# Financial Aid Programs

---

Based on the individual's application and eligibility, East Texas Baptist University will determine appropriate student awards and will send the applicant an award letter identifying the financial aid offered.

Problems may arise, whether within or beyond the student's control, which prevent identified financial aid awards from materializing (e.g., failure of the student to comply promptly with instructions, rejection of the applicant by an outside agency, and changes in federal or state regulations or funding). Therefore, the University reserves the right to review and modify any awards because of changes in an individual's financial status, changes in eligibility requirements, lack of satisfactory academic progress, limited federal or state funding, or any other unforeseen events. In any such event, the Financial Aid Office will assist to the best of its capability, but the student remains fully responsible for all charges. A financial aid recipient is responsible for determining, before registration, whether personal resources plus financial aid will be sufficient to meet expenses. Students failing to demonstrate financial responsibility may be denied initial registration or barred from further attendance during the semester.

**Federal Programs**

The federal programs which are identified as Title IV Financial Aid include Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Work-Study Program (FWS), Federal Perkins

Loan Program, and Federal Family Education Loan Program (FFELP). Students who already possess a bachelor's degree are ineligible for Federal Pell Grant and FSEOG. A brief description of the programs follows:

**Federal Pell Grant:** The Federal Pell Grant provides a "foundation" of financial aid with eligibility determined by the U.S. Department of Education.

**FSEOG:** The FSEOG is an award to help undergraduate students pay for their education. ETBU identifies FSEOG recipients with the awards going to students who have the greatest need as determined by the U.S. Department of Education.

**FWS:** The FWS is a program in which a student works part-time on campus or in the community service program. Earnings from the work-study assignment are used to cover education related expenses.

**Federal Perkins Loan:** The Federal Perkins Loan is a low-interest loan to help students pay for their education. ETBU identifies recipients. The Federal Perkins Loan must be repaid.

**FFELP:** FFELP includes the Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan, Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan, and the Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS). Under the Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan a student may borrow funds for educational expenses and the interest does not accrue until six months after graduation or enrollment of at least half-time ceases. The Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan is similar to the Federal Subsidized Stafford Loan with the exception that interest accrues while the student is enrolled. The Federal PLUS borrower is the parent of a dependent student.

### **State Programs**

There are four State of Texas programs: the Texas Tuition Equalization Grant (TEG), Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership Program (LEAPP), Texas Work-Study Program (TWS), and the Hinson-Hazelwood College Student Loan Program (HHSL). These programs are available only to Texas residents.

**TEG:** The TEG is designed to help equalize tuition between state supported and private schools. To receive a TEG, a student must show financial need, must be enrolled on at least a half-time basis, and may not be enrolled in a theological or religious degree program.

**LEAPP:** The LEAPP is funded by a federal grant provided to the State of Texas. LEAPP qualifications are identical to the TEG program. To receive a LEAPP, students must also be receiving a TEG.

**TWS:** The TWS is a program in which a student works part-time on campus or in community service. Earnings from the work-study assignment are used to cover education related expenses.

**HHSL:** The HHSL Program offers Federal Subsidized Stafford Student Loans and Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Student Loans in which the State of Texas is the lender. The HHSL also offers a College Access Loan Program (CAL) to Texas students who need additional loan funds for their educational expenses. The interest on a CAL accrues while the student is enrolled and the student must have a cosigner for the loan.

### **ETBU Programs**

If financial aid is provided from the ETBU programs, this financial aid is an integral part of a student's financial aid and must be considered as filling part of the student's total financial need. A student's financial need is the difference between ETBU's cost of education and a calculated amount that the family is expected to contribute toward costs. The expected family contribution is calculated from data (income, assets, etc.) submitted by the student. If a student does not have a financial need or does not receive any federal or state aid, then there is no restriction on the amount of non-need based financial aid (e.g., scholarship) that may be provided a student.

ETBU provides financial aid to students in the form of academic fellowships, academic scholarships, unfunded scholarships, performance scholarships, other scholarships and work study. Academic fellowships and academic scholarships indicate academic excellence and require a specific academic standing (to include maintaining a set cumulative grade point average). Awards and grants-in-aid are identified for categories of students (e.g., ministry students).

### **Other Programs**

**REHABILITATION ASSISTANCE:** Each state's rehabilitation commission may offer assistance for tuition and required fees to students who have handicaps.

**VETERANS ASSISTANCE:** Students who have eligibility for veterans benefits will receive them while in attendance at ETBU. All VA students should contact the Veterans Administration or the ETBU Financial Aid Director for further information and application forms.

**SCHOLARSHIPS AND GRANTS FROM OUTSIDE SOURCES:** Scholarships are provided to students by other agencies, clubs, and honor societies. ETBU is not an agency for these organizations and students must make application through the individual agency. These scholarships/grants provided by outside donors will be administered by ETBU in accordance with the conditions specified by the donor. Outside scholarships and grants are an integral part of the student's total financial need.

---

# How To Apply For Financial Aid

---

## Initial Application

Students applying for financial aid must submit required applications to the ETBU Financial Aid Office. Necessary applications are available upon request from the Admissions or Financial Aid Office. A student is awarded financial aid after his/her financial aid file is complete. The priority deadline for completion of a financial aid file is June 1 for fall enrollment and October 1 for spring enrollment. A complete financial aid file contains the following:

### **If applying for ETBU scholarships only**

- Scholarship Application

### **If applying for ETBU scholarships and all other forms of financial aid including ETBU workstudy**

- Scholarship Application
- Student Aid Report (SAR) - The SAR is the result of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) (If the SAR requires verification, documents required include federal tax returns, Verification Worksheet, and/or other documents concerning untaxed income and benefits. The applicant will be notified from the Financial Aid Office as to exactly which documents are required.)
- Financial Aid Transcripts from all postsecondary schools attended even if financial aid was not received while attending that school.

The FAFSA may be mailed directly to the processing center in the envelope provided in the application or may be mailed to ETBU for electronic processing. If the FAFSA is mailed to ETBU signed copies of the tax returns used to prepare it must accompany the application. FAFSA mailed to ETBU that do not contain tax returns will be forwarded to the processing center.

After the student has completed his/her financial aid file the student will be notified about his/her eligibility for financial aid awards. **If the student has been awarded financial aid that requires additional applications (e.g. Federal Stafford Loan), these applications will be included with the initial award letter.**

Other forms must be requested from ETBU. **Priority deadline for filing for financial aid is June 1 for fall enrollment and October 1 for spring enrollment.** Late applications will be accepted, but the University cannot ensure processing in time to make a formal offer of financial aid by registration day.

## Student Status

For the purpose of establishing eligibility for financial aid, undergraduate students are full-time students if enrolled for 12 or more hours, three-quarter time if enrolled for 9 to 11 hours, and part-time if enrolled for 6 to 8 hours. Students below part-time are not eligible for federal/state financial aid. Audit hours are not counted when a student's status is determined.

## January and Summer Terms

Financial aid is available but limited during the January and summer terms. Students are required to complete a separate application and must be enrolled or enrolling in the fall or spring semester before or after the term. Applications for the January term are available November 1 and April 1 for summer in the Financial Aid Office.

## Renewal of Application

For renewal of financial aid, including all scholarships, new applications and supporting documents must be submitted each academic year. The awarding of federal and state aid for subsequent years is subject to the same considerations as those identified for initial aid. The same priority deadline is applicable for renewal applications.

## Non-degree Seeking Students

Students not enrolled in a degree program or not seeking teacher certification are not eligible to receive Title IV assistance or state financial aid.

## Satisfactory Academic Progress for Students Receiving Federal/State Financial Aid

The U.S. Department of Education (DOE) guidelines requires the Financial Aid Office at ETBU to monitor academic progress. This is accomplished through utilization of a quantitative measure (time) and a qualitative measure (cumulative grade point average). The ETBU academic year is defined to be from June 1 through May 31. At the close of each academic year, the Financial Aid Office determines whether or not a student is making satisfactory academic progress toward a degree and thus is qualified to receive financial aid in the next academic year.

To determine that a student is progressing qualitatively, the cumulative grade point average is calculated at the close of each academic year. Any student who is placed on academic probation is considered to not be



making “satisfactory academic progress” and is placed on financial aid suspension. The student is not eligible to receive federal/state financial aid for the next academic year. A student is placed on financial aid suspension when his/her cumulative grade point average falls below the following minimum standards:

<u>Hours Attempted</u>	<u>Minimum GPA</u>	<u>Financial Aid Suspension</u>
1-29	1.50	1.49 or less
30-59	1.75	1.74 or less
60 or above	2.00	1.99 or less

Department of Education guidelines further state that “... at the end of the second academic year, the student must have either a “C” average or its equivalent, or have academic standing consistent with the requirements for graduation from the program ....” At ETBU the graduation requirement is a 2.00 cumulative grade point average (“C” average) and as such, to be considered for financial aid, a student must maintain a 2.00 cumulative GPA after the second academic year.

To determine that a student is progressing quantitatively, the University has set a minimum number of degree credit hours which must have been successfully completed at the end of a given student’s academic year. For financial aid purposes, a full-time student pursuing a bachelor's degree has a maximum of six years to complete the degree, and a full-time student pursuing an associate degree has three years to complete the degree. Non-full-time students are allowed additional years of financial aid eligibility on a prorated basis. The following chart delineates this minimum total number of degree credit hours which must be successfully completed by the end of each academic year. Degree credit hours completed during the January or summer terms will be utilized in computation of the cumulative GPA. Again, a student is placed on financial aid suspension when he/she fails to complete the minimum number of hours each year.

By the close of each academic year a student must have successfully completed at least the number of credits listed according to the chart to the right.	Student Status	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6
	Full-time	16	32	49	72	98	128
	3/4 time	12	24	28	51	65	80
	Part-time	8	16	25	37	49	64

The hours required for a degree from ETBU will vary with the degree and major, but 128 credit hours is the minimum number for a bachelor's degree and 66 is the minimum for an associate degree.

### **Transfer Students**

A transfer student is initially assumed to be making satisfactory academic progress upon his/her enrollment at ETBU. ETBU will use the number of hours accepted from the student’s previous institution(s) in placing a transfer student within the maximum time frame for degree completion according to the following schedule:

- 0-11 credit hours accepted; equivalent to an incoming freshman
- 12-23 credit hours accepted; equivalent to 1 semester completed
- 24-35 credit hours accepted; equivalent to 2 semesters completed
- 36-47 credit hours accepted; equivalent to 3 semesters completed
- 48-64 credit hours accepted; equivalent to 4 semesters completed
- 65-76 credit hours accepted; equivalent to 5 semesters completed
- Over 76 hours will be reviewed on an individual basis.

### **Part-Time Students**

A part-time undergraduate student must also maintain a 2.00 cumulative GPA on ETBU hours. A student may not be eligible for some financial aid programs based on a part-time enrollment status. Because of limited funding, most programs require a student to be enrolled full-time.

### **Appeal Process**

Financial aid ineligibility decisions may be appealed in writing to the Scholarship and Financial Aid Committee. The student will be notified in writing of the decision of the Committee.

### **Financial Aid Reinstatement**

A student who has not maintained satisfactory academic progress can reestablish eligibility by improving sufficiently to meet the designated standards. In re-establishing eligibility, courses taken during an off-semester schedule or at other schools and accepted by ETBU are included in determining progress toward a degree.

---

## Scholarships

---

Scholarship awards available to students are: academic fellowships, academic scholarships, unfunded scholarships, performance scholarships, and other scholarships. These scholarships are under the direct administration of the University and are considered annual awards which are evenly divided between fall and spring semesters. Students awarded any such award(s) beginning with the spring semester will receive one-half the total award for the first semester and then, subject to renewal criteria, will become eligible for the total award beginning with the fall semester. The following general requirements apply to University administered scholarships. In cases where there are specific requirements that apply to a given scholarship, grant, or award; these requirements take precedence.

1. The University reserves the right to cancel or adjust any scholarship or grant-in-aid for reasons considered justifiable (e.g., academic probation, disciplinary probation).
2. The right to hold a scholarship or grant-in-aid is contingent upon the maintenance of a satisfactory scholastic record and progress toward a degree. Students on academic probation are not eligible for academic fellowships, academic scholarships, unfunded scholarships, performance scholarships, or other scholarships provided by the University.
3. Recipients must be classified as full-time students to receive scholarships (12 or more credit hours).
4. Recipients must be campus residents, with the exception of married students and single students living with legal guardians or parents within commuting distance.
5. All recipients must maintain the annual grade point average outlined in the description of the specific award. If no GPA is specified, a 2.0 is required for renewal.
6. No recipient may receive more than two academic scholarship awards in any one semester nor more than two unfunded scholarship awards in any one semester. Unfunded scholarships, as identified by an asterisk (\*), are those awards for which there are no specific funds endowed to pay for those awards but are included in the University budget.
7. For students with an established need, any scholarship or award is an integral part of the total financial aid.
8. Scholarships are awarded on a year-to-year basis, and application for renewal must be made by June 1 of each year. If a student loses an award because of failure to meet established criteria, the student must again apply when he or she again establishes eligibility. This new application will not guarantee reinstatement of the award. In the event a student receives a scholarship, the renewal of the scholarship is contingent upon the student's continued attendance at ETBU without interruption and upon the availability of funds.
9. Scholarships are applicable to direct University charges only (tuition, fees, books, room, and board) and may not be included when calculating amounts subject to cash withdrawal from a student account.
10. Unusual circumstances may justify the waiver of any given scholarship requirement (e.g., serious illness or injury causing withdrawal; a student must live with a relative to provide health care) and students may appeal these requirements by writing the Scholarship and Financial Aid Committee, requesting a waiver and providing justification. The committee will consider and decide upon the merits of each appeal.
11. ETBU scholarships may not be used for tuition, fees, or related travel for off-campus related study abroad.

---

## Academic Fellowships

---

Only students selected for the University Scholars Program will qualify for consideration for University academic fellowships.

### **H. D. Bruce Semifinalist National Merit/National Achievement Fellowship**

The H. D. Bruce Semifinalist National Merit/National Achievement Fellowship covers tuition, fees, room, and board for fall, one short term, and spring. A student receiving this fellowship is not eligible to receive any other ETBU funded or unfunded scholarships. Requirements include: entering freshman, full-time student status (12 hours or more), participation in the University Scholars Program, campus residency, completed application for admissions (including all credentials required), and must be a Semifinalist National Merit/National Achievement award recipient. Renewal requires a 3.5 cumulative GPA and successful completion of two semesters of Honors Colloquium during the freshman year. After the freshman year, students are required to enroll in Honors Colloquium once each academic year. Failure to enroll in and successfully complete the Honors Colloquium requirement will result in the loss of the fellowship the next academic year. This award is limited to two recipients and is available for four academic years.

### **Earl and Patsy Hollandsworth Academic Fellowships**

The Earl and Patsy Hollandsworth Academic Fellowship covers tuition and general service fees, for fall, one short term, and spring. A student receiving this fellowship is not eligible to receive any other ETBU funded or unfunded scholarships with the exception of the Honor Graduate Scholarship. Requirements include for entering freshman: an ACT composite score of 30 or SAT combined score of 1320, upper 25 percent of graduating class, full-time student status (12 hours or more), participation in the University Scholars Program, campus residency, and completed application for admissions, including all credentials required. Renewal requires a 3.5 cumulative GPA and successful completion of two semesters of Honors Colloquium during the freshman year. After the freshman year, students are required to enroll in Honors Colloquium once each academic year. Failure to enroll in and successfully complete the Honors Colloquium requirement will result in the loss of the fellowship the next academic year. This award is competitive and is available for four academic years.



---

## Academic Scholarships

---

The following scholarships are awarded in the amounts indicated. These scholarships are provided through various endowed funds, and most of them require a letter from the recipient to the donor telling about his or her career goals and interests. The scholarship will normally bear the name of the donor. **Funding limitations restrict the number of these scholarships. They are awarded on a first-come, first-serve basis.** Requirements for all include full-time student status (12 hours or more) and a completed application for admission, including all credentials required. Other requirements are as specified for each scholarship. Renewal, unless otherwise indicated, requires a 3.0 cumulative GPA, which is evaluated at the end of each spring semester. These scholarships are available for four academic years.

### \*High School Honor Graduate Scholarships

The High School Honor Graduate Scholarship is \$1,200 per year. The recipient must be an entering freshman and valedictorian or salutatorian of his or her high school class.

### \*College Transfer Scholarships

The College Transfer Scholarship is available to undergraduate students who have completed at least sixteen hours at another school. Cumulative GPA requirements and scholarship amounts are:

Level I—GPA 3.20 or higher	\$2,400 per year
Level II—GPA 2.75-3.19	\$1,200 per year

College Transfer Scholarships are renewable for three academic years. Renewal requires that the minimum cumulative GPA be maintained as of the end of each spring semester.

### \*University Scholarships

The University Scholarship is available for a maximum of four years to entering freshmen. Students accepted at Level I are required to enroll in the University Scholars Program. Eligibility requirements are the student's high school ranking of at least the top quarter and ACT/SAT scores as follows:

		<u>Renewal Requirements</u>
Level I ACT = 28-29 or SAT = 1240-1310	\$3,600 per year	3.3 GPA
Level II ACT = 26-27 or SAT = 1160-1230	\$2,400 per year	3.2 GPA
Level III ACT = 24-25 or SAT = 1090-1150	\$1,800 per year	3.0 GPA

Level I renewal criteria also include the successful completion of two semesters of Honors Colloquium during the freshman year. After the freshman year, students are required to enroll in Honors Colloquium once each academic year. Failure to enroll in and successfully complete the Honors Colloquium requirement will result in the loss of the scholarship for the next academic year.

### Hope Pierce Tartt Scholarships

The Hope Pierce Tartt Scholarship Foundation provides funds to ETBU for about one hundred scholarships to assist worthy men and women. The scholarship base amount is \$1,000 with graduated increases based on financial need and GPA. Amounts range from \$1,000 to \$2,500. Requirements include: a resident of Harrison County; full-time student status; cumulative GPA: freshman-none specified; sophomore, junior, or senior—2.5. Renewal procedures are the same as for the initial award, and scholarship amounts may vary from year to year. The cumulative GPA must be maintained each semester in order for the award to be continued.

### \*Departmental Scholarships

The academic departments of the University award a number of departmental scholarships to undergraduate students who demonstrate an interest and ability in the disciplines of the department. Awarding of these scholarships is based on audition, interview, and/or testing by the department. The value of these scholarships is up to \$1,000 per year. Inquiries should be directed to the respective chairman of the academic department. Requirements include: audition, interview, and/or testing by the department, full-time student status (12 hours or more), and major or minor in the department making the award. For renewal students must meet a departmental specified GPA and at the end of each semester the department will review the student's performance. If the student's performance has proven satisfactory and the student continues to meet scholarship criteria, the scholarship will be renewed.

### \*Unfunded scholarships

---

## Other Scholarships and Grants

---

**\*Student Government Work-Grants** of \$1,000 each are awarded to the four elected officers of the Student Government Association (President, Vice President, Treasurer, Secretary). This award is based on the election results for the fall semester. The award will be renewed for the spring semester if the student's leadership and service performance has proven satisfactory and the student continues to meet the award criteria. The Student Government Association falls under the supervisory capacity of the Dean of Student Services.

**\*Resident Assistant Work-Grants** are awarded to the Resident Assistants who serve in a supervisory and leadership capacity in the residence halls. Resident Assistants serve in their respective residence hall under the supervision of the Resident Director. Each Resident Assistant is assigned a group of students living in a residence hall and serves to carry out the objectives, policies, and regulations of East Texas Baptist University. These room and board awards are performance based and a complete list of written expectations of performance is available from the Dean of Student Services and Resident Directors. Students interested in applying for Resident Assistant Work-Grants may secure an application from the Dean of Student Services.

**\*The Christian Leadership Scholarship** is available to students who are members of a Southern Baptist church and exhibit exceptional Christian leadership. This quality is exhibited by levels of achievement in Acteens, the Challenger Program, All-State Choir, All-State Band, or Speaker's Tournament. Amounts range from \$600 to \$3,600 annually. Leadership qualities must be certified and the student must be recommended by his or her pastor. Renewal requires a 2.0 cumulative GPA. Recertification by student's pastor is not needed for renewal.

**\*The Sibling Scholarship** is \$800 per academic year to each sibling attending ETBU concurrently.

**\*The Cooperative Assistance Grant** will match a church scholarship up to \$600 per year. To receive the Cooperative Assistance Grant, a student must be enrolled full-time. Renewal requires a 2.0 cumulative GPA, continued support from the student's church, and annual church certification.

**The Ministry Scholarship** of \$58 per credit hour is available to students who are pursuing careers in the vocational ministry, \$48 if receiving a full-tuition scholarship. Requirements include being certified, licensed, or ordained by a church cooperating with the Southern Baptist Convention, recommendation from the student's church and pastor, and submission of forms required by the Spiritual Life Office. Students who receive the award are required to complete specific religion and/or music courses. Renewal requires a 2.0 cumulative GPA and completion of renewal forms through the Spiritual Life Office.

**The Minister's Dependent Scholarship** is \$600 per academic year and is available to students whose family members are full-time employees of a Southern Baptist church or agency.

**The Martin Missionary Scholarship** of \$600 per academic year is available for children of Southern Baptist missionaries.

**The Student Foundation** provides a limited number of scholarships from funds raised by the Foundation. These scholarships are administered by the Student Foundation and are for returning juniors and seniors only. Necessary forms may be obtained from the Office of Institutional Advancement.

**The Rufus Spraberry Memorial Alumni Scholarship** provides a limited number of scholarships from its endowment. These scholarships are awarded by the Alumni Association. Necessary forms may be obtained from the Office of Alumni Relations.

**Endowed Fellowships and Scholarships** are established by friends of East Texas Baptist University who are interested in the education of worthy and needy men and women students. While the donors of these funds are listed in the catalog, specific application for these scholarships/grants/fellowships beyond the normal financial aid application process is not required. For the most part these funds are the awards previously identified above or the donor identifies the recipient(s). Once awarded, these awards are normally renewed annually.

**Donor Scholarships** from outside the University are provided by various churches, foundations, schools, and organizations who award them to specific students. These scholarships will be considered an integral part of the student's financial aid award. The Financial Aid Office administers these funds in accordance with the specifications of the donor.

**\* Unfunded scholarships**

---

## Scholarships And Fellowship Endowments

---

Support for ETBU Scholarships is provided through endowments funded by contributors to the University, receipts for which are part of the function of the Office of Institutional Advancement. Endowments are recorded for the following funds:

*Aber Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by family and friends as a memorial to Charles Robert Aber, who served as Assistant Professor of Music, 1958-1973).

*John and Rebecca Adams Endowed Emergency Fund* (established by Dr. and Mrs. Joe David Johnson in honor of John and Rebecca Adams and in memory of their son, Kenneth Wayne Johnson). The recipient(s) must have an emergency need and be pursuing a degree in nursing or entering a medically related field.

*Adams/Cullum Memorial Scholarship for Christian Studies* (established by Don G. and Linda Cullum Adams in loving memory of their parents).

*Mr. and Mrs. Marshall Anderson Scholarship* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Marshall Anderson because of their interest in Christian education).

*Polly Anderson Scholarship* (established from the estate of Mrs. Polly Anderson).

*Martha T. Arnold Scholarship* (established by Mr. Lewis H. Arnold, Jr., in honor of his wife, Martha).

*Herbert W. and Jo Bagby Memorial Scholarship* (established by Mrs. Bagby in accordance with her husband's will; preference will be given to ministerial students, spouses of ministerial students, or ministers and children of ministers).

*Percy and Evelyn Bailey Ministerial Scholarship* (established by Lorene and Grover Crouch in honor of their pastor and his wife).

*Marzee Long Barnes Memorial Scholarship* (established by Ira and Betty Wolfe Ousley for an "average" student).

*J. O. Bellew History Scholarship* (established by Vera and Seth Walton for a student majoring in history). This is being held at Baptist Foundation until donors determine time to begin distribution.

*Mary Lee Bennett Scholarship* Inaugurated in the fall of 1976, this scholarship is designed to be awarded to a student of sophomore standing or higher who is a full-time student with a grade point average of at least 2.0. The award is made by the University Woman's Club in memory of Mrs. Howard C. Bennett.

*J. M. and Omino Bibby Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Bibby because of their interest in Christian education).

*The Ruth Blaydes Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. W. P. Duncan, Jr., in honor of his sister).

*Camille H. Bockmon Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. B. G. Bockmon to honor his wife for the purpose of aiding students in pursuit of their education). Recipient to be selected by the Institutional Advancement and Financial Aid Offices.

*Dollie and Wood Boykin Scholarship* for DeMolays, Rainbows, and Majority Girls (established by Mr. and Mrs. James W. Boykin of Beaumont).

*Dr. J. Dargan Brooks Memorial Scholarship* (established by Mrs. Narine Brooks, her children and family) for teacher education students.

*Merrell and Jessie Mae Brooks Scholarship* (established for worthy students by Merrell and Jessie Mae Brooks).

*James Ralph Broome Memorial Scholarship* (established by Dr. Esther R. Broome and her son and daughter-in-law, Dr. and Mrs. James L. Sturrock) for a master's-level student in business.

*John L. and Etoile Bryant Athletic Scholarship* (established by John L. and Etoile Bryant).

*Viola and Kenneth Burg Christian Education Scholarship*

*Florence and Joseph W. Burke Scholarship* (established by Florence Burke for deserving ministerial students). Recipients and the amounts they shall receive each semester are designated by the President and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

*C. E. and Margie Burton Memorial Scholarship* (established by Mrs. Raymond J. [Frances] Haskins in memory of her mother for a worthy student selected by the Scholarship Committee).

*The James Campbell Endowed Memorial Scholarship for Ministerial Students* (Mr. James Campbell, through his will, left funds to endow scholarships for deserving ministerial students).

*Charles L. "Chad" Carter, III, Memorial Scholarship Fund*; preference given to tennis participants (established by Chad's family and many friends).

*Bouldin Cartridge Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by family and friends as a memorial to Bouldin Cartridge).

*Chambers Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Mrs. E. H. [Bernice] McKenzie in honor of her parents, Ida Pearl and Virgil Homer Chambers, for the benefit of missionary and ministerial students).

*Chapman-Williamson Memorial Scholarship* (established by Roger C. Chapman as a memorial to his brother Theodore Kelly Shapman and by Helen Williamson in memory of her husband Travis Williamson). First preference is given to a student from Panola County; financial need is considered.

*Paul and Joyce Williams, Joanna Williams Logan, and Onie Williams Childress Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Lawson Sowell as a memorial to Mrs. Sowell's brother and wife and sisters).

*Barbara Weaver Chiles Minister's Dependents Scholarship* (established by David Lynn Chiles in honor of his wife).

*Ollie Tinnie Clements Memorial Scholarship* (established by her husband, Hap Clements, and their sons, with preference given to students from First Baptist Church, Atlanta, Texas).

*Thomas and Mary Cook Endowed Scholarship* (established by Sally and Floyd Socia as an expression of their respect, gratitude, and love for Thomas and Mary Cook, parents of Sally Cook Socia and in support of Christian education through East Texas Baptist University). First preference to be given to a student in the English Department as encouragement for language proficiency and community literacy. Final decision at the discretion of the Scholarship Committee and the Vice President for Institutional Advancement.

*Ben and Mary Dean President's Scholarship* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Ben Dean for the purpose of helping students).

*Mary Ellen Fite Dowdy Memorial Scholarship* (established by the John Dowdy Foundation in memory of Mary Ellen Fite Dowdy) for a student recommended by the Foundation or by First Baptist Church of Athens. First preference is given to a student from Panola County demonstrating scholarship as a primary consideration, as well as financial need.

*Merrill L. Dubach Scholarship Award* (established by his wife and his son; to be awarded annually to a returning scholar athlete).

*The Reginald "Reggie" C. Duck Memorial Scholarship for Sociology* (established by his mother and father, Carl and Bonnie Duck, and his aunt, Mrs. K H. Coppinger).

*Mozelle Duncan Scholarship* (established by Mr. W. P. Duncan, Jr., in honor of his sister).

*G.G. (Gid) and Lillian Eubanks Memorial Scholarship* (established by Lillian Eubanks in her will).

*Martha Leah Ferrell Memorial Scholarship for Mission Volunteers* (established by David and Helen Ferrell of Longview, Texas, as a memorial to their daughter).

*First Baptist Church Educational Fund* (preference to be given to students from First Baptist Church, Henderson, Texas).

*Dr. W. Morris Ford Memorial Scholarship* (preference given to Longview residents preparing for full-time Christian service; established by Mr. and Mrs. W. O. Morris in memory of their pastor of twenty-five years).

*Guy and Ruby Foster Memorial Fund* (established through the will of Mrs. Ruby Foster, funds to be used for at least one man and one woman from each of the four classes).

*Freeman Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established in memory of her husband, Rev. Gaines D. Freeman, by Mrs. Freeman).

*Ida Mae Francis Fugler Scholarship* (established by Mr. L.A. Fugler, Sr., in love and appreciation of his dear wife). The recipient will be an outstanding Christian person selected by the Financial Aid Director.

*Dan and Nelda Gardner Scholarship Fund for Internationals* (established by Robert G. and Myra S. Millard because of their gratefulness for the Gardners' love for Jesus and for people).

*Thurman C. and Lucile Gardner Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Dr. Thurman C. and Lucile Gardner for worthy and deserving students).

*George Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by the family of the Rev. C. B. and Elizabeth George for the benefit of ministerial students).

*Stanley L. and Rena E. Granger Fund* (established by Mrs. Rena E. Granger in memory of her husband).

*Evelyn N. Graves Scholarship* (established by the family to honor their mother).

*Henry S. Graves Memorial Scholarship* (established by Mrs. Henry S. Graves as a memorial to her husband).

*Melba Griffin Endowed Scholarship* provided from the estate of Melba Griffin for worthy students who would otherwise not be able to attend college. First consideration will be given to students from Cass County. Recipients will be selected by the Director of Financial Aid.

*William (Bill) and May Griffith Endowed Scholarship* to be given as unrestricted scholarships.

*Mr. and Mrs. William D. Haley Scholarship* (established by Mr. and Mrs. William D. Haley for ministerial students).

*The Howard and Elizabeth Hall Scholarship Fund* (established by Howard and Elizabeth Hall as an expression of their concern for Christian higher education). To assist students, on an "as needed" basis, who have felt called into the Lord's work.

*Rev. Carrol T. Hatchel Endowed Ministerial Scholarship for seniors* (established by Mr. and Mrs. O. C. Land to provide scholarships for married senior ministerial students honoring Mrs. Land's uncle).

*The Dr. Ida Mae Pou Heard Scholarship* to assist students as needed.

*The Frank B. and Lois Evelyn Hickman Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. Frank Hickman in memory of his wife). Preference will be given to a ministerial student

*The Joe and Marilyn Hogue Scholarship* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Joe Hogue as an expression of their love for the Savior and their support of Christian education through East Texas Baptist University). To assist students involved in the athletic training program of the University. Recipient to be selected by the Scholarship Committee, the varsity coaches, and the Athletic Director.

*Hollandsworth Scholarship Fund* (established by Earl and Patsy Hollandsworth).

*Earl and Patsy Burdette Hollandsworth Endowed Scholarship* (established by Earl and Patsy Hollandsworth in recognition of the spiritual role of higher education in the Kingdom of God). Funds to be used to assist worthy students of high moral character in their quest for Christian education.

*Hunt Memorial Scholarship fund* (established as a memorial to Mrs. Estelle Hunt for the benefit of worthy and deserving students).

*Loanna Silvey Jacobs Endowed Scholarship* (established by Mr. and Mrs. O. L. Jacobs of Overton, Texas, to benefit worthy Christian young people, with first preference being given to descendants of College of Marshall alumni).

*Margaret Futrell Jones Mothers Day Scholarship* (established by Anna Beth and Don L. Holmes to assist worthy students as a tribute to Anna Beth's mother, Mrs. Margaret Futrell Jones).

*Jutland Baptist Church Scholarship* (established by the members of the Jutland Baptist Church).

*Mildred Leola Kondy Scholarship* (established by Dennis and Martha McGuire) given in memory of Mildred Leola Kondy for a full-time student with a financial need or a spouse of a full-time student preparing for vocational Christian Service.

*David and Shirley Lake Academic Scholarship* (established by David and Shirley Lake, their friends and family). Preference shall be given to students in the Texas area. A grade point average of at least 2.5 must be maintained.

*Lauderdale Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. Tom A. Lauderdale as a memorial to Mrs. Dorothy Lauderdale for ministerial students of sophomore standing or above).

*Milton P. Light Scholarship*

*Eunice Yeates Lipscomb Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Paul C. Barnes as a memorial to Mrs. Barnes' aunt). Funds to be used for ministerial scholarships.

*Pamela Elaine Edge May Scholarship* (established by Arnie L. and Elaine Edge in memory of their daughter, Pamela Elaine Edge May).

*Coy and Maxine McAnally Scholarship* (established by family of Coy and Maxine McAnally as an expression of their love for the Savior and their support of Christian education through ETBU) for ministry students.

*Jack and Gladene McClain Music Scholarship* (established by Lorene and Grover Crouch in honor of their daughter and son-in-law.)

*The Kathleen Miller McClain Memorial Scholarship* (given in memory of Mrs. Kathleen Miller McClain by Marshall and Denie Wolfe Kendrick to enable an "average" student to secure his or her education).

*McGilberry Scholarship Fund* (established by Geneva and A.E. McGilberry).

*Bruce McMillan, Jr., Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by the Board of Trustees of the Bruce McMillan, Jr., Foundation of Overton, Texas, as a memorial to Bruce McMillan, Jr.).

*Jack McMullen Endowed Scholarship* (established by Southland Paper Mills Foundation).

*Millville Baptist Church Scholarship* (set up by this church located in Rusk County, preference will be given to worthy applicants from Rusk County. The recipient will be selected by the Scholarship Committee.)

*Della Darleen Moore Memorial Scholarship for Mission Volunteers* (established by Dr. Eugene T. Moore and Mrs. Annice Moore Lewis in memory of their wife and mother).

*Edwin F. Moore Memorial Scholarship* (established by Mrs. Faye Moore) in memory of Edwin F. Moore, husband, teacher and administrator, for full-time business majors with a financial need and a minimum and continuing GPA of 3.0.

*Josh Morriss, Sr. Endowed Scholarship* (established by Mr. Josh Morriss, Sr. to assist worthy students in their educational endeavors).

*Dr. James R. Mosher Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Mrs. Linda Mosher, her children and family, as an expression of their love for the Savior and their support of Christian education through East Texas Baptist University), for the purpose of assisting mathematics students as needed to honor Dr. James R. Mosher.

*New Bethel Baptist Church Scholarship* (established by the New Bethel Baptist Church, Vidor, Texas, for students preparing for the ministry).

*Joseph Z. Ornelas President's Scholarship* (established by Louise Ornelas in honor of her husband, Joseph Z. Ornelas for the purpose of helping students).

*Henry Harrison Outlaw Scholarship* (established by Henry Harrison Outlaw as an expression of his love for the Savior and his support of Christian education), to be awarded at the discretion of the Scholarship Committee to students on an "as needed" basis.

*Rev. J. P. Owens, Sr. Memorial Endowment* (established by his family and friends because of his love for and support of Christian education).

*Peak Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by family and friends in memory of Dr. Ira H. Peak for the benefit of worthy deserving ministerial students).

*Peterson Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established in memory of Lawrence W. and Elvay Peterson for the benefit of students).

*Pilot Club Scholarship Fund* (established by the Pilot Club of Marshall, Texas, for a female international student).

*The Moselle Silvey Pinner Memorial Scholarship* (established by Mr. and Mrs. O. L. Jacobs, Overton, Texas, in memory of Mrs. Jacobs' sister to assist students of high Christian character in securing an education).

*Dorothy Page Poole Speech Scholarship* (established by Mrs. Dorothy Page Poole for a young lady of sophomore standing or above who plans to major in speech communication). Recipient must have and maintain a 3.0 GPA.

*Mr. and Mrs. Harry A. Porter Scholarship* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry A. Porter, Terrell, Texas, for worthy needy students).

*William and Lucile Porter Scholarship* (established by William and Lucile Porter to help meet the needs of ministerial students, their wives, and/or pastors' children).

*John Amos and Emma C. Bishop Porter Memorial Ministerial Scholarship* (established by proceeds received from the sale of timber received from the estate of Mabel B. Rogers), for ministerial students who, prior to their enrollment in the University, were residents of the State of Texas.

*Dr. Paul W. Powell Endowed Scholarship Fund* (established by Green Acres Baptist Church, Tyler, Texas, because of his love for and support of Christian education as evidenced through his service as a trustee at ETBU).



Preference will be given to any student from Green Acres Baptist Church.

*Jana C. and Joy Allen Quinn Piano Scholarship* (established by the J.C. Quinn family)

*Ben G. Raimer and Sharon Smith Raimer Scholarship Fund* (established by Drs. Ben G. and Sharon Smith Raimer for outstanding students in the fields of biology and chemistry).

*Albert F. and Sophronia Winham Ramsey Memorial Literary Scholarship* (established by the parents of Carolyn Ramsey). This is awarded to English majors of at least sophomore standing who have a minimum of a 3.0 grade point average.

*Lee Randall, II Endowed Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by the members of the First Baptist Church, Mt. Pleasant, Texas in memory of Mr. Lee Randall, II).

*Reese Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established as a memorial to J. Elbert Reese by Mrs. Reese).

*Reeves Scholarship Fund* (established by Mrs. Berna Reeves).

*Dexter Lee Riddle Memorial Scholarship* (established by Frances Cone Riddle, David C. Riddle, Brian Lee Riddle, and Martha Riddle Speakman as a memorial to their husband and father), for worthy students with preference given to those studying music.

*Lottie A. Robertson Memorial Scholarship* (established by William H. Robertson in memory of his wife).

*Dr. Dorothy Nell Rogers Speech Scholarship* (established by former students, friends, and family to honor Dr. Rogers).

*The George W. and Inez Rogers Scholarship for Chemistry Students* (established by Dr. H. D. Bruce, former president of East Texas Baptist College, Dr. Robert Graves, and Dr. and Mrs. Ben Condray). The recipient to be selected by the Chemistry Department faculty.

*Mabel B. and William Edward Rogers Scholarship* (established by proceeds received from the sale of house and lot received from the estate of Mabel B. Rogers), for ministerial students who, prior to their enrollment in the University, were residents of the State of Texas.

*Mr. and Mrs. Robert M. Rogers Endowed Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert M. Rogers).

*Mr. and Mrs. J. A. Rose Memorial Scholarship Fund*, for deserving honor students of Texas Baptist Children's Home at Round Rock, Texas (established through the will of Mrs. J. A. Rose).

*Reba H. Rudd Memorial Scholarship* (established by Bessie R. Brumble in memory of her mother).

*Rusk-Panola Baptist Association Scholarship* (established by the Rusk-Panola Baptist Association). First preference to be given to students from Rusk-Panola Baptist Association. Second preference to be given to students of sister associations. Third preference to be given to worthy students with a 2.0 GPA each year. All recipients must be attending ETBU full-time.

*Runnels Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Carter, Jr., and other friends of Dr. and Mrs. [Mack V. and Minnie Lee] Runnels).

*Dorothy and Tom Senff Scholarship Fund* (established by her children, Suzanne, Tom, Jr., and Deborah; and Dr. Charles Lester Black, Sr.) The recipients shall be selected by the appropriate officials of ETBU, and its use will be determined on the basis of need.

*C.B. Sherwood, Sr. Academic Scholarship*, for any field of study leading to a baccalaureate or graduate degree.

*Skipper Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Mrs. B. A. [Mary] Skipper for the benefit of worthy and deserving students).

*Alta C. and S. E. Smith Scholarship Fund* (established by Mrs. Alta C. Smith).

*Ernest F. Smith Endowed Scholarship* (established with funds received from the estate of Ernest F. Smith).

*Linnie Smith Ministerial Scholarship* (set up according to her will for ministerial students).

*The Dean J. Wesley and Bessie Alice Smith Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by family and friends, including Mr. and Mrs. George Hammock of Texarkana, Texas).

*Smith Scholarship Fund* (established by R. B. and Birdie Smith).

*Lawson and Mabel Sowell Scholarship* (established by Carolyn E. Sowell to honor her parents).

*Rufus Spraberry Memorial/Alumni Endowed Scholarship* (established by Doris Spraberry in memory of her husband and in conjunction with the Alumni Association of East Texas Baptist University) for students of alumni who maintain a grade point average of 2.0 or better.

*R. A. Springer Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by family and friends as a memorial to Rudolph A. Springer for religious education majors).

*Delores Nealey Spruell Award* (established by Eugene Spruell to honor his wife, Delores Nealey Spruell, a 1961 elementary education graduate, for the senior elementary education graduate recommended to the faculty by the Department of Teacher Education as the student most likely to succeed as an elementary teacher).

*Dr. E. Frank Stinson Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by family and friends as an expression of their love for the Savior and their support of Christian education through ETBU), for upperclass science students to honor Dr. E. Frank Stinson.

*Clara Dona Stoker Music Scholarship* (established by Clara Dona Stoker for young men majoring in music).

*Sunset Acres Baptist Church Scholarship Fund* (established by the Sunset Acres Baptist Church of Shreveport, Louisiana, on the occasion of the 20th anniversary of their pastor, Charles Harvey, as an endowed scholarship fund).

*Dr. Ben R. Stripling Scholarship* (established by Dr. Ben R. Stripling and friends of Dr. Stripling as an expression of their concern for Christian higher education), to assist students who have felt called into the Lord's work, on an "as needed" basis, and to be awarded at the discretion of the Scholarship Committee and the Director of Financial Aid.

*Thomas Oliver and Nancy Agnes Sutton Memorial Scholarship* (established by their family as an expression of their respect, gratitude, and love for Thomas Oliver and Nancy Agnes Sutton). Recipients to be determined by the Scholarship Committee and the Vice President for Institutional Advancement and awarded on an "as needed" basis.

*Marshall R. Taylor Endowed Scholarship* (established by members of Forest Home Baptist Church, loved ones and friends, in honor of Rev. Marshall R. Taylor, who pastored the Kilgore, Texas church for more than 30 years).  
*George and Caroline Thompson Scholarship* (established by George and Caroline Thompson for worthy students).

*Ida Mae Thompson Scholarship* (established by Rev. James Elmo Thompson of Lufkin, Texas, in honor of his wife, for the benefit of worthy students.)

*James Elmo Thompson Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Rex Parkman, daughter and son-in-law of Rev. James Elmo Thompson of Lufkin, Texas, to assist worthy ministerial students).

*Nelson and Ruth Vickery Ministerial Scholarship* (established by Mr. and Mrs. W. N. Vickery).

*Walker, Dr. J. Ward Memorial Ministerial Scholarship* is established by family and friends of Dr. J. Ward Walker for ministerial students as approved by the Vice President for Spiritual Life. Recipients must have accumulated at least 60 credit hours and have a GPA of at least 2.5.

*Mr. and Mrs. John Allen Ware Memorial Ministerial Scholarship* (established by Drs. Eunice and Lois Ware and Miss Naomi Ware in honor of their father and mother for outstanding ministerial students of junior or senior rank who have completed one full year at East Texas Baptist University).

*Dr. Lois Phillip Ware English Scholarship* (established by Miss Naomi Ware and Dr. Eunice Ware in honor of their sister, Dr. Lois P. Ware, for outstanding students of junior or senior standing majoring in English who have completed one full year at East Texas Baptist University).

*Essie B. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Mrs. Essie Watson).

*Osa Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Dr. and Mrs. Francis M. Warden and friends as a memorial to the mother of Mrs. Warden).

*Patsy Hughes Webb Scholarship Fund* (established by W. R. Hughes in honor of his sister Patsy Hughes Webb).

*Whitaker Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by George E. and Olevia Whitaker).

*The Williams Endowed Memorial Scholarship* (established by their children for a deserving ministerial student enrolled at East Texas Baptist University. It will provide \$500 each academic year and is renewable).

*Exie and Alma Williams Memorial Scholarship Fund* (established by Mr. and Mrs. Lawson Sowell in memory of Mrs. Sowell's sister), to assist young men and women in the pursuit of Christian education).

*Nancy Shelton Willis Memorial Scholarship* for education students (established by Mr. Johnny Willis and family.)

*Christine Wootten Endowed Scholarship Fund* (established by Rev. E. P. Wootten to honor his wife, Mrs. Christine Wootten).

*Janice Walker Wrotenbery Music Scholarship Fund* (established in memory of Janice by her husband, Clint, and their children, Anne Donaldson, David C. Wrotenbery and Jimmy P. Wrotenbery), to provide one or more voice scholarships for female students at ETBU. The recipient need not be a music major. Recipients will be selected by the music faculty, and the Wrotenbery children living in Texas will be invited to participate in the final selection. The recipient should exhibit his or her love in service to others.

### **Scholarships and Fellowships Funded Annually**

*Magness-Johnson-Brown Memorial Scholarship* (Given each semester to students preparing for full-time Christian service. Established by Rev. and Mrs. Bonner Clinton Magness [Elizabeth Harris] in memory of his parents, Clinton Roy and Etta Dowell Magness; her parents, Sam and Bessie Putnam Johnson; and Duke Davis and Ferol Lee Brown, friends and faithful Christians).

*Quinton and Mildred Carlile Fellowship* (established by Quinton and Mildred Carlile to help academically qualified students from working families who have special financial need).

*Dr. E. F. Moore Business Scholarship* (to be funded annually by Mrs. E. F. Moore in honor of Dr. Moore's birthday).

*The Williams Award* (established by the children of Mr. and Mrs. James C. Williams and awarded to the outstanding ministerial student who is serving as a pastor). The award of \$500, to be used by the recipient at his discretion, is to recognize the outstanding work done by a student pastor while attending East Texas Baptist University.

### **Special Program Endowments**

These endowments, normally not awarded to individual students, serve to enrich student life in general through the special programs indicated.

*Baker Memorial Trust* (created by William G. Baker as a memorial to his parents, Alred T. and Mary Arvella Baker, for the purpose of promoting evangelism).

*Joseph G. and Myrtle Beard Breco Memorial Endowment* (established by Myrtle Breco to produce unrestricted income for the University).

*Davidson Memorial Trust* (U.S. District Judge T. Whitfield Davidson left a bequest in his will, probated in 1975, to East Texas Baptist University for the purpose of placing emphasis upon history and government involving student participation with the program to be developed by ETBU and the officers of the Davidson Foundation).

*Jim and Ethel Dickson Research and Study Endowment Fund* (established by Dr. and Mrs. Marvin Harris in memory of Mrs. Harris' mother and father to provide funds to members of the English Department for research and study).

*Felix E. and Sarah Gardner Endowment* (established by Felix E. and Sarah Gardner in the form of endowed trust. Income from the trust is unrestricted).

*Goodwin Endowed Lectureship* (created by Ben and Byrd Goodwin for the purpose of developing annually a series of scholarly lectures).

*Henry S. Graves Memorial Chemistry Fund* (established by Mrs. Henry S. Graves in memory of her late husband, the income to be used by the Chemistry Department).

*The John L. and Euodias Harris Endowment for Spiritual Affairs* (established by Franklin and Barbara Atkinson in honor of her parents).

*Bobby J. Jimerson Memorial Fund* (established by Mrs. Bobby J. Jimerson in memory of her husband, the income to be used by the Mathematics Department for the purchase of needed equipment).

*The "Lord's" Fund* (established by William and Lucille Porter to help meet emergency needs of ministerial students).

*Newman Endowment Fund* (created by Benjamin C. and Janie A. Newman as an endowment for the Department of Business).

*The Martha Sue Smith Trust Fund* (established by her parents, Rev. and Mrs. H. S. Smith, to provide emergency funds for ministerial students).

*Sumrall Address on Evangelism* (established by the late D. D. Sumrall for the purpose of placing emphasis upon Christian faith and evangelism).

*Herman and Norma Walker Family Piano Scholarship*, for the benefit of the piano performance program.

*Dr. Mary Lu Wiley Education Fund* (established by William R. Wiley in honor of his wife, to fund the acquisition of library materials for use in teaching reading and study skills at the secondary level.)



## SECTION IV

# THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM

**Admission to the University**  
**Academic Policies**  
**Academic Degrees**



---

# ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

---

East Texas Baptist University welcomes applications from prospective students who meet its requirements and qualifications without regard to race, creed, sex, color, or national origin. In compliance with federal law, including provisions of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, East Texas Baptist University does not illegally discriminate on the basis of race, color, national or ethnic origin, age or disability in admissions or in the administration of its educational policies, programs, and activities. In compliance with Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, the University does not discriminate on the basis of sex in the administration of its education policies, programs, and activities. **See additional statements on non-discrimination and accessibility as listed on page 8 of the catalog.**

Students who wish to apply may obtain the required forms by writing the Office of Admissions, ETBU, 1209 North Grove, Marshall, TX 75670-1498. **A prospective student wishing to apply for admission must:**

- 1) Submit a completed Application for Admission
- 2) Send an Application Fee of \$25.00 with the Application for Admission (International Student Application Fee is \$50.00 US)
- 3) Submit official copies of the required transcripts. Entering Freshmen with less than 24 transferable credit hours must send a copy of their official high school transcript with a seal of authenticity, class rank, and date of graduation. A seventh semester transcript should be sent early to expedite the admissions decision. A final official transcript is required prior to attendance of university classes. All students with prior college level experience are required to disclose all colleges attended and present official transcripts prior to a decision on admission.
- 4) Submit ACT scores. Registration information for these tests may be obtained by contacting your local high school counselor or by calling the ETBU Office of Admissions. For students unable to sit for the national administration of these examinations, a residual ACT is offered on the campus of ETBU the day prior to registration for classes. Applicants with 24 or more transferable college credit hours are not required to submit test scores. The SAT will be accepted for admission purposes, but students lacking the ACT will be required to sit for the residual ACT.
- 5) Submit a one to two page essay that explains the applicant's decision to apply to the University and how an education at ETBU is compatible with one's life goals. The application form provides the necessary space for the essay. The essay will be made available to those individuals who make the decision for admission and will become part of the student's permanent file for use in the academic advising process.
- 6) Exhibit good character, in the judgment of the University

Once a student has submitted the required credentials, a decision regarding admission or denial of admission of the student to the University will be made in a timely manner. The student will be notified by the Director of Admissions by mail.

## Admission to the Freshman Class

Students granted admission to the freshman class are selected from applicants who meet the admission standards of East Texas Baptist University. Information used to determine admission to the University includes:

- 1) Graduation from an accredited high school which must include the successful completion of at least 4 years of English, 2 years of mathematics, 2 years of natural science and 2 years of social science.
- 2) Satisfactory test scores on either the ACT or SAT examination. The ACT is the preferred test and is offered residually at ETBU during the orientation process for those students unable to take it on a national test date. Acceptance may be granted to students who rank in the upper half of their graduating classes or have either a composite ACT score of at least 18 or a combined score of 860 or above on the SAT.
- 3) Evidence of good character.

## Appeal for Admission to the University

An applicant with ACT/SAT score below the above standards and who is not ranked in the upper half of his or her graduating class may appeal to the Admissions Committee. A formal letter of appeal should be submitted along with two letters of reference from individuals who are familiar both with the applicant's personal profile and academic potential. These and any other relevant documents should be sent to the Director of Admissions. Once all materials are received a recommendation will be made by the committee based on the applicant's portfolio, including diversity of achievements, recommendations, expressed objectives, and academic background. (No more than five percent [5%] of the new full-time students will be thus admitted, based on the previous year's numerical data.) Admission will be granted on a priority basis, which is dependent upon the completion of all requirements of the application portfolio.

### **Permission to Register for Classes**

A student may receive a formal Letter of Acceptance to the University prior to the completion of his or her admissions file. For a new student to receive permission to register from the Admissions Office the student must:

- 1) Complete his or her Application for Admission supplying official copies of his or her final transcripts from the appropriate schools and the required test scores as well as other required documentation.
- 2) Submit a completed Health Affidavit. This form may be obtained from the Office of Admissions and returned to that office. It will be forwarded on behalf of the student to the Office of Student Services.
- 3) Take the University Placement Battery of Tests. Results of these examinations are used to place the student in the most appropriate section in English and mathematics. Waivers are normally granted to students who have completed required courses in English and mathematics. The University Placement Battery will be offered on campus as part of the orientation process or during early registration. Students providing ACT battery scores and/or other satisfactory writing components as determined by the English Department may have the requirement waived. An English ACT score of 26 qualifies the applicant for placement in English 1392 (Honors).
- 4) Complete the required assessment testing, which at ETBU is the ACT (even though he or she may have been admitted through the SAT).

**Graduates from Non-accredited Institutions** (including home-schools) must have a composite ACT score of at least 18 or a combined SAT score of 860 to be granted acceptance to the University. Graduates from non-accredited high schools, including home school students, who score below the minimum on the ACT or SAT tests may follow the process of appeal as stated above.

**Non-graduates of high school** may submit, in lieu of a high school diploma, a General Education Diploma (GED) certificate. Acceptance will be granted to holders of the GED certificate who have an ACT composite of at least 18 or a combined SAT score of 860 or better. A GED certificate holder with a minimum grade of 50 who submits an ACT score of 15-17 or a combined SAT score of 700-850 may be granted admission upon action by the Admissions Committee of the University.

**An Applicant for Admission to the Freshman Class with Deficiencies** in the required pre-collegiate curriculum listed in (1) above will be considered for admission based on his or her total record. A student with two or more deficiencies must be admitted by recommendation of the Admissions Committee.

In all cases where a student is admitted with deficiencies, the student must enroll in University courses which remove the deficiencies in the earliest term that such University courses are offered. The deficiencies are absolved and University credit is granted for such courses in which a grade of "C" or better is made. A one-year sequence of two courses in the following will absolve units of deficiency as indicated: four years of English, two years of mathematics, two years of natural sciences, and two years of social sciences. In the case of a deficiency of one year or less, a student will be required to successfully complete one semester in the field of deficiency.

### **Admission of Transfer Students**

Transfer students are students who have earned at least 24 hours of transferable credit from other institutions. In addition to the general requirements for admission, transfer students must submit all official transcripts of any college attended. Students with fewer than 24 hours of transferable credit must provide an official high school transcript and ACT scores.

Acceptance is granted students who transfer from accredited colleges who meet the general admissions requirements and who are in good academic standing at the last college attended.

Students who are on probation at the last college attended may be admitted to the University on probation. Students admitted on probation are limited to enrollment in no more than 13 credit hours and are required to enroll in GSTU 1171, Becoming a Master Student, during their first semester of attendance. To qualify for re-enrollment in subsequent terms, a student admitted on probation must earn a cumulative grade point average in accordance with university standards cited in the enrollment and attendance section of the catalog.

Junior college transfers are limited to transferring 66 credit hours or up to one-half the number of hours required for their chosen degree. Students working towards the Bachelor of Applied Science degree may transfer up to 72 credit hours from a junior college for completion of the B.A.S.

Grades on hours transferred to the University are recorded as received. No grade is changed. Course work accepted for credit from other institutions must have a 2.0 cumulative GPA. Courses with a grade of "D" are not acceptable in a major or minor field of study. Courses for which ETBU has no equivalent may be accepted as electives provided they are acceptable in the liberal arts program. In order to graduate, transfer students must make at least a 2.0 grade point average on all work taken at East Texas Baptist University. All graduates of ETBU must have a minimum of 36 hours in residence at ETBU, with 24 of the last 30 hours completed earned in residency at ETBU.

The University does not accept academic work from institutions which are not identified as accredited in *Accredited Institutions of Postsecondary Education*, published by the American Council on Education. However, students who are transferring from unaccredited institutions may petition the Registrar for an

exception to the policy. The acceptance of each course will be determined by an evaluation by the corresponding department offering the course, with the decision of the department being final. The student must supply the following information to assist in the evaluation process:

1. An official transcript
2. A course syllabus
3. A catalog from the awarding institution
4. Other documentation deemed necessary by the department

Appeals must be made during the student's first semester of attendance and will be evaluated by the Registrar, any necessary department chairmen, and the Academic Vice President.

### **Non-Degree/Transient Students**

Non-degree seeking students may be admitted if they are in transit from another postsecondary institution within the current academic year or the one preceding the current year. Enrollment is limited to seven (7) credit hours in any one term. Transcripts are waived and a special application may be completed. Those spending consecutive semesters other than summer terms in transit are required to follow regular procedures for admission. Graduates of four year institutions may be admitted as non-degree seeking students for up to the maximum hours allowable per term. All non-degree seeking students must show documentary evidence of good standing at the last college of attendance. A non-degree seeking application is required. Students desiring to apply course work toward a degree must be formally admitted to the University.

### **Admission of International Students**

Applicants who hold citizenship in a country other than the United States and who are not resident aliens of the United States will be considered international students. All federal laws and regulations as stipulated by the Immigration and Naturalization Service will be followed in the admission of international students.

A prospective international student wishing to apply for admission must submit all credentials specified in the second paragraph of the Admission to the University section of the catalog to the Office of International Education. He or she must also provide the following:

1. Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score of 500 or better. The TOEFL and ACT may be waived in the case of a student enrolling full-time in the English as a Second Language program of ETBU. Once a student has completed one year of study in the ESL program, he or she will be required to take the Residual ACT before being able to continue their studies for credit at ETBU. The ESL program administrators will determine, upon arrival, the need for additional English language instruction for all international students.
2. Certification of Finances showing adequate financial support to meet all financial obligations considered to be costs of education.
3. A security deposit of \$1,000. This deposit is placed in an escrow account on behalf of the student and serves as an emergency fund. It is not applied to a student's educational expenses. It will be refunded in full once a student ceases to attend ETBU and his or her financial obligations to the University have been met in full.

International applicants to the freshman class who are unable to complete the ACT or SAT testing batteries and who, because of logistical barriers, are unable to complete the examinations prior to arrival in the United States may be admitted on the demonstrated evidence of graded rankings in their regional systems of secondary education. These are to be evaluated as equal to standards required of students originating from within the United States. Standardized criteria are to be gathered and approved by the Director of International Education and the Director of Admissions in consultation with the Admissions Committee. ACT testing for students admitted on this basis may be required for assessment purposes only.

Additional information concerning meals and housing during school holidays, exceptions to the financial requirements, and ESL information may be obtained by contacting the Office of International Education.

**The deadline for completing the application for admission for international students is ninety days prior to the start of the initial term of attendance.** International students desiring to transfer credits from foreign universities are responsible for submitting to the Registrar professional evaluations of their transcripts. The Registrar will determine which credits transfer and how they fit into the student's degree plan.

### **Pre-Collegiate Residential Experience Program (PREP Program)**

The PREP Program is designed to give capable students the opportunity to experience the quality of life and education offered at ETBU prior to graduation from high school. High school students between their junior and senior years may be admitted to East Texas Baptist University as part of the summer session(s) if they meet the following requirements:

1. Have a "B" average over three years of high school studies (80 or better on a 100 point scale; 3.0 or better on a 4.0 scale)
2. Are recommended by their high school principal or counselor
3. Are at least 16 years of age by the first day of class and must have completed junior year in high school.

College credit is given upon graduation from high school for successful completion of courses taken in the early admissions program.

Students enrolled in the PREP Program are required to enroll in at least four credit hours but not more than six semester hours. The PREP Program fee covers all tuition and fees, room, and board. Books and supplies must be purchased separately.

### **Early Admission of High School Students**

Part-time, non-degree seeking students currently enrolled in secondary school may be admitted to the University through special permission prior to their graduation from high school. Such students must have completed at least six semesters (three years) of graded high school work, have transcribed evidence of at least a 3.0 grade point average on a 4.0 scale, or the equivalent, for all high school work, and have the written recommendation of a school counselor or principal. Enrollment will be limited to no more than two classes or seven credit hours in any term.

Students who wish to be admitted under the above conditions and have not completed six semesters of high school work must submit a personally written statement related to the request, a written statement from parent or guardian, a written statement from a school counselor or principal, and transcribed grades of any secondary school work completed. Recommendations to admit the above students will be made by the Admission, Scholarship, and Financial Aid Committee. Such students will be limited to two courses or seven credit hours in a given term.

Students applying under the above conditions must also fulfill requirements listed under the regular admission process. Students not fulfilling requirements cited above in all other cases must appeal for admission through the above committee.

---

## **International Education**

---

Through programs, services, and activities of the Office of International Education, the University meets goals which are of a global or international nature.

The office promotes cultural diversity and helps prepare ETBU students to successfully live and work in international markets and societies. The office coordinates several international exchange programs and projects for students and teachers as well as providing information on current study abroad and overseas work opportunities.

**International Student Services.** The Office of International Education recruits, screens admission for, and meets various needs unique to international students and scholars. Specific services provided by the Office include:

1. Advice and assistance in all matters related to the students' status as noncitizens of the United States.
2. New student campus and community orientation and the International Student Orientation course (GS 0101).
3. English language proficiency placement testing and the University English as Second Language (ESL) Program. (See section on English as a Second Language.)
4. Academic advising for each international student until a degree plan is filed.
5. Activities of the International Club.

In general, the office also assists students in relating to other campus and community offices, agencies, and organizations.

### **North American Center for Mediterranean Studies**

ETBU belongs to an alliance of Southern Baptist related institutions, which collaboratively send students each summer and during selected regular semesters to the North American Center for Mediterranean Studies (formerly ICAS Mare Nostrum), located in Altea, Spain. The Center offers a curriculum acceptable for transfer in several ETBU disciplines. It was initiated by ETBU in 1996 together with evangelical college officials in Spain, in order to provide a global emphasis in Christian education. Its coursework is conducted predominantly in English. Application for the summer or regular semesters may be made during the spring semester of the freshman or later years.

**Latin American, Russian, and Middle East Studies** are offered through the Council for Christian Colleges and Universities (CCCCU), an organization of more than ninety evangelical Christian colleges. ETBU students may make application to the Latin American Studies Program (LASP) located in Costa Rica, the Middle East Studies Program located in Cairo, Egypt, the Russian Studies Program located in Moscow, Russia, and a Chinese Studies program. Each program is one semester in length and includes various seminars of contemporary religious, cultural, and social importance in the region, as well as immersion in a language component. Students may petition to apply the curriculum toward various programs of study at ETBU. Admission is accepted through application, which is provided through the Office of International Education and approved by the Academic Affairs Office. A minimum GPA of 2.75 is required. Although East Texas Baptist University scholarships and awards are not applicable to this program, students may receive externally based and governmental grants for which they qualify. Payment is made to the CCCC through ETBU.

The AuSable Institute offers courses open to ETBU students. AuSable offers an environmentally based curriculum, which is endorsed by and is part of the ETBU curriculum in the biological sciences. Located at Mancelona in Michigan, its programs are structured toward promotion of Christian environmental stewardship. The Institute offers college level credit courses during ETBU's January and summer sessions. Courses are offered at the 3000 and 4000 (advanced) level and include Winter Biology, Winter Stream Biology, Environmental Ethics, Land Resources, Field Botany, Animal Ecology, Aquatic Biology, Conservation Biology, Limnology, Insect Biology and Ecology, Field Geology, Environmental Chemistry, Fish Biology and Ecology, Restoration Ecology, Research, and various practica. Application is made through and enrollment approved by the Department of Biology at ETBU. Tuition is paid to Au Sable through ETBU.

---

# ENROLLMENT AND ATTENDANCE

---

## Registration

Following admission to the University students may register during approved times, providing that the University is in receipt of all required transcripts and assessment tests. All new students who have not satisfactorily completed English and mathematics requirements will be required to take University placement examinations prior to registration unless satisfying screening procedures outlined by the respective academic departments. Newly admitted degree-seeking students with less than 24 transfer credit hours are required, if they have not done so, to take the ACT assessment battery prior to registration.

### University Placement Program

All entering students, including transfers, are required to take the University placement tests before the admission process is complete, unless exempted. For students unable to take these tests prior to the orientation period at the beginning of each semester, the University placement tests listed below must be taken at the scheduled time during orientation to provide diagnostic information for academic advising and placement purposes. Students who have completed general education requirements in English and/or mathematics may be exempted from taking the University placement tests upon approval of the Office of Academic Affairs.

### English Proficiency

- 1) Placement for new and transfer students is determined by ACT scores. Students with an English score of 19 or better may enroll in English 1301. Students with a score of 18 or lower must enroll in English 0300; they may challenge this placement by taking a writing test. English as a Second Language students may also be required to enroll in ENSL 0421 and other courses which through testing are deemed necessary.
- 2) As a graduation requirement, students must demonstrate proficiency in writing and oral communication. This is done, first, by achieving a grade of at least "C" in English 1301 and English 1302 or 1303. Students desiring to transfer credit for equivalent courses from another institution must have achieved a grade of at least a "C" in those courses. Proficiency then must be subsequently demonstrated by passing the writing and oral communication sections of the Junior Qualifying Examination (JQE).

### Mathematics Proficiency

The University mathematics placement test, required of all new students (unless exempted), tests basic and advanced mathematical skills competencies. (See University Placement Program requirements.)

As a graduation requirement, students must demonstrate proficiency in mathematics by passing the mathematics section of the Junior Qualifying Examination (JQE).

### Computer Competency

As a graduation requirement, students must demonstrate basic computer competency by passing the computer competency portion of the Junior Qualifying Examination (JQE). This component of the JQE is satisfied by passing a basic computer competency assessment which consists of a hands-on test of computer use skills and a written examination of basic computer concepts. The assessment is administered at specific times throughout the year. A computer competency test fee is charged each time the assessment is taken. A brochure describing the required computer competencies and assessment process is available in the Academic Advising Office in Marshall Hall.

The skills and knowledge to be tested are an integral part of Computer Science 1363, Introduction to Computers. This course is designed to prepare students to be successful on the JQE computer competency test.

### Junior Qualifying Examination

Successful completion of the Junior Qualifying Examination (JQE) is a graduation requirement. The examination must be taken by all students no later than the semester after they have completed 45 credit hours and must be passed before attainment of ninety credit hours of university work. Students are prohibited from



taking any upper division academic work beyond ninety credit hours should the JQE not be completed successfully. Students may not apply for graduation until the JQE requirement is satisfied. Transfer students with at least 45 credit hours of transferred college work must take the JQE during their first semester in residence.

The JQE consists of several tests of general education basic skills typically obtained in the first two years of college which are foundational for performance in upper level courses. While the JQE may include assessment of skills other than the following ones, the determination of a passing score on the JQE is based upon passing scores on the five subtests: reading, writing, mathematics, oral communication, and basic computer competency. A student who fails one or more of these subtests is required to retake only those not passed. The tests may be repeated without limit. A test fee is required.

The JQE will be administered by the ETBU Office of Advising on announced dates. (See Academic Calendar.) Test registration materials may be secured from the Office of Advising. It is the student's responsibility to make application for the JQE, usually prior to completing 60 credit hours.

More information about the JQE is available through the above office.

---

## Academic Advising

---

All newly admitted students will be assigned either a temporary or permanent academic advisor by the University Advising Coordinator. The academic advisor will assist each student in planning his or her academic program and will approve the enrollment schedule for each semester. The student will bear final and complete responsibility for the selection of and registration in courses. A student will not be authorized to register without the signature of his or her assigned advisor. Students returning after a semester's lapse should contact the Advising Office before registration.

**Mentors selected from faculty and staff** are assigned for all newly admitted students through the Office of Student Services. A new student is required to meet with his or her mentor one or more times during the first year of attendance. The mentoring program is designed to monitor the student's motivation, progress, interests, and abilities, and to make sure that the student successfully encounters the first year at ETBU.

**Academic Load** in the normal semester load for students is 15-18 credit hours. During a regular semester, any student enrolled in 12 or more credit hours is considered to be a full-time student. Campus residence students wishing to register for fewer than 12 credit hours during a regular semester must receive permission from the Office of Student Services.

A student in his or her first semester normally will not be permitted to take more than 17 credit hours of class work, including physical activity credit. After completion of one semester at the University, students in good academic standing may schedule as many as 17 credit hours in addition to physical activity.

Upon approval of the Office of Academic Affairs, a student may be permitted to carry 19 hours a semester if the following conditions are met: (1) a 2.5 grade point average on all previous work, (2) a 3.0 grade point average on the previous semester's work, and (3) at least 15 credit hours of work completed at East Texas Baptist University.

No more than seven (7) credit hours is authorized during each summer term. Normal load during January term is three (3) credit hours, with a maximum of no more than six (6) credit hours.

**Dropping and Adding** which includes an alteration of courses **must have the signed approval of the advisor**. Dropping a course which simply results in reducing a load, or changing sections of the same course, does not require advisor's approval. Adjustments to class schedules must be made during the drop and add period (the first seven class days of the fall or spring semesters or proportionate number of days for a short term).

**Permanent or Course Withdrawals** are permitted but must be officially processed. Students may withdraw without academic penalty through the date listed on the academic calendar. To protect one's academic record, a student must withdraw officially. Failure to do so will result in an assigned grade of "F." There is no academic penalty or grade notation on the Permanent Record for withdrawal during the add/drop period. A student who withdraws from a course or courses or the University after the last day to register for credit through the fifth week of a regular semester (or a proportionate number of days for short terms) will have a notation of "W" (Withdrawn) placed on his/her Permanent Record, indicating that there is no academic penalty. From the sixth through the thirteenth week (or a proportionate number of days for short terms) the student will have a notation of "W" (Withdrawn) or "WF" (Withdrawn Failing) made on his/her Permanent Record. A grade of "WF" will be counted as hours attempted and used in computing the cumulative grade point average until the course is repeated with a passing grade.

A student may withdraw from a course or courses or from the University beginning with the first day through the thirteenth week. No student may withdraw during the last two weeks of classes in a regular semester. A student may not withdraw from a course after exceeding the number of absences allowed according to the Class Attendance section of the catalog.

**To withdraw from a course or courses or from the University**, a student must secure a withdrawal form from the Registrar's Office and follow the directions on the form, securing all required signatures. Parents or guardians of a single student under eighteen years of age will be notified by the University of the student's withdrawal from the University. **Students must process their own withdrawals.**



Any refunds due to the student as a result of withdrawing from a course or from the University will be governed by the policies stated in the Refunds section of the Finances pages of this catalog. Failure to complete the official process will result in the forfeiture of any refund to which the student may be entitled.

Any student who withdraws from or otherwise leaves the University without clearing his/her financial record (i.e., without having returned borrowed books and equipment, paid any outstanding fines, and settled other financial matters with the University) will be subject to the following restrictions until such time that the record is cleared:

1. The student will not be permitted to re-enroll.
2. The student will not be eligible to receive a transcript of academic work completed.
3. The student will not be issued a diploma.

**Administrative Withdrawal of Students.** Matriculation entails agreements to social conditions, records of academic achievement, and financial agreements made between the University and the student. Fraud or misrepresentation in any part of the matriculation process, academic misconduct, social discipline, and special circumstances outside the control of the University may lead to the administrative withdrawal of a student. In the case of involuntary withdrawal, the chief administrative officers for Student Services, Enrollment Management, Administration and Finance, and Academic Affairs may initiate the withdrawal process and all must be signatory to the withdrawal.

**Course substitution** as a part of a major, minor, or teaching specialization must have the signature of the department chairman. Authorization forms are acquired from the Registrar's Office. Students seeking permission to transfer any course as a part of a major, minor, or teaching specialization must have the signed approval of the department chairman in order for the course to be counted in that block. Current students seeking to transfer work back to the University as substitution for one of the above requirements must acquire approval of the department chairman. Forms for this purpose are available in the Registrar's Office and must be completed and filed with the Registrar prior to taking the course.

---

## Class Attendance

---

East Texas Baptist University is committed to the policy that regular and punctual attendance is essential to successful scholastic achievement and that class attendance is an obligation implicit in the agreement between the student who applies for admission and the university which admits him or her. Attendance at all meetings of the course for which a student is registered is expected. **To be eligible to earn credit in a course, the student must attend at least 75 percent of all class meetings.**

Because unavoidable absences will occur, the following guidelines provide a clarification of the above attendance policy.

1. Absences begin with the first meeting of a class, and **students registering late incur absences from the first meeting of the semester.**
2. Students are responsible for all materials covered in class meetings and are expected to meet all class requirements for the course.
3. Students who accumulate absences while representing the University as members of the athletic teams, musical organizations, or other authorized groups will be granted the right to make up work missed as a result of that activity, provided that the activity was properly scheduled and that the absence was authorized in advance. **Such absences are, nonetheless, counted as classes missed.**
4. Students who are absent while representing the University are expected to make arrangements with their instructors prior to the absence.
5. The right to make up work missed as a result of absences other than those identified in Article 3 above may be granted only when the instructor involved grants that privilege. Such absences should be documented by the student to the fullest extent possible.

When a student has exceeded the absence limit for a class due to circumstances above and beyond his or her control, that student may appeal his or her case in writing to the Academic Policies Committee, who will either:

1. Deny the appeal and hold the student to the absence policy, or
2. Uphold the appeal and, with the consent of the instructor(s), develop a plan for allowing the student to make up work missed.

No appeals will be heard after six weeks from the date of notification that the absence limit has been exceeded.

---

## Course Grades

---

Credit in each course is dependent upon completion of all academic assignments required for that course. Assigned work may include class recitation, daily written work, tests, library assignments, research papers, laboratory assignments, and other requirements which facilitate learning and which enable the instructor to evaluate the progress of each student. Students will be informed at the beginning of the semester as to course requirements and the criteria for the determination of the final grade.

Student progress is evaluated according to a grading system that considers individual differences, differentiates levels of achievement, and reflects the student's competencies with the subject matter and

course skills. Although criteria for grading will vary with subject area and instructor, achievement is indicated by the following grades, which are given by the instructor and placed on the student's Permanent Record.

A	Superior Quality	Four grade points per credit hour
B	Above Average	Three grade points per credit hour
C	Strong Average College Level Work	Two grade points per credit hour
D	Fair/Below College Standards	One grade point per credit hour
F	No Credit	No grade points
I	Incomplete	
W	Withdrew	
WF	Withdrew Failing	
CR	Credit	No grade or grade points
P	Passing	No grade points

**Incomplete Work** A student who has substantially completed a course but who lacks certain essentials of performance due to considerations beyond his or her control may be granted an "I" (Incomplete). To request an Incomplete, the student must secure an Application for Grade of Incomplete from the Office of the Registrar and must secure the approval of the instructor and the Office of Academic Affairs. The instructor may award the Incomplete grade without a student request. The Application for Grade of Incomplete must be filed with the Registrar before the grade of Incomplete may be placed on the student's Permanent Record. In determining eligibility for granting an Incomplete, the following guidelines will be utilized:

1. The student must have completed at least twelve weeks (or seventy-five percent of short terms) of classes.
2. The student must not lack more than one-half of the course requirements at the time that the contract is approved.
3. The student must not have exceeded the number of absences set forth in the catalog. If the absence limit has been exceeded, an appeal may be made to the Academic Policies Committee, and if the appeal is approved, the student will be allowed to proceed with the Incomplete Contract.
4. **All work must be completed within four months of the end of the term** in which the contract is approved.

Successful completion of the Incomplete Contract will entitle the student to a regular grade. Failure to complete the Incomplete Contract will result in a grade of "F".

**Grade Point Average** In order to facilitate determination of a student's overall grade performance at any given time, the system of utilizing grade points has been devised and employed by most institutions. The 4-point system is used at this institution where an "A" earns 4 grade points per credit hour, "B" earns 3 grade points per credit hour, "C" earns 2 grade points per credit hour, and "D" earns 1 grade point per credit hour.

The grade point average is determined by dividing the total number of grade points by the total number of credit hours attempted. When a course is repeated, the official grade is the highest grade received, and these hours and grade points will be used in computing the grade point average. All other grades for the same course will be disregarded in computing the student's grade point average; however, all courses repeated will be shown on the permanent record with grades shown and zero hours credit. A 2.0 cumulative grade point average is the minimum required of candidates for graduation.

**Credit Hours** The credit hour is the basis for assigning credit for academic work. The term generally is used to identify one class hour of attendance per week during a regular semester. Two to three hours of laboratory are generally valued as equivalent to one hour of lecture or recitation.

**Change of Grade** A student has six weeks following the conclusion of a course in which to request a grade change.

**Good Academic Standing** In order to be considered in good academic standing, students must maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) in compliance with the following:

Credit Hours Attempted	Minimum GPA	Probation
1-29	1.50	1.49 or less
30-59	1.75	1.74 or less
60 or more	2.00	1.99 or less

**Probation** A student may be placed on Academic Probation at the end of any semester or term. He or she has one calendar year to raise his or her cumulative GPA to the required minimum, thus removing the probation. During that period, the student will be subject to the terms of an official Plan to Remove Academic Deficiencies, which may include mandated enrollment in GSTU 1171, Becoming a Master Student. Students who fail to meet the terms of the deficiency plan within the time allotted will be subject to Academic

**Suspension.** The Academic Probation may be removed at the end of any semester or term if the cumulative GPA has been raised to or above the required minimum GPA.

Students on Academic Probation and/or those not making satisfactory academic progress as defined in the Financial Aid Programs section of the University catalog may not be eligible for federal/state financial aid. Individual scholarships may also have minimum cumulative grade point average standards. (See Financial Aid Programs in the Finance section of the catalog for specific details.)

**Academic Suspension** Students who fail to make satisfactory progress toward a degree after being placed on Academic Probation or Continued Academic Probation will be suspended from attending classes at East Texas Baptist University. The terms of the suspension will be clearly defined in a letter informing the student of his or her suspension.

Students on Academic Suspension will be eligible to re-enroll at the University after one regular semester. A January term or summer term may be used to correct the conditions of probation or suspension. Reinstated students will be placed on Academic Probation during the first semester of reinstatement and must remove the grade point deficiency within one year or be subject to a second suspension. Readmitted students are subject to mandated enrollment in College Study Skills. Students placed on Academic Suspension for the second time will not be eligible to re-enroll until two regular semesters have elapsed. Students will not be allowed to re-enroll at the University following a third academic suspension.

Credit courses taken at another institution while the student is on academic suspension from the University will not be accepted.

**Grade Reports** Distribution of grade reports is made shortly after the close of each semester. A copy of the grades is sent to the student. Students will be notified at mid-semester when they have a grade below "C".

**Classification** of students will be determined by the number of credits earned. Classification is as follows:

Freshman: Less than 30 credit hours

Sophomore: 30 credit hours

Junior: 60 credit hours

Senior: 90 credit hours and successful completion of the Junior Qualifying Examination.

---

## Other Course Credit Policies

---

**Advanced Standing-Credit by Examination** Students enrolled at East Texas Baptist University may earn credit for certain courses offered by the University through one or more of the programs listed below. The maximum credit to be earned in a manner other than in residence study is 30 credit hours, with the exception of the B.S.N. degree, in which 34 credit hours may be articulated through testing of registered nurses in their professional field of study, as authorized by the Department of Nursing. No credit by examination will be granted in a case in which (a) the course has been taken at an earlier date in any college, (b) the course is being taken at the time of the examination and it is after the last date to register for credit, or (c) the course is a prerequisite to a course already completed by the student.

**Advanced Placement Program** The University will grant credit by examination for courses upon the basis of acceptable scores on the Advanced Placement Examinations of the College Entrance Examination Board in one or more of the following subjects: American history, biology, chemistry, English, European history, French, mathematics, physics, psychology, sociology, and Spanish. Credit and placement will be determined by the department of the University in which the same or an equivalent course is offered. Students should make arrangements through their counselors for taking these tests during their senior year of high school and should have the scores sent to the Registrar's Office at East Texas Baptist University.

**College Level Examination Program** The University will grant credit for acceptable scores on the Subject Examinations of the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) in the following areas: American government, American history, biology (except for biology major, minor, or teaching field), general chemistry, college algebra, English composition, English literature, general psychology, introductory calculus, introductory economics, trigonometry, western civilization, and introductory sociology. No credit will be allowed for completion of the General Examinations. These tests are administered at various testing centers across the nation at regular intervals throughout the year, and application forms may be secured by writing to CLEP. Tests will be administered on the ETBU campus during scheduled times. Application to take tests administered at ETBU is made through the Office of Testing in the Student Services Office.

**Departmental Examinations (For Entering Freshmen Only)** A student who has acquired some knowledge of certain courses offered at the University (by formal education elsewhere, self-study, or experience) may be allowed to take an advanced standing examination. The application must be approved by the chairman of the department in which the course is taught and by the Office of Academic Affairs. No grades will be awarded for successful performance on the examination, but courses and credit hours will be posted to the Permanent Record with the designation "CR". These hours are not used in calculation of the grade point average. There is no fee or tuition charge for these tests or credit hours.

**Departmental Examinations (Currently Enrolled Students)** Currently enrolled students who believe they are proficient in the content of a course offered by the University may apply to take an examination over the content in an attempt to secure credit for the course. The application forms for requesting permission to take the tests are available in the Office of Academic Affairs. The application must be approved by the chairman of the department in which the course is taught and by the Office of Academic Affairs. Application to take an examination must be approved at least fifteen days before the examination is given. If approval is granted, the student must pay the advanced standing examination fee. When the student presents the signed approval form and fee receipt to the department chairman, arrangements will be made for the test administration. Following successful performance on the test, the chairman will submit the examination paper, approval form, and fee receipt to the Office of Academic Affairs, who will report results to the Registrar. The credit for the course will be recorded on the student's Permanent Record. No grade is awarded, and the hours received will not be used in calculating the grade point average. The examinations are comprehensive in nature and maintain the same level of achievement as the corresponding ETBU course. Advanced standing examinations may not be used in an attempt to raise a grade in a course.

**Foreign Language Test** The University offers examinations in Spanish and French for students who have proficiency in the language. A variable amount of credit, from four to fourteen hours, will be awarded based upon the student's score. Application is made to the Chairman of the Department of Modern Languages. The credit for the course(s) will be recorded on the student's Permanent Record. No grade is awarded and the hours received will not be used in calculating the grade point average. The student will pay an administrative fee.

Students who should consider taking these examinations for credit include (a) those who have had special studies in preparation, other than college, beyond the high school level, (b) those who have been enrolled in accelerated high school classes, or (c) those who have scored in the top 15 percent of ACT, SAT, National Merit Scholarship, and other testing programs of a similar nature.

Complete details of University policies relating to advanced standing and credit by examination may be obtained from the Office of Academic Affairs.

**East Texas Baptist University does not guarantee the transferability of any credits granted by the University as a part of its credit by examination program.**

**Armed Forces** The University will grant credit for all appropriate educational experiences in the Armed Forces in accordance with the recommendations of the American Council on Education in its publication, *A Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services*, most current edition. Navy, Marine Corps, and Army veterans with at least six months active duty may receive three hours of physical activity credit in kinesiology. Other credits for service in the armed forces may be documented on a case by case basis.

**Correspondence Study** A limit of three credit hours in correspondence study may be earned in any one regular semester except where specifically approved in advance by the Office of Academic Affairs. **Correspondence work must be completed at least thirty days prior to the expected date of graduation.** No more than six credit hours of correspondence course credit may be applied toward a bachelor's degree or an associate degree. No course taken by correspondence may be applied toward a major, minor, or teaching specialization except by prior consent of the department chairman and the Office of Academic Affairs. Courses may not be taken by correspondence if offered in residence in the academic year prior to graduation. Exceptions must be approved in advance by the Office of Academic Affairs.

**Conference Courses** Students may, upon recommendation by the advisor, and agreement by the individual instructor, department chairman, and Vice President for Academic Affairs, enroll in a regular catalog course by conference. This is permitted only upon a demonstrated course deficiency which is required in the student's degree plan, when there are irreconcilable course scheduling conflicts, wherein there is no departmentally acceptable course substitute, and when the course is not offered otherwise during the academic year. The student must be of senior standing and the course may not impact on the instructor's load to more than two conference or directed study courses. A specialized course syllabus, specific to the conference format, must be presented to the student in lieu of the regular syllabus.

**Directed Study** is a specialized study which may be derived from a specially created course syllabus or research project. Directed Studies are authorized only for seniors whose deficiencies are similar to that demonstrated for the need of a conference course or for specialized research projects by upper division students based on the ability of students to pursue the research.

#### **Directed Study Procedure**

- 1) The student through his advisor proposes a directed study.
- 2) The advisor, with authorization of the department chairman, will select a committee of one to two additional members.
- 3) A project is proposed by the student with direction from the advisor to the committee. This should include methodology for research and any annotated bibliography.
- 4) The committee will approve the proposal and submit it for approval to the department chairman and Vice President for Academic Affairs.

- 5) The project will be completed and submitted for evaluation by the committee and a grade assigned through collaboration by the committee.

**Credit for travel courses, internships, service learning, practica** and the like may be granted based on a contract, which must be signed by the supervising faculty member, as well as the “on-site” supervisor. There must be a minimum of 30 clock hours of “hands-on” learning experience per credit hour earned as well as documented weekly meetings with the instructor.

Internships and practica must be unpaid unless such arrangements are approved in writing by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

**Auditing Courses** Any course may be taken on an audit basis when no college credit is desired. The student who enrolls as an audit student is not expected to satisfy any of the course requirements which regular credit students are expected to meet. He or she may participate in class assignments to the degree desired. No grade is awarded for an audit course. Intention to audit a course must be declared at the time of registration or during the change of schedule period. College credit will not be awarded for a course taken on an audit basis.

**Honors Program** The Honors Program serves to encourage maximum development of exceptional ability. The University has established a program of special honors sections of core curriculum courses, colloquia, and independent study. This program, the University Scholars Program, is directed by an Honors Council appointed by the President of the University. Honors curricula completed at other institutions may transfer as academic credit and may be applicable to the ETBU honors program based upon action by the Honors Council. For full description of the program contact the Admissions Office or the Office of Academic Affairs.

**Transcripts** In order to comply with the Privacy Act of 1974 transcripts of credits will be supplied to all students and former students only when requested in writing. All financial obligations must be paid in full or loan notes current. The first official transcript is furnished free. A fee of \$2 is charged thereafter for each official transcript. The Registrar’s Office should be notified at least three days before the transcript is needed in order to obtain the necessary approvals before the transcript copy is made. During peak times, such as registration or graduation, or the beginning or ending of a semester, the process may be delayed. Transcripts for continuing education are available through the Office of Advising.

---

## Academic Honors

---

**The Dean’s List** is composed of those students who have a 3.25 grade point average on a minimum of 12 credit hours in academic courses in which a regular grade is assigned. Students who have a 3.5 grade point average or above on a minimum of 12 credit hours in academic courses will be listed “with honor.” This list is compiled at the end of the fall and spring semesters.

**Graduation Honors** Members of the graduating class who complete seven semesters of their work with an overall grade point average of 3.85 or above are graduated *summa cum laude*; those with an average of 3.70 or above but less than 3.85 are graduated *magna cum laude*; and those with an average of 3.50 or above but less than 3.70 are graduated *cum laude*. To be considered for graduation with honor, a student must have earned a minimum of 45 credit hours previous to the eighth semester at East Texas Baptist University, and transfer students must have their credits evaluated in terms of the grade point system used at East Texas Baptist University.

---

## January Term

---

East Texas Baptist University offers a January term in the interim between the end of the fall semester and the beginning of the spring semester. A list of course offerings will include traditional courses as well as unique, exotic, or enrichment courses. Three to four credit hours is considered a regular load. The maximum allowable is six credit hours.

---

## Summer Session

---

East Texas Baptist University offers a summer session of ten weeks divided into two five-week terms. The University calendar provides the exact dates. Students may enroll for either or both of the terms. Maximum credit for the 10 weeks is 14 credit hours (7 per term). A schedule of course offerings is available for the summer sessions upon written request.

---

## Learning Assistance

---

The University is neither equipped nor designed to address certain dysfunctional learning styles and disabilities which fall outside the demands of normal reading comprehension, computation, and critical analysis. However, the University will, through recommendation of the Admissions Committee and approval

of the Academic Vice President, admit some students whose class ranking and ACT/SAT scores would disqualify them from being admitted.

The University offers learning and remedial services for students who through examination fail to be placed into its required English curriculum. This may be provided through enrollment in English 0300, Basic Writing, through the university writing laboratory. Contact the Office of Advising for further information.

---

## **Writing Center**

---

A writing center to assist students with their writing skills is provided by the Department of English. It is located in Redwine Hall and is open daily. Department goals for the Writing Center include:

1. to serve as a laboratory experience for students enrolled in the English composition program who need additional training in the mechanical and usage skills upon which good writing depends;
2. to offer any student at the University assistance with writing assignments, including understanding the nature of the assignment and the typical modes of academic writing;
3. to assist in writing across the curriculum assignments by offering mechanical or computer assisted learning for the writing process;
4. to make editing and proofreading help available;
5. to assist in the generative and production aspects of writing;
6. to make models of essays available to the students, including forms of the research paper;
7. to offer the students the mechanical assistance required for writing, including forms of pre-writing, drafting, revising, editing, and publishing

---

## **Course Numbering**

---

Regular University course numbers contain four digits. The first digit indicates whether the course is primarily for freshmen, sophomores, juniors, or seniors; the second indicates the number of hours credit; the third is a departmental designation, and the fourth usually designates the semester in which the course is offered; odd numbers for fall and even numbers for spring. Courses numbered in the 3000's and 4000's are considered to be advanced (upper division) courses. Five thousand level (5000) courses are for graduate credit, while those numbering 6000 are thesis study.

---

# **THE ACADEMIC PROGRAM PURPOSE AND GOALS**

---

East Texas Baptist University seeks to prepare students for a pursuit of knowledge and to develop them to their fullest potential as human beings by providing opportunities and an environment for intellectual and spiritual growth. To meet these ends, the University accepts the historic Christian perspective as the foundation of the curriculum. By bringing academics and the Christian faith into intimate relationship, the University acknowledges the liberating potential and interrelatedness of the academic disciplines. Consequently, the liberal arts philosophy permeates the professional career and continuing education curricula. Regardless of the program a student chooses, the overall aim is a mutual search for and a transmission of truth which will equip students to pursue independent thought and intellectual curiosity as a way of life.

The ultimate goal of the educational program is the development of individuals in the following areas:

1. oral and written communication
2. problem solving and decision making
3. analysis and critical thinking
4. historical, cultural, economic, and environmental awareness
5. spiritual awareness and value judgments
6. aesthetics
7. citizenship
8. physical and mental health practices
9. self-actualization
10. career or professional competence
11. life-long acquisition of knowledge
12. use of leisure time.

Though the degree of proficiency in each competency varies with student aptitude and interest, these skills equip students for a successful life in contemporary society.



---

## Organization of Academic Program

---

The University curriculum is organized by divisions and schools, each chaired by either a dean or chairman. The four divisions and two schools, together with the departments and programs included within each, are as follows:

**Fred Hale School of Business**

Department of Business

**Division of Education**

Department of Kinesiology and Exercise Science

Department of Teacher Education

**Division of Language and Literature**

Department of English

Department of Modern Languages (Including ESL Program)

Department of Speech, Communication, and Theatre

**School of Music and Fine Arts**

Art Program

Department of Music

**Division of Science, Mathematics, and Health Professions**

Allied Health Program

Department of Biology

Department of Chemistry and Physics

Department of Mathematics and Computer Science

Department of Nursing

**Division of Behavioral, Historical, and Religious Studies**

Department of Behavioral Sciences

Department of History, Political Science, and Geography

Department of Religion

The University also offers non-divisional courses in general studies and honors.

---

## University Degrees

---

East Texas Baptist University offers ten degrees. They include the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), the Bachelor of Science (B.S.), the Bachelor of Applied Science (B.A.S.), the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.), the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.), the Bachelor of Science in Education (B.S.E.), the Bachelor of Music (B.M.), the Associate of Arts (A.A.), the Associate of Business Administration (A.B.A.), and the Associate of Applied Science (A.A.S.).

**Degree Plan** All students are required to file a degree plan in the Office of the Registrar, and specific details concerning this procedure will be provided in that office. **Filing of the degree plan should be initiated immediately after the completion of 45 credit hours but not later than the end of the sixth week of the semester following completion of 60 hours.**

A fee of \$5 will be charged if a degree plan already on file is changed. A copy of the degree plan is distributed to the major and minor departments, the Academic Affairs Office, the Department of Teacher Education (if applicable), and the student. Any deviation from the plan must be approved by all concerned.

**Bachelor of Arts Degree** The Bachelor of Arts may be obtained in the following major fields:

Behavioral Sciences	Psychology
Christian Ministry	Religion
Church Careers	Sociology
English	Spanish
History	Speech Communication
Ministry Careers	Theatre Arts
Music	

**Bachelor of Science Degree** The Bachelor of Science may be obtained in the following major fields:

Accounting	Kinesiology
Biology	Mathematics
Business Administration	Medical Technology
Chemistry	
Computer Information Systems	

**Bachelor of Business Administration Degree** The Bachelor of Business Administration may be obtained in the following major fields:

Accounting
Management
Marketing



**Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree** The Bachelor of Science in Nursing offers the major in nursing.

**Bachelor of Science in Education Degree** The Bachelor of Science in Education offers the following majors or specializations:

Option I (Secondary)

Biology  
History  
Mathematics

Option I (All Level)

Music

Option II (All Level)

Kinesiology

Option II (Secondary)

Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Information Systems  
English  
History  
Kinesiology

Option II (Elementary)

Biology  
English  
History  
Mathematics  
Music

Kinesiology  
Reading  
Spanish  
Speech Communication  
Theatre Arts

Option IV (Secondary)

Composite Science  
Composite Social Studies

**Bachelor of Music Degree** The Bachelor of Music may be obtained in the following major fields:

All-level Music Education  
Sacred Music  
Piano Performance

Secondary Music Education  
Vocal Performance

**Bachelor of Applied Science Degree** The Bachelor of Applied Science generally may, from an applied standpoint, offer study in certain ETBU majors. Permission for pursuit of this degree is done in consultation with the Office of Advising.

**Associate of Arts Degree** The Associate of Arts is a degree program offered in a general liberal arts curriculum.

**Associate of Business Administration Degree** The Associate of Business Administration offers a vocational concentration in business administration.

**Associate of Applied Science Degree** The Associate of Applied Science is an applied degree program with a number of concentration options.

**General Requirements for the Bachelor's Degree**

- A minimum grade point average of 2.0. Also a minimum GPA of 2.0 on all courses taken at ETBU and a minimum grade of "C" in the major or minor or departmental core
- Application of no more than 66 hours of junior college transfer credit
- Meet the prescribed core, major, and minor requirements for the degree and major sought
- Earn at least 39 credit hours in courses numbering 3000 and above
- Completion of a minimum of 36 credit hours in residence at ETBU, which must include completion of at least 33 of the last 42 credit hours in residence
- No more than eight credit hours in physical activity courses
- Earn required chapel/assembly credits
- Have no more than six credit hours earned from correspondence study (with no such credit counted toward the major, minor, or teaching specialization) Such courses may not be accepted when it is offered at ETBU during the candidate's academic year of graduation
- Successful completion of the English Proficiency Requirement
- Successful completion of the Junior Qualifying Examination (prior to completion of 90 credit hours)
- Completion of a major program of study with at least thirty (30) credit hours (at least 12 credit hours of courses numbered 3000 or above completed at ETBU)
- At least six (6) credit hours of a minor program of 18 or more hours completed in courses numbered 3000 or above completed at ETBU

**IMPORTANT TO NOTE:** Generally, only those transfer courses which would count as major, general education requirements, minor, or elective credit at ETBU will count toward graduation. This would usually

exclude continuing education or weekend type course work. Exceptions may be appealed to the Academic Policies Committee.

Also, no more than 30 credit hours earned other than in college residence may be applied toward a degree.

#### **Requirements specific to the Bachelor of Applied Science Degree**

- Satisfy all requirements listed above for other bachelor's degrees (with the following exceptions)
- A minimum grade point average of 2.0 (both overall and at ETBU) with a minimum grade of "C" on all courses in the major, minor, or concentration.
- Earn a minimum of 30 credit hours in courses listed 3000 and above
- Successful completion of an experiential portfolio for a minimum of eight credit hours (with no more than 30 allowable credit hours) if applicable
- Acceptance of no more than 72 hours of junior college transfer credit
- Completion of at least 30 credit hours in an approved major concentration
- Completion of an approved career concentration of 18-36 credit hours

#### **General Requirements for the Associate Degree**

- Completion of from 64-66 credit hours
- Completion of listed concentration, core, and elective requirements
- A minimum grade point average of 2.0 (both overall and at ETBU) with no grade lower than "C" on a concentration
- Successful completion of the English Proficiency Requirement
- Satisfactory completion of the Junior Qualifying Examination (JQE)
- Completion of a minimum of 18 credit hours in residence at ETBU with at least 12 of the last 15 credit hours in residence
- Application of no more than six credit hours of correspondence credit with no course accepted which is offered at ETBU during the candidate's academic year of graduation
- Application of no more than 12 credit hours in career experience (portfolio credit)

**Graduation** exercises are held at the conclusion of each spring semester. Graduates may be listed as having completed requirements at the conclusion of any term in which conditions for graduation have been satisfied.

---

## **Procedure to Graduate**

---

- 1) Complete, in accordance with a valid filed degree plan, all degree requirements listed in the University Catalog at the time of enrollment. **The student has a maximum of six years to complete requirements current in the Catalog at the time of matriculation.** Students unable to complete those requirements within the designated time frame will be required to complete requirements current at the expiration of the six year period. Any requirements which are required for state licensure or certification may be included at any time in the degree program.
- 2) Payment or satisfactory arrangements made to pay all tuition and fees. (Diplomas may be withheld from students with outstanding indebtedness.)
- 3) Application for graduation completed at least three months prior to the beginning of the student's final semester. This is done through the Registrar's Office. The student must have a degree plan on file and must have passed all sections of the JQE prior to making application for graduation.
- 4) Participation in the graduation ceremonies (spring of each year). Application may be made for being excused from the ceremonies; contact the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

**PLEASE NOTE:** Only those students will be approved for spring graduation ceremonies who have or who will have completed all graduation requirements at the conclusion of the immediately subsequent summer term(s). Students processing in the ceremonies must give documentary evidence that they are registered in a summer term wherein the deficiencies will be eliminated. Diplomas will be granted only to those who have completed requirements at the time of graduation.

---

## **Additional Bachelor's Degrees**

---

A student who has earned one bachelor's degree may receive a second bachelor's degree from East Texas Baptist University by:

1. Completing the general requirements for this degree;
2. Selecting and completing a major in a field not used as a major or a minor for the first;
3. Selecting, with the advice of the major professor, and completing a related minor not used as a major or a minor for the first degree; and
4. Completing a minimum of 30 hours in residence after receiving the first degree.

A student who has received a professional degree in medicine, dentistry, law, nursing, or medical technology in a recognized professional school may receive the bachelor's degree from East Texas Baptist University upon completion of three years of college work, of which the last 30 hours must be done in residence at East Texas Baptist University.

---

## Majors and Minors

---

A major is required for graduation with any baccalaureate degree. The major is the specialized and concerted study in a singular discipline. Usually a major requires between 30-36 credit hours, depending on the discipline. In some highly specialized disciplines, the credit hour requirements are much more demanding.

Minors are generally required for graduation. A minor requires about 18 credit hours, but in some instances they are as high as 27 credit hours. This is especially true in some options for Teacher Certification.

Minors enable the liberally educated student to be more broadly focused. Usually a minor is selected for the support it might lend to the major or to a vocational aspiration not tied to the major. Often a minor is of special interest in and of itself.

---

## Double Major Policy

---

A student may complete two majors (a double major), as well as two minors. The second major may be in lieu of a minor. However, a student may elect to have two majors along with the minor. Two minors are also authorized, if desirable.

Majors and minors may be declared in the same department but must be in different disciplines. A student may complete two majors within a single bachelor's degree, provided the requirements of both majors are satisfied and the approval of the department chairman or chairmen is obtained. If one major leads to one bachelor's degree and the other to a different degree, the student will select one or the other degree at the time the plan is filed. Only one degree title will appear on the student's transcript and diploma.

---

## Requirements for the Associate of Arts

---

A. English 1301 and 1302 and six hours from English 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2307, and 2308	12 Credit Hours
B. Music 1304 or Speech 1301 or Theatre Arts 1301	3 Credit Hours
C. Foreign Language (This requirement means that a student must complete two semesters in one language.)	6-8 Credit Hours
D. Religion 1301, 1302, 1305, or 1306	6 Credit Hours
E. History 1301-1302 or 2301-2302	6 Credit Hours
F. Six hours from the following: Business Administration 2300, Economics 2341, 2342; Political Science 2301, 2302; Psychology, and Sociology	6 Credit Hours
G. Physical Activity (must include KINE 1130 and one other)	2 Credit Hours
H. Biology 1401, 1402, 1411, 2401; Chemistry 1300/1101, 1301/1103, 1302/1104; Physics 1401, 1402; Physical Science 1302, 1401; or Geology 1303, 1304	6-8 Credit Hours
I. Mathematics (as listed under the B.A.)	6 Credit Hours
J. Electives to total at least 64 credit hours	7-11 Credit Hours
	Total 64 Credit Hours

---

## Requirements for the Associate of Applied Science

---

A. English 1301 and either English 1302 or 1303	6 Credit Hours
B. Religion 1301, 1302, 1305, or 1306	3 Credit Hours
C. Mathematics	3 Credit Hours
D. Science	3-4 Credit Hours
E. Social Science	3 Credit Hours
F. Primary Concentration	24 Credit Hours
G. Secondary Concentration (Selected in consultation with Primary Concentration advisor)	12 Credit Hours
H. General Studies 3100 (for those applying career experience)	1 Credit Hour
I. Electives added to a minimum of 66 credit hours for the degree	11-12 Credit Hours
J. Other Guidelines	
1. A minimum of 15 hours must be earned in residence at East Texas Baptist University.	
2. A maximum of 12 hours in career experience may be applied to the degree.	
3. One area of degree concentration must be chosen from a major/minor field currently offered by East Texas Baptist University.	
4. General Studies 3100 is required for all students applying career experience to the degree.	
	Total 66 Credit Hours

---

## Requirements for the Associate of Business Administration

---

A. English 1301 and 1302	6 Credit Hours
B. Speech 1301	3 Credit Hours

C. Mathematics (as listed under the B.S.)	3 Credit Hours
D. Economics 2341 and 2342, plus six hours from Business Administration 2300; Political Science 2301, 2302; Psychology, Sociology	12 Credit Hours
E. Religion 1301, 1302, 1305, or 1306	6 Credit Hours
F. Physical Activity (must include KINE 1130 and one other activity credit)	2 Credit Hours
G. Vocational Concentration in Business Administration	36 Credit Hours
Accounting 2335, 2336, 3331; Business Administration 3327; Management 3350; Business Administration 3304; Marketing 3324; and fifteen hours from Marketing 3325, 3356, 4321, and 4326; Finance 3344; Management 3353, 4351, and 4356.	

Total 68 Credit Hours

---

## Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts

---

I. General Education Requirements	64-68 Credit Hours
A. English 1301 and either English 1302 or 1303 (see “Note” below), and six hours from English 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2307, and 2308	12 Credit Hours
B. Music 1304 or Theatre Arts 1301	3 Credit Hours
C. Foreign Languages, four semesters (This requirement in foreign languages is interpreted to mean that a student must complete the intermediate level in one language. Students with proficiency in Spanish or French may receive up to 14 hours credit by examination.)	12-14 Credit Hours
D. Religion 3350 or 3351 and six hours from Religion 1301, 1302, 1305, or 1306	9 Credit Hours
E. History 1301-1302 or 2301-2302	6 Credit Hours
F. Six hours from the following: Business Administration 2300; Economics 2341, 2342; Philosophy 3353; Political Science 2301, 2302; Psychology, Sociology	6 Credit Hours
G. Physical Activity (must include KINE 1130 and three other separately numbered activity courses)	4 Credit Hours
H. Science courses from among: Biology 1401, 1402, 1411, 2401; Chemistry 1300/1101, 1301/1103, 1302/1104; Physics 1401, 1402, 2401, 2402; Physical Science 1302, 1401; and Geology 1303, 1304	6-8 Credit Hours
I. Mathematics—six semester hours from Math 1300, 1301, 1311, 1312, 2301, 2302, 2313, 2314	6 Credit Hours
II. Major area of study, minimum of 30 credit hours (Music B.A. will differ—See Music)	
III. Minor area of study, minimum of 18 credit hours (Music B.A. will differ—See Music)	
IV. Electives sufficient to total a minimum of 128 credit hours	0-16 Credit Hours
<b>NOTE:</b> English 1303 may be taken in lieu of English 1302 for those majoring in some fields. (See course description.)	

---

## Requirements for the Bachelor of Science

---

I. General Education Requirements	64-68 Credit Hours
A. English 1301 and either English 1302 or 1303 (see “Note” below), and six hours from English 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2307, and 2308	12 Credit Hours
B. Music 1304 or Theatre Arts 1301	3 Credit Hours
C. Fulfill one of the following:	
1. Foreign Languages, four semesters (This requirement in foreign language is interpreted to mean that a student must complete the intermediate level in one language. Students with proficiency in Spanish or French may receive up to 14 hours credit by examination.)	12-14 Credit Hours
2. Science and Mathematics Four courses (three or four semester hours each) selected from biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science, mathematics, or computer science, with a maximum of two courses from each area. None of the four courses may count toward meeting requirements in a first major, first minor, or teaching field. <b>These courses are in addition to the requirements in sections H and I below.</b>	12-16 Credit Hours
D. Religion 3350 or 3351 and six hours from Religion 1301, 1302, 1305, and 1306	9 Credit Hours
E. History 1301-1302 or 2301-2302	6 Credit Hours
F. Six hours from the following: Business Administration 2300; Economics 2341, 2342; Philosophy 3353; Political Science 2301, 2302; Psychology; and Sociology	6 Credit Hours
G. Physical Activity, four credit hours (KINE 1130 and three separately numbered activity courses)	4 Credit Hours

- H. Science courses from among: Biology 1401, 1402, 1411, 2401;  
Chemistry 1300/1101, 1301/1103, 1302/1104; Physics 1401, 1402, 2401, 2402;  
Physical Science 1302, 1401; Geology 1303, 1304 6-8 Credit Hours
- I. Mathematics—six hours from Math 1300, 1301, 1311, 1312, 2301, 2302,  
2313, and 2314 (See specific majors) 6 Credit Hours
- II. Major area of study, minimum of 30 credit hours (See Department)
- III. Minor area of study, minimum of 18 credit hours (See Department)
- IV. Electives sufficient to total a minimum of 128 semester hours 0-16 Credit Hours
- NOTE:** English 1303 may be taken in lieu of English 1302 for those  
majoring in some fields. (See course description.)

## Requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration

- I. General Education Requirements 52-54 Credit Hours
- A. English 1301, 1302 and six hours from English 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2307, and 2308 12 Credit Hours
- B. Speech Communication 1301 3 Credit Hours
- C. History 1301-1302 or 2301-2302 6 Credit Hours
- D. Religion 3350 or 3351 and six hours from 1301, 1302, 1305, and 1306 9 Credit Hours
- E. Mathematics 1301 and either Mathematics 1311 or 2313 6 Credit Hours
- F. Computer Science 1363 or 2305 3 Credit Hours
- G. Music 1304 or Theatre Arts 1301 3 Credit Hours
- H. Science Requirement (as listed under the B.S.) 6-8 Credit Hours
- I. Physical Activity, KINE 1130 and three separately numbered activity courses 4 Credit Hours
- II. Business Administration Core Requirements (42 hours)
- A. Accounting 2335 and 2336 6 Credit Hours
- B. Economics 2341 and 2342 6 Credit Hours
- C. Management 3350 and 4352 6 Credit Hours
- D. Marketing 3324 3 Credit Hours
- E. Business Administration 2300, 2366, 3304, 3315, 3327, and 4367 18 Credit Hours
- F. Finance 3344 3 Credit Hours
- III. Major 24-30 Credit Hours
- IV. Electives sufficient to total a minimum of 129 credit hours. 3-11 Credit Hours

## Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Education

This degree program is limited to persons pursuing teacher certification. Students who plan to be certified in all-level music education or secondary music education, Option III, will file under the Bachelor of Music degree plan. Requirements for the B.S.E. for students admitted to the Teacher Education Program are as follows:

- I. General Education Requirements 61-62 Credit Hours
- A. English 1301, 1302 and six hours from English 2301,  
2302, 2303, 2304, 2307, and 2308 12 Credit Hours
- B. Speech Communication 1301 3 Credit Hours
- C. History 1301-1302 6 Credit Hours
- D. Political Science 2301-2302 6 Credit Hours
- E. Science—from Biology 1401, 1402, 1411, and 2401;  
Chemistry 1301/1103, 1302/1104; Physics 1401, 1402, 2401, and 2402;  
Physical Science 1302, 1401; and Geology 1303, 1304 3-4 Credit Hours
- F. Mathematics—from Mathematics 1301, 1311, 2301, or 2313  
(Mathematics 1301 recommended) 3 Credit Hours
- G. Computer Science 1363 3 Credit Hours
- H. Fine Arts—Music 1304, 4301 or 4302, or Theatre Arts 1301 3 Credit Hours
- I. Physical Activity, four credit hours (must include KINE 1130  
and three separately numbered activity courses) 4 Credit Hours
- J. Religion 3350 or 3351 and six hours from 1301, 1302, 1305, and 1306 9 Credit Hours
- K. Electives, nine hours selected from at least two of the following subject areas: 9 Credit Hours
- |                     |                  |                      |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Accounting/Business | Geography        | Political Science    |
| Art                 | Greek            | Psychology           |
| Biology             | History          | Religion             |
| Chemistry           | Mathematics      | Sociology            |
| English/Reading     | Music            | Spanish              |
| Economics-Finance   | Physical Science | Speech Communication |
| French              | Physics          | Theatre Arts         |

**Elementary and all-level students are advised to elect Psychology 3331, Child Growth and Development. Secondary students are advised to elect Psychology 3335, Psychology of Adolescence.**

## II. Professional Education Requirements

For a comprehensive explanation of professional education requirements for teacher certification, consult the Department of Teacher Education section in this catalog. **To enroll in professional development courses in Teacher Education, a student must have earned at least 60 credit hours, passed all parts of the TASP (or met exemption requirement), and have a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or above.**

## III. Content Area Requirements

For a comprehensive explanation of content area options, consult the individual academic department section of this catalog. Requirements for each academic area are listed under each department's heading. Various certification options are detailed in the same section.

## IV. Electives to total 128 or more hours.

---

# Requirements for Bachelor of Science in Nursing

---

The University offers a baccalaureate degree program with a major in nursing. Students must complete a minimum of 133-141 semester hours of credit including 64-72 semester hours in nursing. There are two specific program plans: (1) basic students (those who are entering nursing with no prior nursing education) and (2) registered nurses who have a diploma or associate degree in nursing. The requirements for this degree are as follows:

I. General Education Requirements	69 Credit Hours
A. English 1301, 1302, and either English 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2307, or 2308.	9 Credit Hours
B. Fine Arts—Music 1304 or Theatre Arts 1301	3 Credit Hours
C. History 1301-1302	6 Credit Hours
D. Political Science 2301	3 Credit Hours
E. Chemistry 1300/1101	4 Credit Hours
F. Biology 2301, 2411, 2412, 3301, and 3452	18 Credit Hours
G. Behavioral Sciences—Psychology 1301, 2330, and Sociology 1301	9 Credit Hours
H. Religion 3352 and 3 hours from 1301, 1302, 1305, or 1306	6 Credit Hours
I. Physical Activity, two semesters (must include KINE 1130 and one additional physical activity course)	2 Credit Hours
J. Mathematics 1301	3 Credit Hours
K. Foreign Language—Spanish 2304	3 Credit Hours
*L. Computer Science 1363	3 Credit Hours
II. Major area of study	64-72 Credit Hours

\*If able to show evidence of computer literacy, may take 3 hours of elective credit.

---

# Requirements for the Bachelor of Music

---

Students taking the Bachelor of Music degree will major in sacred music, vocal performance, piano performance, all-level music education, or secondary music education, Option III.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Music with a **major in sacred music, vocal performance, or piano performance** are as follows:

I. General Education Requirements	34-35 Credit Hours
A. English 1301 and 1302 and three hours from English 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2307, or 2308	9 Credit Hours
B. Religion	9 Credit Hours
1. One of the following:	
a. REL 3367 (sacred music major)	
b. REL 3350 or REL 3351 (vocal or piano performance major)	
2. Six (6) credit hours from Religion 1301, 1302, 1305, and 1306	
C. History 1301-1302 or History 2301-2302	6 Credit Hours
D. Mathematics 1300, 1301, 1311, 1312, 2301, 2313, or 2314	3 Credit Hours
E. Science—from Biology 1401, 1402, or 1411; Chemistry 1300/1101, 1301/1103, 1302/1104; Physics 1401 or 1402; Physical Science 1302, 1401; or Geology 1303, 1304	3-4 Credit Hours
F. Physical Activity (KINE 1130 and 3 different physical activity courses)	4 Credit Hours
II. Basic Musicianship Requirements (see Music Department section)	36 Credit Hours
III. Major (see Music Department section)	47 Credit Hours
IV. Electives sufficient to total 128 credit hours	10 Credit Hours
(At least ten credit hours of electives must be in courses outside the music curriculum.)	

Requirements for the Bachelor of Music with a **major in all-level music or secondary music education, Option III** are as follows:

I. General Education Requirements (Same as B.S.E.)	61-62 Credit Hours
II. Basic Musicianship Requirements (See Music Department section.)	36 Credit Hours

III. Major (See Music Department section.)

28-29 Credit Hours

IV. Professional Education Requirements

18 Credit Hours

(See Teacher Education Department section.)

V. Electives (if necessary) sufficient to total 128 credit hours.

---

## Requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Science

---

The Bachelor of Applied Science degree is a nontraditional degree program especially designed to recognize college level experiential learning from prior work experience, individual study, volunteer work, church or community service, military service, in-service training, travel, hobbies, etc.; to provide transfer credit from accredited institutions in fields which are not offered at ETBU; and to provide a vehicle for the Two Plus Two Degree Program.

Application for a degree plan for a Bachelor of Applied Science degree may be initiated upon completion of 45 semester hours of college work. The candidate must be at least twenty-five years of age by the end of the previous academic year, and should possess considerable work and life experience comparable to academic coursework at East Texas Baptist University.

Students interested in this degree should contact the Office of Academic Affairs, which will appoint a committee to structure the degree plan. This committee will include the Registrar, the chairman of the major department, the B.A.S. advisor, and as needed, any person deemed necessary for the evaluation of experiential learning credit.

I. General Education Requirements	51-56 Credit Hours
A. English 1301 and either English 1302 or 1303(see Note), and three hours from English 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2307, or 2308	9 Credit Hours
B. Speech Communication 1301	3 Credit Hours
C. Religion, three hours from 1301, 1302, 1305, 1306, and three hours from 3350 and 3351	6 Credit Hours
D. General Studies 3100 (if applicable) plus six hours from Business Administration 2300; Economics 2341, 2342; Philosophy 3353, Political Science 2301, 2302; Psychology or Sociology	6-7 Credit Hours
E. History 1301-1302 or 2301-2302	6 Credit Hours
F. Science Requirement (as listed under the B.S.)	6-8 Credit Hours
G. Foreign Languages, two courses	6-8 Credit Hours
(This requirement in foreign language applies to those who major in any area of study that requires a foreign language and must be met with two semesters of the same language. Students with proficiency in Spanish or French may receive credit by examination. Those whose major area of study is in any other area may substitute 6-8 credit hours in biology, chemistry, geology, physics, physical science, computer science or mathematics. These courses are in addition to the requirements in section F and H.)	
H. Mathematics, six hours from 1300, 1301, 1311, 1312, 2301, 2302, 2313, and 2314	6 Credit Hours
I. Physical Activity (KINE 1130 and two different physical activity courses)	3 Credit Hours
II. Major Area of Study (See Majors and Minors)	30-36 Credit Hours
*III. Career Concentration (See guideline 2 below.)	18-36 Credit Hours
IV. Electives sufficient to total a minimum of 128 semester hours.	0-29 Credit Hours

Note: English 1303 may be taken in lieu of English 1302 for those majoring in some fields.

(See course description.)

\*The career concentration will consist of one of the following: (1) a major or minor not offered at ETBU that consists of experiential learning credit and/or credit transferred from accredited institutions; (2) an ETBU major or minor toward which experiential learning credit is applied, with a minimum of 8 credit hours of experiential learning; or (3) course work transferred from accredited institutions under the Two Plus Two Degree Program.

---

## Applied Studies

---

### Prior Experiential Learning

Students enrolled in the B.A.S. degree program may acquire between eight and thirty credit hours in **Applied Studies**, which may be applied to the career concentration. This will be done through submission of a portfolio.

The following policies regarding learning by prior experience apply for the Bachelor of Applied Science degree:

1. Credit for prior experiential learning awarded through the development of a career portfolio which
  - a. will be done on the basis of documented learning which demonstrates achievement of outcomes for specific courses in the student's degree program



- b. will be awarded only to matriculated students
  - c. cannot duplicate credit already awarded or remaining courses remaining to be taken
  - d. must be in areas offered within the current curriculum of the institution, and
  - e. must be related to the student's educational program.
2. The learning must be verifiable. The student must be able to demonstrate to the review committee that he or she possesses the learning claimed.
  3. Any student desiring to receive credit for prior learning must take General Studies 3100. One of the purposes of the course is to assist the student in identifying learning by experience and relating it to college-level courses.
  4. The request and documentation for learning by experience must be submitted within three months of completing General Studies 3100. The portfolio documenting prior learning will be examined by an evaluation committee which may also interview the student. Upon completion of the examination, the committee will determine the number of hours to be awarded for prior experiential learning. A student may request credit for subsequent learning by experience.
  5. The student will be assessed a career credit portfolio evaluation fee.
  6. The learning by prior experience can be applied only to the career concentration and cannot be used to substitute for general education requirements. Any student desiring to obtain credit for general education requirements based upon experiential learning may use advanced standing--credit by examination.

---

## **Two Plus Two Degree Program**

---

The Two Plus Two Degree Program is designed to allow students with vocational/technical/occupational degrees from community colleges to use that educational experience as a foundation for the Bachelor of Applied Science degree. Under this plan, students will complete the Bachelor of Applied Science degree, utilizing the vocational/technical/occupational specialization earned at the community college level as the career concentration on the degree plan.

For more information, see the Bachelor of Applied Science degree plan in this section.

SECTION V

**THE CURRICULUM**



---

## General Studies Course Descriptions

---

<b>GSTU 0101</b>	<b>International Student Orientation</b> This course is an introduction to college life at East Texas Baptist University with specific emphasis on those unique needs of the international student. It is recommended for all initial international students as a one-hour, nondegree, nontransferable credit awarded on a pass/fail basis. It may be repeated once. Prerequisite: International student status.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>GSTU 3100</b>	<b>Introduction to Life/Work</b> Emphasis is placed on life/work planning as students in this course are taught skills of becoming lifelong learners. Applied Studies candidates develop, as a project of the course, a prior learning portfolio to assess learning experience. No prerequisite.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>

---

## Honors

---

<b>HNRS 1101-1102, 2101-2102, 3101-3102, 4101-4102 Honors Colloquium</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b> Readings and research are supplemented by presentations from faculty members or visiting guest speakers. One faculty member will coordinate each colloquium, for which one credit hour will be granted.
--	---

---

## College Study Skills

---

The University does not plan to offer CSSK 0101 during the 1999-2000 academic year. GSTU 1171, Becoming a Master Student, will be offered in lieu of CSSK 0101.

<b>CSSK 0101</b>	<b>College Study Skills</b> This course provides an introduction to university life, with emphasis on study skills and adjustment to campus life. It is offered for one hour of nondegree, nontransferable credit, and is required for students admitted conditionally and those on probation. Must be repeated until conditions of admission and/or probation have been removed.
------------------	--

---

## Developmental Mathematics

---

The University does not plan to offer the developmental mathematics courses during 1999-2000. Based upon mathematics placement test scores, a student may be encouraged to enroll in similar developmental courses at a community college.

<b>DMTH 0101</b>	<b>Basic Mathematical Skills Laboratory</b> This self-paced course is designed for improving the basic mathematical skills necessary to be successful in a course in college mathematics. Emphasis is placed on helping students in an individualized way after screening tests have been administered. It may not be used to meet graduation requirements. Two hours laboratory are required.
<b>DMTH 0103</b>	<b>Introduction to Algebra Laboratory</b> This self-paced course is designed to be a first course in algebra or as a review for students who need additional study in elementary algebra. It may not be used to meet graduation requirements. Two hours laboratory are required.
<b>DMTH 0300</b>	<b>Basic Mathematics</b> This self-paced course is designed for improving the basic mathematical skills necessary to be successful in a course in college mathematics. Emphasis is placed on helping students in an individualized way after screening tests have been administered. It may not be used to meet graduation requirements. Two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory are required.

---

# Allied Health and Preprofessional Health Programs

---

Dr. Catherine Cone, Advisor

The purposes of the Allied Health and Preprofessional Health Programs are: (1) to provide a foundation in the liberal arts for students who plan careers in the health fields; (2) to satisfy the entrance requirements for professional schools, particularly those in Texas; (3) to satisfy the requirements for graduation at East Texas Baptist University; and (4) to fulfill the major requirements of those departments in which the majority of these preprofessional students major.

The Allied Health program is designed to provide preprofessional education for those persons pursuing a career as a medical technologist requiring a baccalaureate program.

## Medical Technologist

The Bachelor of Science degree in medical technology is offered at East Texas Baptist University in cooperation with **Overton Brooks Veterans Administration Medical Center School of Medical Technology**.

---

## Suggested Sequence for the Bachelor of Science with a Major in Medical Technology

---

<u>Freshman Year</u>			
<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Biology 1411	4	Biology 2401	4
English 1301	3	English 1302 or 1303	3
Mathematics 1311	3	Mathematics 1312	3
Chemistry 1301	3	Chemistry 1302	3
Chemistry 1103	1	Chemistry 1104	1
Religion	3	Religion	3
Kinesiology 1130	1		17 Cr. Hrs.
	18 Cr. Hrs.		
<u>Sophomore Year</u>			
<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Chemistry 3303	3	Chemistry 3304	3
Chemistry 3103	1	Chemistry 3104	1
Physics 1401	4	Physics 1402	4
English Literature (2000 level)	3	English Literature (2000 level)	3
Psychology 1301	3	Physical Activity	1
History 1301	3	History 1302	3
Physical Activity	1		15 Cr. Hrs.
	18 Cr. Hrs.		
<u>Junior Year</u>			
<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Biology 2411	4	Biology 2412	4
Political Science 2301	3	Political Science 2302	3
Chemistry 3205	2	Music 1304 or Theatre Arts 13013	
Chemistry 3305	3	Religion 3350 or 3351	4
Biology 4302	3	Biology 3452	4
Biology 4403	4		18 Cr. Hrs.
	19 Cr. Hrs.		

## Senior Year

Twelve months will be spent at **Overton Brooks Veterans Administration Medical Center School of Medical Technology** or any approved school of medical technology. This will be the senior year, and the prescribed curriculum will be evaluated as 40 hours, 18 of which will be considered as advanced hours. At the end of this time the student will receive his or her B.S. degree from East Texas Baptist University. The grade of "C" or better must be made in all biology and chemistry courses.

**While the above program has been approved, East Texas Baptist University cannot guarantee that a student will be accepted by an approved school of medical technology.** Each student must submit an application for admission at the appropriate time to the school of medical technology of his or her choice. Since the number of applicants accepted is relatively small in comparison to the total number applying, students are advised to plan alternate degree programs.

---

## Allied Health Course Descriptions

---

<b>AHTH 4103</b>	<b>Clinical Serology and Immunology Laboratory</b> This course consists of practice instruction and laboratory practice for in vitro testings of antigen-antibody reactions as well as specific responses made by lymphocytes to foreign substances. Clinical application and interpretation of results are stressed. This one-hour course consists of thirty-five hours per week for three weeks.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>AHTH 4114</b>	<b>Clinical Microscopy</b> Advanced theory on the use of urine and other body fluids to evaluate clinical conditions seen in diseased states is studied. This course consists of nine one-hour lectures.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>AHTH 4115</b>	<b>Clinical Urinalysis Laboratory</b> This course includes laboratory practice and instruction in the use of chemical determinations and microscopic examinations to evaluate urine specimen in health and disease. This one-hour course consists of thirty-five hours of laboratory per week for three weeks.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>AHTH 4116</b>	<b>Clinical Parasitology, Mycology, and Mycobacteriology</b> This course is an advanced study of parasites, fungi and tubercle bacilli, as they relate to conditions causing disease in man. The course consists of seventeen one-hour lectures.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>AHTH 4118</b>	<b>Clinical Laboratory Administration</b> This course is a study of modern management concepts for the clinical laboratory. The course consists of one week rotation of thirty-five hours per week through the departments.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>AHTH 4202</b>	<b>Clinical Serology and Immunology</b> This course is a study of advanced concepts in the use and interpretation of serological and immunological procedures and data. The course consists of nineteen one-hour lectures.	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4206</b>	<b>Clinical Immunohematology</b> This course is a study of advanced concepts of current theories used in a hospital blood bank that provides blood transfusions as a therapeutic tool. The course consists of twenty-two one-hour lectures.	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4210</b>	<b>Special Clinical Chemistry and Toxicology Laboratory</b> This course includes practical introduction and laboratory practice in specialized biochemical procedures used in a modern clinical laboratory for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. The course consists of thirty-five hours per week for three weeks.	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4211</b>	<b>Automated Clinical Chemistry Laboratory</b> This course includes practical instruction and laboratory practice on the use of highly automated state of the art instrumentation including the troubleshooting of this equipment. The two-hour course consists of thirty-five hours per week for four weeks.	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4217</b>	<b>Clinical Parasitology, Mycology, and Mycobacteriology Laboratory</b> This course includes practical instruction and laboratory practice in the performance of clinical procedures used in the identification of parasites, fungi, and acid fast organisms. The course consists of thirty-five hours per week for five weeks.	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4300</b>	<b>Clinical Hematology</b> This course is a study of advanced concepts in the use and interpretation of hematological, coagulation, and quality control	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

procedures. The course consists of thirty-three hours per week for three weeks.

<b>AHTH 4304</b>	<b>Clinical Bacteriology</b> This course is a study of advanced concepts in the use and interpretation of medical bacteriological procedures and data used in diagnosis and maintenance of health. The course consists of twenty-nine one hour lectures for three weeks.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4307</b>	<b>Clinical Immunohematology Laboratory</b> This course includes practical instruction and laboratory practice in transfusion therapy, donor collection of blood and blood components, identification of typical antibodies as well as an assessment of the need and/or adverse effects of transfusions in a variety of clinical situations. The course consists of thirty-five hours per week for six weeks.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4309</b>	<b>Manual Chemistry Laboratory</b> This course includes practical instruction and laboratory practice in the performance of routine biochemical procedures used in a modern clinical laboratory. The course consists of thirty-five hours per week for six weeks.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4380</b>	<b>Clinical Medical Technology Problems</b> This is a directed study.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4405</b>	<b>Clinical Bacteriology Laboratory</b> This course includes practical instruction and laboratory practice in the performance of bacteriological procedures used in a health care facility and the correlation of data and interpretation of result. The course consists of thirty-five hours per week for eight weeks.	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4408</b>	<b>Clinical Chemistry</b> Clinical Chemistry is an application of biochemical theories to interpret clinical findings as they relate to health and disease. The course consists of forty-five one hour lectures for three weeks.	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>AHTH 4501</b>	<b>Clinical Hematology Laboratory</b> This course includes practical instruction and laboratory practice on normal and abnormal blood films, coagulation procedures, special hematology procedures, and troubleshooting instrumentation, with correlation and interpretation of results obtained. The course consists of thirty-five hours per week for ten weeks.	<b>5 Credit Hours</b>

**NOTE: Allied Health courses numbered 4000 are taught at Overton Brooks Veterans Administration Medical Center School of Medical Technology.**

---

## Preprofessional Health Programs

---

Preprofessional programs offered at East Texas Baptist University include premedical, predental, prephysical therapy, prepodiatry, prepharmacy, preoptometry, preoccupational therapy, prephysician assistant, prerespiratory therapy, preradiological technology, and preveterinary medicine. Other fields such as medical records and dental hygiene are available upon consultation with the Allied Health Advisor. Students wishing to enroll in professional schools should obtain requirements for admission from these schools. **Since the various professional schools have different requirements for entrance, preprofessional students should familiarize themselves as soon as possible with the requirements of their chosen school.** Completion of the program at East Texas Baptist University does not guarantee acceptance into the professional sequence.

Premedical and predental students should plan to take the appropriate entrance examinations during the spring semester of the junior year, and no later than August prior to their senior year.

Suggested courses for entrance into the professional schools are listed below and most are required. Other courses are highly recommended. (For example, three additional hours of behavioral/social science are required at the University of North Texas Health Science Center.) Following the suggested outline in consultation with the Allied Health Advisor and the major professor will lead to a bachelor's degree.



---

## Suggested Sequence for Premedical/Predental/Preoptometry

---

### Freshman Year

#### Fall Semester

Biology 1411	4
Chemistry 1301	3
Chemistry 1103	1
English 1301	3
+Mathematics 1311	3
Kinesiology 1130	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 Cr. Hrs.	

#### Second Semester

Biology 2401	4
Chemistry 1302	3
Chemistry 1104	1
English 1302 or 1303	3
+Mathematics 1312	3
Physical Activity	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 Cr. Hrs.	

### Sophomore Year

#### First Semester

Biology 2411	4
Physics 1401 or 2401	4
Chemistry 3303 and 3103	4
History 1301	3
*English (Literature 2000 level)	$\frac{3}{2}$
18 Cr. Hrs.	

#### Second Semester

Biology 2412	4
Physics 1402 or 2402	4
Chemistry 3304 and 3104	4
History 1302	3
*English (Literature 2000 level)	$\frac{3}{2}$
18 Cr. Hrs.	

### Junior Year

#### First Semester

Political Science 2301	3
Religion (two survey courses)	6
Psychology 1301	3
Science, Mathematics, or	
Computer Science	3
Physical Activity	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 Cr. Hrs.	

#### Second Semester

Religion 3350 or 3351	3
Science, Mathematics,	
or Computer Science	3
Music 1304 or Theatre Arts 1301	3
**Biology	4
Political Science 2302	3
Physical Activity	$\frac{1}{2}$
17 Cr. Hrs.	

### Senior Year

#### First Semester

Major, minor, and degree requirements 15-16 Cr. Hrs.

\* English 2301 and 2302 are required for The University of Houston.

\*\* Biology 2411, 2412, 3450 and 4401; Chemistry 4367 and statistics are required for The University of Houston College of Optometry.

+ Math 2301 is required by all medical schools

#### Second Semester

Major, minor, and degree requirements 15-16 Cr. Hrs.

---

## Suggested Sequence for Prepodiatric Medicine

---

A minimum of three but preferably four years of college are required to be admitted to a college of podiatric medicine.

Students interested in podiatric medicine should contact the Allied Health Advisor at East Texas Baptist University and the schools which offer a degree in podiatric medicine. There are seven colleges of podiatric medicine in the United States. ETBU has an articulation agreement with the New York College of Podiatric Medicine, which requires the following:

Biology	8-12 Credit Hours
General Chemistry 1301, 1103, 1302, 1104	8 Credit Hours
Organic Chemistry 3303, 3103, 3304, 3104	8 Credit Hours
Physics 1401, 1402	8 Credit Hours
English 1301 and 1302 or 1303	6 Credit Hours

Students who complete all degree requirements at East Texas Baptist University and enroll in the New York College of Podiatric Medicine after three years of college work may receive the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in biology and a minor in chemistry. Twenty-two credit hours of biology and eight credit hours of chemistry will be transferred back to East Texas Baptist University.

---

## Suggested Sequence For Prephysical Therapy

---

The following course outline includes minimum requirements for entrance into the physical therapy programs at The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas, The University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston, The University of Texas at El Paso, Southwest Texas State University, Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center, The University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio, The Academy of Health, and the U.S. Army program located at Fort Sam Houston in San Antonio with a master's degree granted by Baylor University in Waco, or Texas Woman's University.

Students interested in the physical therapy programs should contact program directors at each school for specific requirements.

### Freshman Year

<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Biology 1411	4	Biology 2401	4
Chemistry 1301	3	Chemistry 1302	3
Chemistry 1103	1	Chemistry 1104	1
English 1301	3	English 1302 or 1303	3
History 1301	3	History 1302	3
Mathematics 1311	3	Mathematics 1312	3
	17 Cr. Hrs.	Kinesiology 1130	1
			18 Cr. Hrs.

### Sophomore Year

<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
*Biology 2411	4	Biology 2412	4
Biology 2422	4	Physics 1402	4
Physics 1401	4	Sociology 1301	3
Psychology 1301	3	Political Science 2302	3
	17 Cr. Hrs.	Humanities and Social Studies	3
			17 Cr. Hrs.

### Junior Year

<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Psychology 4304	3	English Literature	3
Mathematics 2311	3	Management 3350	3
Speech Communication 1301	3	Computer Science 1363	3
Biology	4		9 Cr. Hrs.
	13 Cr. Hrs.		
Other degree requirements as recommended by the department.		Other degree requirements as recommended by the department.	

### Senior Year

Other degree requirements as recommended by the department.

\*Four hours of physiology are required at The University of Texas Medical Branch and The University of Texas at El Paso

Physical therapy applicants must have completed a B.S. degree for admission to the U.S. Army/Baylor University and Texas Woman's University programs. The other programs require 65-90 hours. Students should check with each school since there is a trend to require the B.S. degree.

Note: Applicants to the physical therapy program at Galveston and El Paso must also submit documentation of 150 clock hours of paid or volunteer work in physical therapy prior to being considered for admission. Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center and the U. S. Army/Baylor University program require paid or volunteer work for admission. Southwest Texas State University, Texas Woman's University, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas, and The University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio recommend work or volunteer work.

---

## Suggested Sequence for Prephysician Assistant

---

The following course outline is designed to enable the student to complete, simultaneously, minimum entrance requirements for the physician assistant programs at The University of Texas Schools of Allied Health Sciences at Dallas and Galveston. Baylor College of Medicine requires the Bachelor of Science degree which would include the courses listed below.

<b>Freshman Year</b>			
<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Biology 1411	4	Biology 2401	4
English 1301	3	English 1302 or 1303	3
History 1301	3	History 1302	3
Psychology 1301	3	Sociology 1301	3
Speech Communication 1301	3	**Behavioral/Social Science Elective	<u>3</u>
Kinesiology 1130	<u>1</u>		16 Cr. Hrs.
	17 Cr. Hrs.		

<b>Sophomore Year</b>			
<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Chemistry 1301	3	Chemistry 1302	3
Chemistry 1102	1	Chemistry 1104	1
Political Science 2301	3	Political 2303	3
Mathematics 1311	3	***Biology 3452	4
English (literature)	3	Elective	3
*Biology 2411	<u>4</u>	*Biology 2412	<u>4</u>
	17 Cr. Hrs.		18 Cr. Hrs.

- \* Required at The University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston.
- \*\* Required courses at The University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston are sociology, psychology, and anthropology.
- \*\*\* Required by The University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center at Dallas

A minimum of 60 hours is required by The University of Texas Schools of Allied Health at Galveston and Dallas and The Academy of Health Sciences at Fort Sam Houston, and The University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio. The majority of other physicians assistants programs require a B.S. degree.

---

## Suggested Sequence for Preoccupational Therapy

---

The following course outline is designed to enable the student to complete admission requirements for the occupational therapy program at The University of Texas School of Allied Health Science in Galveston, Texas Woman's University in Denton, The University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio, and Texas Tech University Health Science Center. The student should contact these schools directly concerning admission requirements, e.g., Texas Tech University Health Science Center requires three hours of Humanities and the University of Texas School of Allied Health in Galveston requires three to six hours in a Human Development Cycle. Applicants must submit documentation of 150 clock hours of paid or volunteer work in patient care prior to being considered for admission.

<b>Freshman Year</b>			
<u>First Semester</u>		<u>Second Semester</u>	
Biology 1411	4	Biology 2401	4
English 1301	3	English 1302 or 1303	3
History 1301	3	History 1302	3
Chemistry 1301	3	**Communication Skills	3
Chemistry 1103	1	Speech Communication	3
*Sociology 1301	3	Psychology 1301	<u>3</u>
*Kinesiology 1130	<u>1</u>		19 Cr. Hrs.
	18 Cr. Hrs.		

### Sophomore Year

*** Mathematics	3	Mathematics 2311	3
Biology 2411	4	Biology 2422	4
Physics 1401	4	** English Literature	3
Psychology 2330	3	Psychology 3306	3
*** Political Science 2301	3	**** Political Science 2302	3
**** Computer Science 1363	3	Psychology 4304	3
	20 Cr. Hrs.		19 Cr. Hrs.

- \* Texas Woman's University requires two hours of physical activity, four hours of kinesiology and six hours of sociology.
- \*\* The University of Texas School of Allied Health Science in Galveston requires three hours of communication skills and Texas Woman's University requires six hours of English literature.
- \*\*\* Texas Tech University Health Science center requires trigonometry and statistics and the University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio requires algebra and statistics.
- \*\*\*\* Contact the Program Director for details at the University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio.
- \*\*\*\*\* Texas Tech University Health Science Center and The University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio require a course in computer science. The University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston requires that entering students be proficient in word processing on a computer.

---

## Prerespiratory Therapy

---

Educational programs in respiratory care include one-year certification programs, two-year associate degree programs, and baccalaureate degree programs. Baccalaureate programs are either four-year programs or the final two years of "2 + 2" programs. In the latter type of program, prerequisite courses are completed at an accredited college or university. The professional courses leading to the Bachelor of Science with a major in respiratory therapy are pursued at the institution that confers the degree.

Students interested in respiratory therapy should contact the Coordinator of Allied Health Programs at East Texas Baptist University and the schools which offer the programs in respiratory therapy.

---

## Preradiologic Technology

---

Educational programs in radiologic technology include certification programs, two-year associate degree programs, and baccalaureate degree programs. Baccalaureate programs are either four-year programs or the final two years of "2 + 2" programs. In the latter type of program, prerequisite courses are completed at an accredited college or university. The professional courses leading to the Bachelor of Science with a major in radiologic technology are pursued at the institution that confers the degree.

Students interested in radiologic technology should contact the Allied Health Coordinator at East Texas Baptist University and the schools which offer the programs in radiologic technology.

---

## Suggested Courses for the B.S. (2+2) Program in Respiratory Therapy and Radiological Therapy

---

English 1301, 1303	6 Credit Hours
English (Literature)	3 Credit Hours
Speech Communication 1301	3 Credit Hours
Mathematics	3 Credit Hours
Computer Science 1363	3 Credit Hours
Anatomy and Physiology 2411, 2422	8 Credit Hours
Social Science	3 Credit Hours
Behavioral Science	3 Credit Hours
History 1301, 1302	6 Credit Hours
Political Science 2301, 2302	6 Credit Hours
Cultural Awareness	3 Credit Hours
Physical Activity	2 Credit Hours
Kinesiology 1130	1 Credit Hours
Physics 1401	4 Credit Hours
Chemistry 1301, 1103, 1302 and 1104	8 Credit Hours
Biology 1411, 3452	8 Credit Hours

## Suggested Courses for Prepharmacy

Since requirements vary with different schools, the student should select a professional school early and direct his or her course of study to meet specific requirements. The minimum course criteria for the three pharmacy schools in Texas are listed below. NOTE: These may change at any time. Check with your listed health professions advisor of the directions of admission of the professional schools for any changes or additions.

### Requirements for the Pharmacy Schools in Texas

TSU=Texas Southern University; UH=University of Houston; UT=University of Texas (Austin);

TT= Texas Tech University Science Center

	<u>TSU</u>	<u>UH</u>	<u>UT (2-3)</u>	<u>UT (2-4)</u>	<u>TT<sup>b</sup></u>
General Biology (with Lab)	8-10	8	6	6	8
Vertebrate/Comparative Anatomy	4	0	0	0	0
Microbiology (with lab)	4	3-4	4	4	4
General Chemistry (with lab)	8	8	8	8	8-10
Organic Chemistry (with lab)	8	8-10	8	8	8-10
Freshman English	6	6 <sup>a</sup>	3 <sup>d</sup>	3 <sup>d</sup>	6
English Literature	6	6	3	3	3
Algebra	3	3 <sup>e</sup>	0	0	0
Trigonometry	3	0	0	0	0
Calculus	0	3	3	3	3
Statistics (Introductory)	0	3	3	3	3
General Physics (with lab)	6	3	4	4	6-8
Economics	3 <sup>f</sup>	0	0	0	3
U.S. History	6 <sup>f</sup>	6	6 <sup>f</sup>	6 <sup>h</sup>	0
U.S./Texas Government	6 <sup>f</sup>	6	6 <sup>f</sup>	6 <sup>h</sup>	0
Speech	3	3	0	0	3
Fine Arts and Humanities Elective	3	0	3 <sup>f</sup>	3	0
Cultural Heritage Elective	0	6	0	0	0
Social and Behavioral Science	3	6 <sup>c</sup>	3	3	0
Physical Education	2	2	0	0	0
General Elective	0	0	0	0	0

- a Students who do not receive credit for 3 hours Freshman English by passing the English placement with credit examination will be required to take 6 hour Freshman English.
- b Texas Tech requires 15 hours of humanities/social sciences, 6 of which may come from U.S. History or Texas Government.
- c For Pharm.D., 3 credit hours Introduction to Psychology and 3 credit hours Introductory Sociology or Social Psychology required.
- d Nine additional credit hours of writing courses, beyond Freshman English, are required. This requirement may be fulfilled by three hours of English literature and six hours of coursework within the sequence of professional courses certified as having a substantial writing component.
- e Students who do not receive credit for College Algebra by passing the CLEP College Algebra Examination or the UH math placement examination will be required to complete College Algebra.
- f May be taken at UT as a pharmacy student.
- g PCAT is required at all colleges except UT and the October or February test date is recommended. The University of Texas requires the SAT.
- h For Pharm.D. program, 3 credit hours required.

---

## Suggested Sequence for Preveterinary Medicine

---

Students preparing for admission to the professional veterinary medical program must choose a specific course of study (major) offered by one of the colleges at the university in which the student is enrolled. Students are encouraged to enroll in a degree program leading to another career choice in case they are not selected for the professional veterinary medical program. The minimum course requirements for consideration for enrollment in the professional curriculum in veterinary medicine are 64 credit hours of acceptable college or university credits to include the courses listed below. The majority of colleges of Veterinary Medicine require the B.S. degree for admissions. Completion of the ETBU program does not guarantee acceptance into the professional sequence. Students who wish to get a degree from East Texas Baptist University should check the catalog for specific degree requirements.

### Freshman Year

<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Biology 1411	4	Biology 2301	3
Chemistry 1301	3	Chemistry 1302	3
Chemistry 1103	1	Chemistry 1104	1
English 1301	3	English 1303	3
Mathematics 2311	3	Speech Communication 1301	3
Kinesiology 1130	<u>1</u>	Physical Activity	<u>1</u>
	15 Cr. Hrs.		14 Cr. Hrs.

### Sophomore Year

<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Biology 2422	4	Biology 3452	4
History 1301	3	History 1302	3
Chemistry 3303	3	Chemistry 3304	3
Chemistry 3103	1	Chemistry 3104	1
Political Science 2301	3	Political Science 2302	3
English (Literature)	<u>3</u>	Religion Course	<u>3</u>
	17 Cr. Hrs.		17 Cr. Hrs.

### Junior Year

<u>Fall Semester</u>		<u>Spring Semester</u>	
Biology 4367 or Chemistry 4367	4	Physics 1402/2402	4
Biology 4367	3	Physical Activity	1
Electives	2-3	Religion Course	3
Physics 1401 or 2401	4	Electives	<u>8</u>
Physical Activity	1		
Religion Course	<u>3</u>		
	16-17 Cr. Hrs.		16 Cr. Hrs.

### Senior Year

Biology 4403 and classes essential to complete a major and minor on the B.S. degree, with a major and minor on the B.S. degree, with 16 credit hours each semester.

\* Texas A&M University requires statistics or calculus and animal nutrition.



---

# Department of Behavioral Sciences

---

Dr. Lynn New, Chairman

The work offered in the Department of Behavioral Sciences has three main goals.

1. to contribute to the liberal or general education of the student;
2. to aid in the professional preparation of students seeking careers in counseling or social work, Christian ministry, nursing, law and criminology, or teaching sociology in the public schools; and
3. to give basic preparation to students who expect to attend graduate school in one of the social or behavioral sciences.

The attainment of each of these goals will be signified through the development of greater complexity in the ways in which students perceive and think about issues related to the behavioral sciences.

The department offers B.A. majors in psychology, sociology, and behavioral sciences with minors in each and a sociology major and minor teaching field (Option II) on the B.S.E. Licensure as a Social Work Associate (SWA) may be obtained with an associate degree in a behavioral science and three year's qualifying experience, or a bachelor's degree and one year of experience.

- I. Psychology major** requirements: Thirty-one (31) credit hours are required as follows:
  - A. PSYC 1301 Introduction to Psychology 3 Credit Hours
  - PSYC 3303 Physiological Psychology 3 Credit Hours
  - PSYC 4307 History and Systems of Psychology 3 Credit Hours
  - PSYC 4304 Abnormal Psychology 3 Credit Hours
  - PSYC 4366 Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences 3 Credit Hours
  - PSYC 3432 Experimental Psychology 4 Credit Hours
  - B. Electives in psychology, as guided by the advisor 12 Credit Hours
- II. Psychology minor** requirements: Eighteen (18) credit hours as follows:
  - A. PSYC 1301 Introduction to Psychology 3 Credit Hours
  - PSYC 4307 History and Systems of Psychology 3 Credit Hours
  - PSYC 4304 Abnormal Psychology 3 Credit Hours
  - B. At least nine (9) hours of advanced electives in psychology 9 Credit Hours
- III. Sociology major** requirements: Thirty-one (31) credit hours are required as follows:
  - A. SOCI 1301 Introduction to Sociology 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 4301 Sociological Theory 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 4366 Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 3432 Principles of Social Research 4 Credit Hours
  - B. Electives in sociology, as guided by the advisor 18 Credit Hours
- IV. Sociology Major** (teaching field) requirements for secondary level certification, Option II, on the B.S.E.: Thirty-one (31) credit hours are required as follows:
  - A. SOCI 1301 Introduction to Sociology 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 2304 Social Problems 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 2305 Marriage and the Family 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 3367 Social Psychology 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 4301 Sociological Theory 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 3432 Principles of Social Research 4 Credit Hours
  - B. Twelve (12) hours of electives selected from the following: 12 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 3301 Social Inequality
  - SOCI 3303 Criminology
  - SOCI 3308 Cultural Anthropology
  - SOCI 3309 Minority Groups
  - SOCI 3340 Death and Dying
  - SOCI 3364 The Field of Social Work
  - SOCI 3369 Group Dynamics
- V. Sociology minor** (teaching field) requirements for secondary level certification, Option II, on the B.S.E.: Twenty-five (25) credit hours are required as follows:
  - A. SOCI 1301 Introduction to Sociology 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 2304 Social Problems 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 2305 Marriage and the Family 3 Credit Hours
  - SOCI 3367 Social Psychology 3 Credit Hours

- |    |  |                |
|----|--|----------------|
|    | SOCI 3432 Principles of Social Research  | 4 Credit Hours |
|    | SOCI 4301 Sociological Theory            | 3 Credit Hours |
| B. | Six (6) credit hours from the following: | 6 Credit Hours |
|    | SOCI 3301 Social Inequality              |                |
|    | SOCI 3303 Criminology                    |                |
|    | SOCI 3308 Cultural Anthropology          |                |
|    | SOCI 3309 Minority Groups                |                |
|    | SOCI 3340 Death and Dying                |                |
|    | SOCI 3364 The Field of Social Work       |                |
|    | SOCI 3369 Group Dynamics                 |                |
- VI. **Sociology minor** requirements on degrees other than the B.S.E. include nineteen (19) credit hours as follows:
- |    |  |                |
|----|--|----------------|
| A. | SOCI 1301 Introduction to Sociology  | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | SOCI 4301 Sociological Theory  | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | SOCI 3432 Principles of Social Research                                    | 4 Credit Hours |
| B. | Electives in sociology, as guided by advisor,<br>at least six (6) advanced | 9 Credit Hours |
- VII. **Behavioral sciences major** requirements: Thirty-one (31) credit hours as follows:
- |    |  |                 |
|----|--|-----------------|
| A. | PSYC 1301 Introduction to Psychology   | 3 Credit Hours  |
|    | SOCI 1301 Introduction to Sociology  | 3 Credit Hours  |
|    | PSYC/SOCI 4366 Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences  | 3 Credit Hours  |
|    | SOCI 3432 Principles of Social Research  | 4 Credit Hours  |
| B. | SOCI 3308 Cultural Anthropology or<br>PSYC/SOCI 3367 Social Psychology   | 3 Credit Hours  |
| C. | Elective hours satisfying the following:   | 15 Credit Hours |
|    | 1. a minimum of twelve (12) of the thirty-one credit hours in each of the disciplines<br>psychology and sociology, |                 |
|    | 2. at least nine (9) of the fifteen (15) elective credit hours advanced  |                 |
- VIII. **Behavioral sciences minor** requirements: Eighteen (18) credit hours as follows:
- |    |   |                |
|----|---|----------------|
| A. | PSYC 1301 Introduction to Psychology  | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | SOCI 1301 Introduction to Sociology   | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | SOCI 4301 Sociological Theory   | 3 Credit Hours |
| B. | SOCI 3308 Cultural Anthropology or<br>SOCI/PSYC 3367 Social Psychology  | 3 Credit Hours |
| C. | Advanced elective hours<br>(A minimum of nine (9) of the eighteen (18) credit hours in each of the disciplines<br>psychology and sociology) | 6 Credit Hours |
- IX. **Criminal justice minor** requirements: Twenty-one (21) credit hours as follows:
- |    |  |                |
|----|--|----------------|
| A. | SOCI 3303 Criminology  | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | CJUS 3304 Introduction to the Criminal Justice System                            | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | CJUS 3303 Criminal Law and Procedure   | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | PSYC 4304 Abnormal Psychology  | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | SOCI 2304 Social Problems  | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | CJUS 3306 Seminar on Ethical, Moral, and Religious<br>Issues in Criminal Justice | 3 Credit Hours |
| B. | Three (3) credit hours from the following:                                       | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | PSYC 3301 Dynamics of the Counseling Process                                     |                |
|    | PSYC 3302 Introduction to Marriage and Family Counseling                         |                |
|    | PSYC 3335 Psychology of Adolescence  |                |
|    | PSYC/SOCI 3369 Group Dynamics  |                |
|    | SOCI 3301 Social Inequality  |                |
|    | SOCI 3309 Minority Groups  |                |

---

## Criminal Justice Course Descriptions

---

CJUS 3303	<b>Criminal Law and Procedure</b>	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
	This course includes the topics of punishment; specific crimes; ingredients of a crime; group criminality; special defenses; limitations of criminal law; constitutionalization of criminal procedure, arrest, search, and seizure; wiretapping; electronic eavesdropping; the use of secret agents, police interrogation, confessions, lineups, and other pretrial identification procedure; and application of the exclusionary rule, right to counsel, and raising constitutional claims.		

<b>CJUS 3304</b>	<b>Introduction to the Criminal Justice System</b> This course provides a broad overview of the criminal justice system. It will explore the history, development, structure, and philosophy of the three major components of the criminal justice system: law enforcement, the courts, and corrections. Prerequisite: Sociology 3303.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CJUS 3306</b>	<b>Seminar on Ethical, Moral, and Religious Issues in Criminal Justice</b> This course is a study of theories and practices in areas of legality, morality, values, and ethics as they pertain to different facets of criminal justice. Emphasis will be placed on the moral development of the student and the ability to reason through ethical dilemmas faced in criminal justice to reach thoughtful solutions. Prerequisite: Criminal Justice 3304.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## Psychology Course Descriptions

---

<b>PSYC 1300</b>	<b>Psychology of Personal Growth and Adjustment</b> The aim of this course is to improve the quality of everyday living, including learning to recognize and cope effectively with stressful situations, to become aware of typical age-related psychological changes, to explore relationships with friends and partners, and to examine attitudes toward work and leisure.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 1301</b>	<b>Introduction to Psychology</b> This course offers a study of the basic principles in psychology and their bearing on the nervous system, growth, learning, thinking, drives, emotions, intelligence, and individual differences.	<b>Fall/January/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 2330</b>	<b>Development through the Life Span</b> This course is a brief overview of the physical, cognitive, and psychosocial developmental changes that occur throughout the life span, from prenatal development through death, with an emphasis on those aspects of human development that are most relevant to the nursing profession. This course will not count toward a major or minor in the Department of Behavioral Sciences.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 3301</b>	<b>Dynamics of the Counseling Process</b> This course is a comparison of the major theoretical orientations to personal counseling, both from their conception and historical development as well as their contemporary applications. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301 or consent of instructor.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 3302</b>	<b>Introduction to Marriage and Family Counseling</b> This course is an introduction to the area of marriage and family counseling. The student will be exposed to the major theories and models of family counseling including family systems theory. Prerequisites: Psychology 1301.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 3303</b>	<b>Physiological Psychology</b> This is an examination of relationships between behavior and underlying physiological mechanisms. Aspects covered include neural conduction, sensory receptor mechanisms, learning and memory, and other aspects of higher critical functioning in both humans and animals. Prerequisites: Nine hours of psychology or biology.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 3306</b>	<b>Theories of Personality</b> This course is a comprehensive study of the theories of personalities; the personal histories of the theorists, the salient features of the theories, and their current status and evaluation. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>PSYC 3331</b>	<b>Child Growth and Development</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course deals with basic concepts of human development and behavior. Emphasis is given to the physical, cognitive, and social development of the child from conception through adolescence. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301 or consent of instructor.			
<b>PSYC 3335</b>	<b>Psychology of Adolescence</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is a consideration of the development of the individual during the adolescent period. Emphasis is placed on the integration of behavior patterns expected of the adolescent within the framework of developmental tasks imposed by the American culture. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301 or consent of instructor.			
<b>PSYC 3336</b>	<b>Adult Psychology</b>	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is over developmental psychology and processes of the adult years. Topics will range from the young adult at beginning of maturity to the older adult and death. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301 or consent of instructor.			
<b>PSYC 3340</b>	<b>Death and Dying (Same as Sociology 3340)</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 3360</b>	<b>Psychology of Religion (Same as Religion 3360)</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 3367</b>	<b>Social Psychology (Same as Sociology 3367)</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 3369</b>	<b>Group Dynamics (Same as Sociology 3369)</b>	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is a study of small group dynamics which includes group processes, group leadership, and the interaction of groups and individuals. Voluntary associations as well as informal groups will be analyzed. Implications will be drawn for industrial, educational, religious, familial, and friendship groups. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301.			
<b>PSYC 3151-3351; 4151-4351</b>	<b>Service Learning</b>		<b>Variable Credit</b>
Experiential learning projects are offered any regular semester based on agency availability, but arrangements must be made during the semester prior to desired time for project. No more than 9 hours may be earned through Service Learning; only 3 hours may apply to the major or minor. Numbering of course varies with number of hours (1-3) and classification of student.			
<b>PSYC 3432</b>	<b>Experimental Psychology</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
This course is an introduction to the methods and techniques commonly employed in conducting research in the field of psychology; the techniques of experimental control and experimental reports are emphasized. (Three hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory per week.) Prerequisite: Nine hours of psychology including Sociology/Psychology 4366.			
<b>PSYC 4301</b>	<b>Psychological Assessment</b>	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course covers instruction in the use of psychological tests to access potential strengths and limitations in personality and intellectual functioning. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301. Strongly recommended for students considering graduate study.			
<b>PSYC 4304</b>	<b>Abnormal Psychology</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is a study of behavior patterns and causes of deviant behavior from childhood through later maturity. Neurotic and psychotic behavior are examined. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301.			
<b>PSYC 4307</b>	<b>History and Systems of Psychology</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is an overview of the history, theories, and major theorists in the field of psychology. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301.			

<b>PSYC 4366</b>	<b>Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences (Same as Sociology 4366)</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
	This course is an overview of the primary univariate and bivariate statistical methods utilized in the behavioral sciences, focusing on the practical application of these in the fields of psychology and sociology. Prerequisite: Psychology 1301 or Sociology 1301, or consent of instructor.		
<b>PSYC 4369</b>	<b>Industrial Psychology (Same as Management 4369)</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
	This course is a broad study of the principles, practices, and problems of industrial/organizational psychology. Students are provided with a perspective of how psychology aids them in their careers and influences their lives as job applicants, employees, managers, professionals, and consumers. Prerequisite: Junior standing.		
<b>PSYC 4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSYC 4401-02</b>	<b>Internship in Psychology</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
	This is field placement in a community agency providing psychological services with the objective of integrating classroom experiences in an actual work setting. No more than eight credit hours may be earned in this internship, and only four may apply to the major or minor. This is offered any regular semester, based on agency placement availability, but arrangements for the internship must be made during the prior semester. Prerequisites: Psychology 1301, 3301, 4304, and senior standing.		

---

## Social Work Course Descriptions

---

<b>SCWK 3363</b>	<b>Christian Ministries (Same as Sociology 3363 and Religion 3363)</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SCWK 3364</b>	<b>The Field of Social Work (Same as Sociology 3364)</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
	This course is an orientation course presenting a general view of social work, including a survey of existing public and private agencies and federal and state programs. A basic objective of this course is to provide the student with the philosophy, history, and development of the concepts and principles underlying social work as a profession. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301.		
<b>SCWK 3151-3351; 4151-4351</b>	<b>Service Learning</b>		<b>Variable credit</b>
	This is an experiential learning project offered during any regular semester based on agency availability, but arrangements must be made during the semester prior to the desired time for project. No more than 9 hours may be earned through Service Learning; only 3 hours may apply to the major or minor. Numbering of courses varies with number of hours (1-3) and classification of student.		
<b>SCWK 4401-4402</b>	<b>Internship in Social Work</b>		<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
	This is a field placement in a social work agency that provides practical field experiences to which the student may apply and test the knowledge gained in the classroom. No more than eight credit hours may be earned in the internship and only four may apply toward the major or minor. It is offered during any semester based on agency placement availability, but arrangements should be made during the prior semester. Prerequisite: Social Work 3364 and senior standing.		

---

## Sociology Course Descriptions

---

<b>SOCI 1301</b>	<b>Introduction to Sociology</b> This course is a critical study of society, social structure, social organization, institutions, social stratification, and individual and socio-cultural processes.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 2304</b>	<b>Social Problems</b> This course is a critical analysis of major social problems of contemporary society and the various social movements emerging to cope with those problems. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301 or consent of instructor.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 2305</b>	<b>Marriage and the Family</b> This course is a brief overview of the institution of marriage and the family which includes the process of dating, courtship, and engagement. Patterns of husband-wife, parent-child, and parent-youth relationships in contemporary society are also included. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301 or consent of instructor.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 3301</b>	<b>Social Inequality</b> This course is a critical analysis of societal systems of stratification; caste, class, and manorial systems, with the major focus on the American stratification system and the historical changes of that system. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 3303</b>	<b>Criminology</b> This course is a comprehensive survey of crime in the United States, emphasizing the measurement, causes, and characteristics of crime and criminal behavior, as well as an overview of the American criminal justice system. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301 or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 3308</b>	<b>Cultural Anthropology</b> This course is a critical analysis of social origins, with particular emphasis on culture, language, and social economic and kinship relations. It includes examples of preliterate and contemporary societies. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 3309</b>	<b>Minority Groups</b> This course is a critical analysis of ethnic groups in the culture of the United States with the particular emphasis on the adjustment of minority groups such as the Hispanic-American and the African-American to the dominant group. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301 or consent of instructor.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 3340</b>	<b>Death and Dying</b> This course is a survey of death and dying in American society, focusing on societal attitudes related to the process of death and dying; sociological and psychological factors involved; the societal treatment of dying and death; the process of dying; and loss and bereavement. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301 or Psychology 1301.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 3362</b>	<b>Sociology of Religion (Same as Religion 3362)</b> This course is a critical analysis of the role and functions of religion in human societies in a sociological frame of reference. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301 or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 3363</b>	<b>Christian Ministries (Same as Social Work 3363 and Religion 3363)</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 3364</b>	<b>The Field of Social Work (Same as Social Work 3364)</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>



<b>SOCI 3367</b>	<b>Social Psychology (Same as Psychology 3367)</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is a study of behavior basic to an understanding of man as a social being with particular emphasis upon the behavior of the individual in the group and the effect of culture in shaping personality. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301 or Psychology 1301.			
<b>SOCI 3369</b>	<b>Group Dynamics (Same as Psychology 3369)</b>	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 3432</b>	<b>Principles of Social Research</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
This course includes a laboratory which provides an introduction to statistical and non-statistical procedures to sociological research. Three hours of lecture and three hours laboratory per week are required. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301 and Psychology/Sociology 4366 or consent of instructor.			
<b>SOCI 3151-3351; 4151-4351</b>	<b>Service Learning</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>Credit varies</b>
Experiential learning projects are offered during any regular semester based on agency availability, but arrangements must be made during the semester prior to the desired time of the project. No more than 9 hours may be earned through Service Learning; only 3 hours may apply to the major or minor. Numbering of courses varies with number of hours (1-3) and classification of student.			
<b>SOCI 4301</b>	<b>Sociological Theory</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is a critical analysis of major contributions to the development of sociological theory. Discussion of significant theoretical problems and exposure to major professional journals are included. Prerequisite: Sociology 1301.			
<b>SOCI 4366</b>	<b>Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences (Same as Psychology 4366)</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SOCI 4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

# Department of Biology

---

Dr. Roy Darville, Chairman

The Department of Biology offers programs of study with a major and minor in biology and a biology specialization on the elementary education interdisciplinary major. The biology major, biology minor, and a composite science major with biology emphasis are available for the Teacher Education Program for secondary-level certification. Also, the department serves other academic disciplines by providing biological knowledge and skills needed in those areas.

Students may take biology and environmental studies courses offered at Au Sable Institute of Environmental Studies in Michigan. Further details may be found in the International Education section of the catalog and at the Department of Biology.

For students taking biology courses, the department is committed to teaching the fundamental skills and techniques of biology, exploring how biology as a science is a way of knowing about life, instilling the desire for further study in biology.

Students completing the baccalaureate program in biology will:

1. compare favorably in their knowledge of biological terms and concepts with those students completing a similar program statewide and nationwide;
2. demonstrate understanding of the scientific method through understanding of biological concepts and acquisition of laboratory skills; and
3. develop a world-view that incorporates biology.

**I.. Biology Major** requirements for the B.S. degree include:

Completion of thirty-seven (37) credit hours in the Biology Department as follows:

- |    |  |                 |
|----|--|-----------------|
| A. | Biology Core Requirements:                             | 17 Credit Hours |
|    | BIOL 1411 General Zoology                              |                 |
|    | BIOL 2401 General Botany                               |                 |
|    | BIOL 3452 Microbiology                                 |                 |
|    | BIOL 4100 Seminar                                      |                 |
|    | BIOL 4403 Genetics                                     |                 |
| B. | Track Requirements:                                    |                 |
|    | 1. General Biology Track                               |                 |
|    | BIOL 2422 Comparative Anatomy                          | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 3401 Invertebrate Zoology                         | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 4405 General Ecology                              | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | Additional eight (8) credit hours in the department    | 8 Credit Hours  |
|    | 2. Environmental Studies Track                         |                 |
|    | BIOL 1401 Man and the Environment                      | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 3300 Field Course                                 | 3 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 4405 General Ecology or BIOL 4406 Wetland Ecology | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | Additional nine (9) credit hours in the department     | 9 Credit Hours  |
|    | 3. Human Biology Track                                 |                 |
|    | BIOL 2411 Human Anatomy and Physiology I               | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 2422 Human Anatomy and Physiology II              | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 4301 Cell Biology                                 | 3 Credit Hours  |
|    | Additional nine (9) credit hours in the department     | 9 Credit Hours  |
| C. | Completion of the following support courses:           |                 |
|    | CHEM 1301 General Chemistry I                          | 3 Credit Hours  |
|    | CHEM 1103 General Chemistry I Laboratory               | 1 Credit Hour   |
|    | CHEM 1302 General Chemistry II                         | 3 Credit Hours  |
|    | CHEM 1104 General Chemistry II Laboratory              | 1 Credit Hour   |
|    | PHYS 1401 General Physics I                            | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | PHYS 1402 General Physics II                           | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | MATH 1311 College Algebra                              | 3 Credit Hours  |
|    | MATH 1312 Plane Trigonometry                           | 3 Credit Hours  |

**II. Biology Minor**, on degrees other than B.S.E.: Twenty-five (25) credit hours

- |                               |                |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| BIOL 1411 General Zoology     | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 2401 General Botany      | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 2422 Comparative Anatomy | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 3452 Microbiology        | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 4100 Seminar             | 1 Credit Hour  |
| BIOL 4403 Genetics            | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 4405 General Ecology     | 4 Credit Hours |

- III. **Academic Specialization in Biology** for the elementary education interdisciplinary major, Option II, on the B.S.E., eighteen (18) hours as follows:
- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| BIOL 1411 General Zoology                                | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 2401 General Botany                                 | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 3201 Biology Laboratory: Instruction and Management | 2 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 3401 Invertebrate Zoology                           | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 4405 General Ecology                                | 4 Credit Hours |
- IV. **Biology Major** for secondary level certification, Option I, on the B.S.E., forty-nine (49) credit hours as follows:
- |    |  |                 |
|----|--|-----------------|
| A. | BIOL 1411 General Zoology  | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 2401 General Botany   | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 2411 Human Anatomy and Physiology I   | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 2412 Human Anatomy and Physiology II  | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 3401 Invertebrate Zoology   | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 3452 Microbiology   | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 4403 Genetics   | 4 Credit Hours  |
|    | BIOL 4405 General Ecology  | 4 Credit Hours  |
| B. | Five advanced credit hours.  | 5 Credit Hours  |
| C. | Twelve credit hours must be selected from directly supporting field(s): chemistry, computer science, or mathematics. | 12 Credit Hours |
- V. **Biology Minor** for secondary level certification, Option II, on the B.S.E.:
- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| BIOL 1411 General Zoology                 | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 2401 General Botany                  | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 2411 Human Anatomy and Physiology I  | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 2412 Human Anatomy and Physiology II | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 3452 Microbiology                    | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 4403 Genetics                        | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIOL 4405 General Ecology                 | 4 Credit Hours |
- VI. **Biology Major for secondary level certification**, Option II, on the B.S.E.:
- |    |                                     |                 |
|----|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| A. | Same as above minor on B.S.E., plus | 28 Credit Hours |
| B. | BIOL 3401 Invertebrate Zoology      | 4 Credit Hours  |
- VII. **Composite Science with biology emphasis** major for secondary level certification, Option IV, on the B.S.E., fifty-three (53) credit hours as follows:
- |    |   |                |
|----|---|----------------|
| A. | BIOL 1411 General Zoology                           | 4 Credit Hours |
|    | BIOL 2401 General Botany                            | 4 Credit Hours |
|    | BIOL 2411 Human Anatomy and Physiology I            | 4 Credit Hours |
|    | BIOL 2412 Human Anatomy and Physiology II           | 4 Credit Hours |
|    | BIOL 3452 Microbiology                              | 4 Credit Hours |
|    | BIOL 4403 Genetics                                  | 4 Credit Hours |
|    | BIOL 4405 General Ecology                           | 4 Credit Hours |
| B. | CHEM 1301 General Chemistry I                       | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | CHEM 1103 General Chemistry Laboratory I            | 1 Credit Hour  |
|    | CHEM 1302 General Chemistry II                      | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | CHEM 1104 General Chemistry Laboratory II           | 1 Credit Hour  |
| C. | PHYS 1401 General Physics                           | 4 Credit Hours |
|    | PHYS 1402 General Physics                           | 4 Credit Hours |
| D. | PSCI 1302 Introduction to Meteorology and Astronomy | 3 Credit Hours |
| E. | GEOL 1303 Physical Geology                          | 3 Credit Hours |
|    | GEOL 1304 Historical Geology                        | 3 Credit Hours |
- NOTE:** For a comprehensive explanation of program requirements and options for teacher certification, consult the Department of Teacher Education section in this catalog.

---

## Biology Course Descriptions

---

<b>BIOL 1401</b>	<b>Man and the Environment</b> This is an overview of how man relates to the environment. Topics include ecology, energy, populations, natural resources, and pollution. The course includes a two-hour laboratory per week.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 1402</b>	<b>Life Science</b> An overview of biology is explored with an emphasis on the scientific process. Topics include biology as a science; the scientific method; basic biological concepts; and social aspects of science, biology, and technology. It does not count on the major or minor in biology. Dissections include the worm, clam, starfish, and frog. The course includes a two-hour laboratory per week.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 1411</b>	<b>General Zoology</b> This is an introductory course designed for students beginning work in biology. The various representative animal phyla and organ systems will be studied, and application of the basic biological principles as they relate to man will be made whenever possible. Dissections include the worm, clam, starfish, and frog. The course includes a three-hour laboratory per week.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 2301</b>	<b>Nutrition</b> A study of food, kinds and functions; body processes; and diets in health and disease. Prerequisite: Four hours of chemistry.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 2302</b>	<b>Medical Terminology and Health Occupations</b> This course consists of a study of the health fields and the basic structure of medical words including prefixes, suffixes, roots, combining forms and plurals; pronunciation, spelling, and definition of medical terms; emphasis on building a professional vocabulary required for working in the medical field; and a study of the health occupations.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 2401</b>	<b>General Botany</b> This is an introductory course designed for students majoring, minoring, or taking a teaching field in biology. The structure and physiology of the seed bearing plants and a survey of various divisions of the plant kingdom will be studied. The course includes a three-hour laboratory per week.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 2411</b>	<b>Human Anatomy and Physiology I</b> This course emphasizes the integration of structure and function of the integumentary, skeletal, muscle, nervous, and endocrine systems. The course includes a three-hour laboratory per week. Included in the laboratory is the gross anatomy of the human skeleton, cat, sheep brain, and cow eye and the microscopic anatomy of each system. Experiments are performed to demonstrate muscular physiology, human reflex physiology, sensory physiology, and hormonal actions. This is a course for biology or closely related majors. Prerequisite: Four (4) credit hours of chemistry.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 2412</b>	<b>Human Anatomy and Physiology II</b> This course is a continuation of BIOL 2411 with emphasis on the integration of structure and function of the cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems. The course includes a three-hour laboratory per week. Laboratory exercises include dissections of the fetal pig, mammalian heart, and mature pig lungs. Microscopic anatomy of each of the systems is included. Experiments are performed to demonstrate cardiovascular physiology, blood pressure, digestive physiology, urinalysis, gametogenesis, and the principles of human genetics. Prerequisite: Biology 2411.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>

<b>BIOL 2422</b>	<b>Comparative Anatomy</b> This is a brief survey of the chordates followed by a detailed study of organ systems of representative vertebrates. Careful dissections are made on the lamprey, shark, mudpuppy, and cat. The course includes a three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Eight (8) credit hours of biology.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 3100-3600</b>	<b>Field Course</b> Courses will be designed which will involve lectures, discussion and collecting trips, short oral and written examinations, and summary reports in biological areas which are not available on the campus. Prerequisite: Four (4) credit hours of biology and permission of the instructor.	<b>January</b>	<b>1-6 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 3201</b>	<b>Biology Laboratory: Instruction and Management</b> This course is designed to acquaint students with general laboratory procedures such as setting up laboratories, making out laboratory practicals, grading, and instructing laboratory work.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 3301</b>	<b>Pathophysiology</b> This course emphasizes the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical manifestations, and treatment of human diseases and disorders. The connections between structure, function, and dysfunction will be discussed. Prerequisites: Biology 2301, 2411, 2412, 3452; four(4) credit hours of chemistry.	<b>Summer</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 3401</b>	<b>Invertebrate Zoology</b> This course is a consideration of the habits, gross and microscopic structures, physiology, classification, and importance of the invertebrates. It includes a three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Eight (8) credit hours of biology.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 3450</b>	<b>Histology</b> This is the study of the microscopic structure of vertebrate tissues and will include a detailed study of cells and tissues, their origin and function in the adult. The course includes a three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Biology 2412 or Biology 2422.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 3452</b>	<b>Microbiology</b> This course includes a study of prevalence, morphology, physiology, taxonomy, and importance of microorganisms. The course includes a three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Four (4) credit hours of biology and four (4) credit hours of chemistry.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 4100</b>	<b>Seminar</b> This is a one-hour course with an emphasis on biological research and literature. Prerequisite: Senior standing.	<b>Fall/January</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>BIOL 4301</b>	<b>Cell Biology</b> Study of the principles of cell biology is emphasized. Topics will include cell membranes, cell organelle structure and function, energy flow and metabolism. Prerequisite: Sixteen (16) credit hours of biology and eight (8) credit hours of general chemistry.	<b>Fall 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 4302</b>	<b>Immunology</b> Immunology is the study of the structure and function of antigens and antibodies, nature of immune responses, immunological diseases, and immunological methods. Prerequisite: Biology 3452.	<b>Spring 2001</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 4367</b>	<b>Biochemistry</b> (Same as Chemistry 4367)	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 4401</b>	<b>Embryology</b> This course deals with the process by which animals of various types develop from the fertilized egg to maturity. The course includes a	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>

three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: Biology 2412 and either Biology 2422 or 2411.

<b>BIOL 4403</b>	<b>Genetics</b> This course is a thorough study of classical, population, and molecular genetics. Genetics as it relates to bacteria, plants, and humans will be discussed. This course includes a three-hour laboratory per week. Fruit fly breeding experiments and other experiments are conducted to demonstrate genetic principles. Prerequisite: Biology 1411, 2401.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 4405</b>	<b>General Ecology</b> This is a course in general ecology. Topics include the physical environment, energy, population ecology, community ecology, ecosystems, and systems ecology. This course includes a three-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Biology 1411, 2401.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 4406</b>	<b>Wetland Ecology</b> Wetland Ecology will examine definitions and types of wetlands; and will topically study hydrology, biogeochemistry, and wetland management, including the protection, valuation, creation, and restoration of wetlands. It will include a three hour laboratory per week. Prerequisites: Biology 1411 and 2401.	<b>Spring 2001</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 4370-791 4470-719</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3-4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BIOL 4490-4499</b>	<b>Honors</b>	<b>As needed</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>

**NOTE:** For general science course descriptions, see Department of Chemistry and Physics.



---

# FRED M. HALE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

---

## Mission and Purpose

The Fred M. Hale School of Business seeks to prepare undergraduate students for careers in business, business-related, and nonprofit organizations and to provide students with the academic preparation necessary to undertake study in various graduate and professional degree programs. The School strives to instill Christian values in its students and to develop individuals who are committed to the ethical and moral standards in business fostered by the Christian faith. The School places emphasis on quality teaching and is committed to supporting activities that help advance the economic development of the primary geographical area that the School serves.

Students completing the undergraduate business degree programs offered by the Hale School of Business should:

1. possess a fundamental knowledge of the basic business core subjects;
2. possess an in-depth knowledge of their area(s) of business specialization;
3. be prepared to pursue graduate studies in business; and
4. be able to apply Christian values in their employment practices.

**Degrees** Students may select business programs under any one of four degrees: B.B.A., B.S., B.S.E., B.A.S.

The Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) is the professional degree for the student who anticipates a career in business. Majors available to students pursuing the B.B.A. degree are accounting, management, and marketing. The B.B.A. student takes a 42 hour core and a 24-30 hour major.

The Bachelor of Science degree permits students more flexibility in terms of objectives while majoring in accounting or in business administration with tracks in finance and economic policy, management, or marketing. A minor may be chosen from a discipline in the School of Business or from minors offered by any other University department. Business School minors are: Accounting, Finance and Economic Policy, Management, and Marketing.

The Bachelor of Applied Science degree recognizes college level portfolio credit from work or other service in the business community. Requirements of this degree are located in the degrees section of this catalog.

The fourth degree program provides for certification in basic business under the Bachelor of Science in Education, Option III.

## I. Bachelor of Business Administration Majors

### A. Business Core Requirements - Forty-two (42) Credit Hours

BUAD	2300	Introduction to Free Enterprise	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	2335	Principles of Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	2336	Principles of Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
ECON	2341	Principles of Economics I	3 Credit Hours
ECON	2342	Principles of Economics II	3 Credit Hours
BUAD	2366	Business Statistics	3 Credit Hours
BUAD	3304	Business Communications	3 Credit Hours
BUAD	3315	Business Software Applications	3 Credit Hours
MKTG	3324	Principles of Marketing	3 Credit Hours
BUAD	3327	Business Law	3 Credit Hours
FINA	3344	Managerial Finance	3 Credit Hours
MGMT	3350	Principles of Management	3 Credit Hours
MGMT	4352	Business Policy (Capstone)	3 Credit Hours
BUAD	4367	Values in Business	3 Credit Hours

### B. Major Requirements (Select one of the following majors.)

#### a. Major in Accounting- Thirty (30) Credit Hours

ACCT	3332	Financial Information Systems	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3335	Intermediate Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3336	Intermediate Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3337	Financial Cost Analysis I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3338	Financial Cost Analysis II	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3339	Intermediate Accounting III	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	4331	Federal Tax Accounting I	3 Credit Hours

ACCT	4333	Auditing	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	4335	Advanced Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	4338	Financial Management of Government Organizations	3 Credit Hours
Note: Students planning to take the CPA examination in Texas need twenty (20) credit hours in business courses in addition to thirty-six (36) credit hours in accounting.			
<b>b. Major in Management - Twenty-four (24) Credit Hours</b>			
ACCT	3331	Financial Management Analysis	3 Credit Hours
MGMT	3353	Human Resource Management	3 Credit Hours
MGMT	3354	Business Information Systems Management	3 Credit Hours
MGMT	4357	Theory and Practice of Supervision	3 Credit Hours
MGMT	4351	Organizational Behavior	3 Credit Hours
MGMT	4350	Internship	3 Credit Hours
MGMT	4359	Production Management	3 Credit Hours
MGMT		Approved elective	3 Credit Hours
<b>c. Major in Marketing - Twenty-four (24) Credit Hours</b>			
MKTG	3325	Salesmanship	3 Credit Hours
MKTG	3352	Consumer Behavior	3 Credit Hours
MKTG	4321	Advertising	3 Credit Hours
MKTG	4322	Marketing Research	3 Credit Hours
MKTG	4326	Marketing Management	3 Credit Hours
MKTG	4345	International Marketing	3 Credit Hours
MKTG	4350	Internship	3 Credit Hours
MKTG		Approved elective	3 Credit Hours

## II. Bachelor of Science /Bachelor of Applied Science Majors

<b>A. Accounting Major - Thirty-six (36) Credit Hours</b>			
ACCT	2335	Principles of Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	2336	Principles of Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3332	Financial Information Systems	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3335	Intermediate Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3336	Intermediate Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3337	Financial Cost Analysis I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3338	Financial Cost Analysis II	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	3339	Intermediate Accounting III	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	4331	Federal Tax Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	4333	Auditing	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	4335	Advanced Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	4338	Financial Management of Government Organizations	3 Credit Hours
NOTE: Students planning to take the CPA examination in Texas need twenty (20) credit hours in business courses in addition to thirty-six (36) credit hours in accounting.			
<b>B. Business Administration Major</b>			
<b><u>MUST TAKE CORE PLUS ONE MAJOR TRACK</u></b>			
<b>1. Core requirements - Twenty-one (21) Credit Hours</b>			
BUAD	2300	Introduction to Free Enterprise	3 Credit Hours
BUAD	3315	Business Software Applications	3 Credit Hours
ACCT	2335	Principles of Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
BUAD	2366	Business Statistics	3 Credit Hours
BUAD	3304	Business Communications	3 Credit Hours
MKTG	3324	Principles of Marketing	3 Credit Hours
BUAD	3327	Business Law	3 Credit Hours
<b>2. Major Tracks (Select one)</b>			
<b>a. Management Track - Select from the following:</b>			<b>15 Credit Hours</b>
MGMT	3350	Principles of Management	
MGMT	3353	Human Resource Management	
MGMT	3354	Business Information Systems Management	
MGMT	4350	Internship in Management	
MGMT	4351	Organizational Behavior	
MGMT	4352	Business Policy	
MGMT	4353	Organizational Leadership	
MGMT	4356	Problems in Management	
MGMT	4357	Theory and Practice of Supervision	
MGMT	4359	Production Management	
MGMT	4369	Industrial Psychology	

- b. Marketing Track - Select from the following: 15 Credit Hours
- MKTG 3325 Salesmanship
  - MKTG 3326 Retailing
  - MKTG 3352 Consumer Behavior
  - MKTG 3356 Sales Management
  - MKTG 4321 Advertising
  - MKTG 4322 Marketing Research
  - MKTG 4326 Marketing Management
  - MKTG 4345 International Marketing
- c. Finance and Economic Policy Track - Select from the following: 15 Credit Hours
- ECON 3343 Problems in Economics
  - FINA 3344 Managerial Finance
  - ECON 3361 International Trade
  - FINA 3346 Investments
  - FINA 4350 Internship in Finance
  - ECON 4350 Internship in Economics
  - FINA 4342 Financial Services Management
  - FINA 4354 Strategic Corporate Financial Planning and Policy

### III. Bachelor of Science in Education - Fifty-one (51) Credit Hours--Option III

#### A. All the following thirty-nine (39) Credit Hours

- BUAD 2300 Introduction to Free Enterprise 3 Credit Hours
- BUAD 3304 Business Communications 3 Credit Hours
- MGMT 3324 Principles of Marketing 3 Credit Hours
- BUAD 3327 Business Law 3 Credit Hours
- BUAD 3345 Personal Money Management 3 Credit Hours
- BUAD 3315 Business Software Applications 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 2335 Principles of Accounting I 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 2336 Principles in Accounting II 3 Credit Hours
- BUAD 3317 Business Use of the Internet 3 Credit Hours
- COSC 3326 Use of Computers in Education 3 Credit Hours
- ECON 2341 Principles of Economics I 3 Credit Hours
- ECON 2342 Principles of Economics II 3 Credit Hours
- MGMT 3350 Principles of Management 3 Credit Hours

#### B. Electives, nine hours (9) of which must be upper business division courses. 12 Credit Hours

### IV. Minors (on degrees other than the B.B.A.)

#### A. Accounting Minor - Eighteen (18) Credit Hours.

- ACCT 2335 Principles of Accounting I 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 2336 Principles in Accounting II 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 3335 Intermediate Accounting I 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 3336 Intermediate Accounting II 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT Electives (advanced) in accounting 6 Credit Hours

#### B. CIS Majors Minor in Accounting - Eighteen (18) Credit Hours.

- ACCT 2335 Principles of Accounting I 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 2336 Principles in Accounting II 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 3331 Financial Management Analysis 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 3335 Intermediate Accounting I 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 3336 Intermediate Accounting II 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 3332 Financial Information Systems 3 Credit Hours

#### C. Management Minor - Eighteen (18) Credit Hours.

- a. MGMT 3350 Principles of Management 3 Credit Hours
- b. Fifteen (15) advanced elective hours 15 Credit Hours

#### D. Marketing Minor - Eighteen (18) Credit Hours.

- a. MKTG 3324 Principles of Marketing 3 Credit Hours
- b. MKTG electives (6 advanced) 15 Credit Hours

#### E. Business Administration Minor - Eighteen (18) Credit Hours.

- a. ACCT 2335 Principles of Accounting I 3 Credit Hours
- ACCT 2336 Principles of Accounting II 3 Credit Hours
- ECON 2341 Principles of Economics I 3 Credit Hours
- ECON 2342 Principles of Economics II 3 Credit Hours
- b. Advanced business electives 6 Credit Hours

#### F. Finance and Economic Policy Minor - Eighteen (18) Credit Hours.

- a. Required Courses
- ECON 2341 Principles of Economics I 3 Credit Hours

ECON	2342	Principles of Economics II	3 Credit Hours
FINA	3344	Managerial Finance	3 Credit Hours
b.	Nine hours of advanced electives from the following		9 Credit Hours
ECON	3361	International Trade	
ECON	3343	Problems in Economics	
FINA	4342	Financial Services Management	
FINA	4346	Investments	
FINA	4354	Strategic Corporate Financial Planning and Policy	

---

## Accounting Course Descriptions

---

ACCT	2335	<b>Principles of Accounting I</b> This course is an introduction to the principles and procedures of accounting with emphasis on their application to proprietorships.	<b>Fall</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	2336	<b>Principles of Accounting II</b> This course is a continuation of Accounting 2335 with emphasis on partnerships and corporations. Prerequisite: ACCT 2335.	<b>Spring</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	3331	<b>Financial Management Analysis</b> The use of accounting information by management in planning and controlling business operations is introduced in this course. Budgeting, break-even analysis, cost control, and financial statement analysis are emphasized. Prerequisite: ACCT 2336.	<b>As needed</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	3332	<b>Financial Information Systems</b> The design and development of modern accounting information systems forms the content of this course. Emphasis is placed on the study of computerized procedures, including microcomputer applications. Prerequisite: ACCT 2336.	<b>Spring</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	3335	<b>Intermediate Accounting I</b> This course emphasizes the application of accounting theory, financial statements, and the use of present and future values. Prerequisite: ACCT 2336.	<b>Fall</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	3336	<b>Intermediate Accounting II</b> This course is a continuation of Accounting 3335 with emphasis on the treatment of assets, liabilities, and stockholder equity. Prerequisite: ACCT 3335.	<b>Spring</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	3337	<b>Financial Cost Analysis I</b> The determination and accumulation of product costs is covered in this course. Cost systems and accumulation procedures are emphasized. Prerequisite: ACCT 2336.	<b>Fall</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	3338	<b>Financial Cost Analysis II</b> This course is a continuation of Accounting 3337 with emphasis of the use of standard costs, transfer pricing, variable costing, and capital decisions. Prerequisite: ACCT 3337.	<b>Spring</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	3339	<b>Intermediate Accounting III</b> This course is a continuation of Accounting 3336. Emphasis is placed on accounting analysis, cash flow statements, and pension plans. Prerequisite: ACCT 3336.	<b>Fall</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	4331	<b>Federal Tax Accounting I</b> This course covers the federal income taxation of individuals and the preparation of individual federal income tax returns. Prerequisite: ACCT 2336.	<b>Fall</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	4332	<b>Federal Tax Accounting II</b> This course is a continuation of Accounting 4331 with emphasis on the federal taxation of partnerships, trusts, estates, and corporations. Prerequisite: ACCT 4331 or instructor consent.	<b>As needed</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>

ACCT	4333	<b>Auditing</b> The principles, standards, and procedures of auditing are covered in this course. Auditing techniques, internal controls, and reports are emphasized. Prerequisite: ACCT 3339.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	4334	<b>Accounting Theory</b> This course covers theory of accounting with emphasis on the development of standards, account pricing, and financial reporting. Prerequisite: ACCT 2336.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	4335	<b>Advanced Accounting I</b> This course covers the principles and techniques of consolidation. Emphasis is placed on the procedures of preparing consolidated financial statements. Prerequisites: ACCT 3339.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	4336	<b>Advanced Accounting II</b> This course is composed of specialized accounting problems including partnerships, installment sales, consignments, branch accounting, and fiduciary relationships. Prerequisite: ACCT 3339.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	4338	<b>Financial Management of Government Organizations</b> This course introduces the fund entity concept used to account for not-for-profit organizations, including government units, hospitals, and colleges. Prerequisite: ACCT 2336.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	4350	<b>Practicum/Internship</b>		<b>Variable credit</b>
ACCT	4370-79	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ACCT	4390-99	<b>Honors</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## Business Administration Course Descriptions

---

BUAD	2300	<b>Introduction to Free Enterprise</b> Introduction to Free Enterprise is a general course in business designed to acquaint the student with the basic principles underlying our economic system, and the role of business in the economy, society, and personal life.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
BUAD	2366	<b>Statistical Analysis</b> The course uses multivariate statistical methods to analyze business problems. Prerequisites: MATH 1301.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
BUAD	3304	<b>Business Communications</b> This course covers the form, construction, and uses of the various types of business communications, including business letters and reports. Prerequisite: ENGL 1301.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
BUAD	3315	<b>Business Software Applications</b> This course will utilize PC's for users to demonstrate a basic understanding of major business software applications.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
BUAD	3317	<b>Business Use of the Internet</b> This course is an overview of the Internet which will allow students an opportunity to investigate and to learn about the Internet and its many uses in the business world.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
BUAD	3327	<b>Business Law</b> This course includes a study of the general principles of law as applied to business transactions: contacts, agency, negotiable instruments, business organizations, trusts and estates, and government regulations.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>BUAD</b>	<b>3345</b>	<b>Personal Money Management</b> The management of personal finances is stressed in this course, with emphasis on cash budgeting and alternative financing methods.	<b>January</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BUAD</b>	<b>4367</b>	<b>Values in Business</b> This course applies ethics to business practices and relations, stressing Christian values in business transactions.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BUAD</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>BUAD</b>	<b>4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## **Economics Course Descriptions**

---

<b>ECON</b>	<b>2341</b>	<b>Principles of Economics I</b> Macroeconomics is the study of the theories and principles that guide the national economy. Emphasis is placed on the market system in a global economy.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ECON</b>	<b>2342</b>	<b>Principles of Economics II</b> Microeconomics is the branch of economics that deals with individual economic agents such as consumers and producers.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ECON</b>	<b>3343</b>	<b>Problems in Economics</b> This course covers historic and present-day economic problems and their effects on society. Prerequisites: ECON 2341 and 2342 or consent of instructor.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ECON</b>	<b>3361</b>	<b>International Trade</b> This course is designed to expose students to theories of trade, international monetary systems, and currency markets. Emphasis is on application and field experience.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ECON</b>	<b>4350</b>	<b>Internship In Economics</b>		<b>Variable credit</b>
<b>ECON</b>	<b>4365</b>	<b>Comparative Economic and Political Systems</b> This course compares the economic and political systems of the major countries of the world. Prerequisites: ECON 2341 and 2342 or consent of instructor.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ECON</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ECON</b>	<b>4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## **Finance Course Descriptions**

---

<b>FINA</b>	<b>3344</b>	<b>Managerial Finance</b> This course presents an introduction to financial management. Major areas of study include the basic concept of time value of money, valuation of bonds and stocks, risk and return, and capital budgeting techniques. Prerequisites: ACCT 2336, ECON 2341, 2342, MATH 1301, and either MATH 1311 or 2313.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>FINA</b>	<b>3346</b>	<b>Investments</b> This course provides a basic understanding of investment, security analysis and portfolio management. Emphasis will be placed on analyzing investment risk and return. Prerequisite: FINA 3344 or consent of instructor.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>FINA</b>	<b>4342</b>	<b>Financial Services Management</b> This course provides an understanding of the management of financial services. The course examines management of a variety of financial institutions and financial services which are increasingly provided by all types of financial institutions. Prerequisites: ECON 2341 and 2342 or consent of the instructor.	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>



<b>FINA</b>	<b>4354</b>	<b>Strategic Corporate Financial Planning and Policy</b> This course focuses on strategic financial management in corporations. It is designed to take the student beyond the introductory finance concepts learned in managerial finance. Emphasis is placed on analyzing potential projects, and determining the firm's long-term financing policy to fund the projects. Prerequisite: FINA 3344 or consent of instructor.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>FINA</b>	<b>4350</b>	<b>Internship In Finance</b>		<b>Variable credit</b>
<b>FINA</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>FINA</b>	<b>4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

## Management Course Descriptions

<b>MGMT</b>	<b>3350</b>	<b>Principles of Management</b> This course is designed to prepare students in the fundamentals of operative management and staff administration.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>3353</b>	<b>Human Resource Management</b> This is a study of the basic personnel processes involved in the selection, training, motivation and remuneration of employees, including the maintenance of labor relations in light of changing technological, social and economic conditions. Prerequisite: MGMT 3350.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>3354</b>	<b>Business Information Systems Management</b> This course covers the concepts of information systems management. Emphasis is placed on the theory and practice related to the development and operations of information systems in organizations and its relationship to the fundamentals of management.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4351</b>	<b>Organizational Behavior</b> This course will study the interaction of the individual with the organization, motivation theories, and the relationships between organizations and individuals. Prerequisite: MGMT 3350.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4352</b>	<b>Business Policy</b> The analysis of business problems utilizing data processing, economics, finance, management, marketing, and statistics is stressed in this course. Case studies, simulations, observations, and research will be used. Prerequisites: ACCT 2335, 2336; ECON 2341, 2342; MKTG 3324; MGMT 3350, and senior standing. (capstone course)	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4353</b>	<b>Organizational Leadership</b> This is the study of leadership roles and skills and aims to help students develop a personal aptitude for leadership.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4356</b>	<b>Problems in Management</b> This course emphasizes the application of management theory and philosophy to current business problems. Prerequisite: MGMT 3350.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4357</b>	<b>Theory and Practice of Supervision</b> This is a practical course that covers the skills needed to become an effective supervisor. Practice of these skills in class will provide the confidence necessary to properly perform the function of management.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4359</b>	<b>Production Management</b> This course is a study of the management of production systems with emphasis upon the concepts and methods of planning and controlling production. Prerequisite: MGMT 3350 or consent of instructor.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4369</b>	<b>Industrial Psychology</b> (Same as Psychology 4369) This course covers the principles, practices, and problems of industrial psychology. Prerequisite: Junior standing.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4350</b>	<b>Practicum/Internship</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MGMT</b>	<b>4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## **Marketing Course Descriptions**

---

<b>MKTG</b>	<b>3324</b>	<b>Principles of Marketing</b> This course presents the fundamental principles and methods of marketing as it relates to the producer, the wholesaler, the retailer, and the consumer.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>3325</b>	<b>Salesmanship</b> A study of fundamental principles of selling involved in the distribution of goods and services is studied. This will include economic problems connected with selling; and the analysis of the product and the market. Prerequisite: MKTG 3324 or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>3326</b>	<b>Retailing</b> Retailing will study the business activity of selling goods or services to the final consumer for their personal non-business use. Emphasis is placed on basic retailing principles, practices, procedures, managing the buying, pricing, promotion, layout, security, and location of the retail organization. Prerequisite: MKTG 3324 or consent of instructor.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>3352</b>	<b>Consumer Behavior</b> Consumer Behavior is a study of consumer attitudes, preferences, and consumption patterns with implications for marketing management decisions. Prerequisite: MKTG 3324 or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>3356</b>	<b>Sales Management</b> This course emphasizes solutions to various sales problems with special emphasis on the decision-making process. Major areas of study will be organization, recruitment, selection and supervision, time and territory management, motivation, compensation, leadership, sales planning, forecasting, budgeting, and resource allocation, ethical issues in sales planning, forecasting, budgeting, and resource allocation; and ethical issues in sales management. Prerequisites: MKTG 3324, 3325, or consent of instructor.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>4321</b>	<b>Advertising</b> An analysis of successful advertising principles, the course will enable the student to evaluate his or her effectiveness as marketing tools. Ethics and truth in advertising are also emphasized. Prerequisite: MKTG 3324 or consent of instructor.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>4322</b>	<b>Marketing Research</b> Marketing Research is the study and application of marketing research methods in order to enhance decision making effectiveness and solve marketing problems. Marketing research design and sampling techniques are also presented. Prerequisites: BUAD 2366, MKTG 3324, or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>4326</b>	<b>Marketing Management</b> This is an integrated capstone course in marketing. Emphasis will be on analyzing marketing problems in the areas of	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

marketing research, product development, pricing, advertising, distribution, sales management, and sales promotion. Prerequisites: MKTG 3324, 3356, and senior standing.

<b>MKTG</b>	<b>4345</b>	<b>International Marketing</b> This course will provide a study of how marketing managers can adapt international marketing practices to cultural, social, political, legal and economic factors. International marketing problems and opportunities will be examined. Prerequisite: MKTG 3324 or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>4350</b>	<b>Practicum/Internship</b>		<b>Variable credit</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MKTG</b>	<b>4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

# Department of Chemistry and Physics

---

Dr. Robert Graves, Chairman

The Department of Chemistry and Physics offers a major and minor in chemistry and a chemistry teaching field in secondary education. The department seeks to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to prepare them for admission to professional schools in the health fields, for admission to graduate study in chemistry, for admission to the teaching profession, or for careers as chemists in industry.

Students completing baccalaureate degree in chemistry should:

1. compare favorably in their knowledge of undergraduate chemistry with those students completing a similar program nationally or statewide;
2. possess the skills necessary for employment in industry; and
3. possess the skills necessary to remain current in their field.

**I. Chemistry Major** requirements for the B.S. degree: Thirty-seven (37) credit hours required as follows:

A. CHEM 1301 General Chemistry I	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 1103 General Chemistry I Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 1302 General Chemistry II	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 1104 General Chemistry II Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3303 General Organic Chemistry I	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3103 General Organic Chemistry I Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3304 General Organic Chemistry II	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3104 General Organic Chemistry II Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3305 Quantitative Analysis	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3205 Quantitative Analysis Laboratory	2 Credit Hours
CHEM 3306 Instrumental Analysis	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3106 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 4101 Chemical Literature	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 4301 Physical Chemistry I	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 4103 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 4302 Physical Chemistry II	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 4104 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
B. Chemistry electives, three (3) credit hours from	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 4367 Biochemistry, or	
CHEM 4308 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	

**II. Chemistry Minor** on degrees other than the B.S.E.: Twenty-one (21) credit hours required as follows:

CHEM 1301 General Chemistry I	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 1103 General Chemistry I Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 1302 General Chemistry II	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 1104 General Chemistry II Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3303 General Organic Chemistry I	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3103 General Organic Chemistry I Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3304 General Organic Chemistry II	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3104 General Organic Chemistry II Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3305 Quantitative Analysis	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3205 Quantitative Analysis Laboratory	2 Credit Hours

**III. Secondary Education Teacher Certification, Option II, major in chemistry** required for the B.S.E.:

Thirty (30) credit hours as follows:

A. CHEM 1301 General Chemistry I	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 1103 General Chemistry I Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 1302 General Chemistry II	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 1104 General Chemistry II Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3303 General Organic Chemistry I	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3103 General Organic Chemistry I Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3304 General Organic Chemistry II	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3104 General Organic Chemistry II Laboratory	1 Credit Hour

CHEM 3305 Quantitative Analysis	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3205 Quantitative Analysis Laboratory	2 Credit Hours
CHEM 4308 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	3 Credit Hours
B. Chemistry electives to total six advanced credit hours in courses number 3000 or above.	6 Credit Hours

IV. **Secondary Education Teacher Certification, Option II minor in chemistry** on the B.S.E.:  
Twenty-four (24) credit hours required, same as III. A.

V. **Secondary Education Teacher Certification, Option IV, Composite Science** (chemistry emphasis)  
major on the B.S.E. requirements. Fifty-three (53) credit hours required as follows:

A. CHEM 1301 General Chemistry I	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 1103 General Chemistry I Laboratory	1 Credit Hours
CHEM 1302 General Chemistry II	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 1104 General Chemistry II Laboratory	1 Credit Hours
CHEM 3303 General Organic Chemistry I	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3103 General Organic Chemistry I Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3304 General Organic Chemistry II	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3104 General Organic Chemistry II Laboratory	1 Credit Hour
CHEM 3305 Quantitative Analysis	3 Credit Hours
CHEM 3205 Quantitative Analysis Laboratory	2 Credit Hours
CHEM 4308 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	3 Credit Hours
B. BIOL 1401 Man and the Environment	4 Credit Hours
BIOL 1411 General Zoology	4 Credit Hours
BIOL 2401 General Botany	4 Credit Hours
C. *PHYS 1401 General Physics I	4 Credit Hours
PHYS 1402 General Physics II	4 Credit Hours
D. GEOL 1303 Physical Geology	3 Credit Hours
GEOL 1304 Historical Geology	3 Credit Hours
E. PSCI 1302 Introduction to Meteorology and Astronomy	3 Credit Hours

\* PHYS 2401 University Physics I and PHYS 2402 University Physics II may be substituted for PHYS 1401 and PHYS 1402.

NOTE: For a comprehensive explanation of program requirements and options for teacher certification, consult the Department of Teacher Education section in this catalog.

---

## Chemistry Course Descriptions

---

<b>CHEM 1300</b>	<b>Chemical Concepts</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is for the liberal arts student and presents the essentials of the basic laws, theories, and concepts of chemistry; the types of chemical reactions; and an overview of inorganic, organic, and biochemical compounds.			
<b>CHEM 1101</b>	<b>Chemical Concepts Laboratory</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
This course is an introduction to the methods and techniques of measurement, observation, and reporting of physical and chemical data. Emphasis will be placed on chemical reactions encountered in daily life.			
<b>CHEM 1301</b>	<b>General Chemistry I</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is a study of the general principles governing chemical and physical change. Emphasis is placed on atomic and molecular structure, formulas, equations, periodicity, solutions, and physical states. Special emphasis is placed on stoichiometric calculations.			
<b>CHEM 1103</b>	<b>General Chemistry I Laboratory</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
This course is an introduction to methods and techniques of chemical experimentation, observation, and measurement of physical and chemical properties. Prerequisite: Registration in or completion of Chemistry 1301.			

<b>CHEM 1302</b>	<b>General Chemistry II</b> This course is a study of chemical equilibrium, kinetics, thermodynamics, chemical families, and elementary principles of inorganic analysis. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1301.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 1104</b>	<b>General Chemistry II Laboratory</b> This course is a study of the qualitative and quantitative aspects of inorganic chemistry with an emphasis on equilibrium and kinetic theory. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1301/1103.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>CHEM 3303</b>	<b>General Organic Chemistry I</b> This course is a study of structure, nomenclature, preparation, and reactions of hydrocarbons. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1302.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 3103</b>	<b>General Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</b> This course is an introduction to the techniques used in organic chemistry with emphasis on the separation and purification of organic compounds. Emphasis is placed on preparation, properties, and reactions of organic compounds. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1302/1104.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>CHEM 3304</b>	<b>General Organic Chemistry II</b> This course is a study of the specialized functional groups of organic compounds with an emphasis on structure, mechanisms, and synthesis. Prerequisite: Chemistry 3303.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 3104</b>	<b>General Organic Chemistry II Laboratory</b> This course is a continuation of Chemistry 3103 with the addition of interpretation of spectra in the classification and identification of compounds. Prerequisite: Chemistry 3303/3103.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>CHEM 3305</b>	<b>Quantitative Analysis</b> This course is a review of the classical volumetric and gravimetric methods of analysis with emphasis on the theory and calculations of quantitative analysis. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1302/1104.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 3205</b>	<b>Quantitative Analysis Laboratory</b> This course is a study of selected experiments in quantitative analysis designed to typify classical volumetric and gravimetric methods. Prerequisite: Enrollment in or completion of Chemistry 3305.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 3306</b>	<b>Instrumental Analysis</b> This course is a study of instrumental methods of analysis including optical, electrometric, and chromatographic techniques with emphasis on the theory, design, and applications of the various instruments. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1302/1104; Physics 1402 or 2402.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 3106</b>	<b>Instrumental Analysis Laboratory</b> This course is an introduction to the use of instruments in chemical analysis. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1302/1104; Physics 1402 or 2402.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>CHEM 4101</b>	<b>Chemical Literature</b> This course is a study of the published sources of chemical information, the location of resources of information, literature search methods, and organization of information. The course also includes a review of the various fields of chemistry followed by an examination of general chemical knowledge. Prerequisites: Chemistry 4301 and Chemistry 4367.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>CHEM 4301</b>	<b>Physical Chemistry I</b> This course is an intensive study of the area of thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium, phase equilibrium, and electrochemistry. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1302/1104; Mathematics 2301; and Physics 1402 or 2402.	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>CHEM 4103</b>	<b>Physical Chemistry I Laboratory</b> The student will perform experiments in the areas of thermodynamics, electrochemistry, equilibria, and kinetics. Prerequisite: Enrollment in or completion of Chemistry 4301.	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>CHEM 4302</b>	<b>Physical Chemistry II</b> This course is a continuation of Chemistry 4301 with emphasis in the areas of quantum chemistry and chemical dynamics. Prerequisite: Chemistry 4301.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 4104</b>	<b>Physical Chemistry II Laboratory</b> This course is a continuation of Chemistry 4103. Prerequisites: Chemistry 4301, 4103.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>CHEM 4367</b>	<b>Biochemistry (Same as Biology 4367)</b> This course is a study of the chemical constitution and chemical changes of living matter, metabolism, and energy transfer. Prerequisite: Chemistry 3304.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 4308</b>	<b>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</b> This course is an intensive study of the principles of inorganic chemistry including atomic structure, nomenclature, chemical bonding, thermodynamics and reactivity, stereochemistry, acid and base theory, and coordination compounds. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1302.	<b>Spring 2001</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 4370-79 4470-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3-4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>CHEM 4490-4499</b>	<b>Honors</b> This course is an introduction into research methods. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and approval of department chairman.		<b>4 Credit Hours</b>

---

## General Science Course Descriptions

---

<b>GSCI 3301</b>	<b>Science in the Elementary School I</b> This course is a review of science content for the elementary school including animals, plants, principles of ecology, human anatomy and physiology, elementary physics, basic laboratory equipment and skills, and scientific problem-solving processes. This course is required for students selecting an interdisciplinary major and seeking teacher certification at the elementary level. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>GSCI 3302</b>	<b>Science in the Elementary School II</b> This course is a review of science content for the elementary school, including elementary chemistry, weather and climate, oceans and marine life, earth's structure, basic astronomy, basic laboratory equipment and skills, and scientific problem-solving processes. This course is required for all students selecting an interdisciplinary major and seeking teacher certification at the elementary level and is to be taken in Block III. Prerequisite: General Science 3301 (Site-based).	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## Geology Course Descriptions

---

<b>GEOLOGY 1303</b>	<b>Physical Geology</b> This course is an introductory study of the processes which have given the earth its present surface. One overnight field trip is required in this course. This course consists of two hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>GEOLOGY 1304</b>	<b>Historical Geology</b> This course is a study of the view regarding the geologic periods with plant and animal life that existed in each period. One overnight field trip is required in this course. This course consists of two hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>



---

## Physics Course Descriptions

---

<b>PHYS 1401</b>	<b>General Physics I</b> This is an algebra-trigonometry based course in mechanics, molecular physics, and heat. This course consists of three hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week.	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PHYS 1402</b>	<b>General Physics II</b> This course is a continuation of General Physics I with emphasis on magnetism, light, electricity, sound, and nuclear physics. This course consists of three hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Physics 1401 or approval of the instructor.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PHYS 2401</b>	<b>University Physics I</b> This is a calculus-based course in mechanics, molecular physics, and heat. This course consists of three hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2301 or approval of the instructor.	<b>Fall 1998</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PHYS 2402</b>	<b>University Physics II</b> This course is a continuation of Physics 2401 with emphasis on magnetism, electricity, sound, light, and nuclear physics. Three hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week are required. Prerequisite: Physics 2401.	<b>Spring 1999</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>

---

## Physical Science Course Descriptions

---

<b>PSCI 1302</b>	<b>Introduction to Meteorology and Astronomy</b> This course is an introduction to the sciences of meteorology and astronomy. This course consists of two hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week.	<b>January</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>PSCI 1401</b>	<b>Physical Science</b> This course is an introduction to the basic concepts of physical science and the application of those principles to common experience and current problems. The course reviews the areas of physics, chemistry, geology, meteorology, and astronomy. The course consists of three hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>

---

# Department of English

---

Dr. Robert Ellison, Chairman

The Department of English seeks to develop the language skills and knowledge of literature expected of all liberally-educated students. The department offers four programs of study: (a) a major or minor in English; (b) an academic specialization in English for the elementary education major; (c) an English major or minor for secondary level certification; and (d) courses supporting the English as a Second Language (ESL) and bilingual education endorsements for elementary and secondary school teachers.

Students completing baccalaureate programs in English should:

1. compare favorably in their knowledge of literature, composition, and rhetoric with students completing similar programs at other schools;
2. read and write with the wisdom that a Christian world view endorses;
3. compare favorably with their peers on standardized tests such as the ExCET and GRE; and
4. be well prepared for graduate study, positions in the elementary and secondary schools, or other careers in the public and private sectors.

Instruction in literature at East Texas Baptist University is guided by the principle of literary merit set in a Christian context. The English Department not only seeks to expose learners to the traditionally accepted canon of American, British, and world literature and to provide a literary education commensurate with that in other colleges and universities, but also proposes to present and interpret works from Christian perspectives. While instructors strive to be sensitive to the religious beliefs and traditions of all students who enroll in a literature course, they nevertheless must at times assign works that may offend some students in one way or another. Students should be aware that including a literary work in the curriculum does not necessarily mean that the instructor or the department endorses the language or views expressed in it. Any student who objects to a particular selection should discuss the matter with his or her instructor.

- I. **English Major (B.A.)**, thirty-one (31) credit hours in English above the freshman level required as follows:
  - A. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours  
ENGL 2301 British Literature I  
ENGL 2302 British Literature II
  - B. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours  
ENGL 2303 American Literature I  
ENGL 2304 American Literature II
  - C. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours  
ENGL 2307 World Literature I  
ENGL 2308 World Literature II
  - D. All of the following:  
ENGL 3301 Linguistics: Advanced English Grammar 3 Credit Hours  
ENGL 3302 Advanced Composition 3 Credit Hours  
ENGL 3305 Critical Analysis of Literature 3 Credit Hours  
ENGL 4102 Survey of Professional Literature 1 Credit Hour  
ENGL 4304 Shakespeare 3 Credit Hours
  - E. Additional courses in English above the freshman level; 9 Credit Hours  
at least six (6) hours must be upper division credit.
- II. **English Minor**, eighteen (18) credit hours in English above the freshman level required as follows:
  - A. Two of the following: 6 Credit Hours  
ENGL 2301 British Literature I  
ENGL 2302 British Literature II  
ENGL 2303 American Literature I  
ENGL 2304 American Literature II  
ENGL 2307 World Literature I  
ENGL 2308 World Literature II
  - B. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours  
ENGL 3301 Linguistics: Advanced English Grammar  
ENGL 3302 Advanced Composition and Rhetoric
  - C. Additional courses in English above the freshman level; 9 Credit Hours  
at least six (6) hours must be upper division credit.

- III. **English Academic Specialization** for elementary education interdisciplinary major, Option II, on the B.S.E., eighteen (18) credit hours in English above the freshman level required as follows:
- A. Three of the following: 9 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 2301 British Literature I
    - ENGL 2302 British Literature II
    - ENGL 2303 American Literature I
    - ENGL 2304 American Literature II
    - ENGL 2307 World Literature I
    - ENGL 2308 World Literature II
  - B. All of the following:
    - ENGL 3301 Linguistics: Advanced English Grammar 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 3302 Advanced Composition and Rhetoric 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 3364 Children's Literature 3 Credit Hours
- Students who choose this option must consequently take Reading 4350 as part of the reading component requirements.
- IV. **English major (teaching field) for secondary level certification**, Option II, on the B.S.E., thirty-one (31) credit hours of English above the freshman level required as follows:
- A. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 2301 British Literature I
    - ENGL 2302 British Literature II
  - B. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 2303 American Literature I
    - ENGL 2304 American Literature II
  - C. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 2307 World Literature I
    - ENGL 2308 World Literature II
  - D. All of the following:
    - ENGL 3301 Linguistics: Advanced English Grammar 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 3302 Advanced Composition and Rhetoric 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 3305 Critical Analysis of Literature 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 3306 English in the Secondary School 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 4102 Survey of Professional Literature 1 Credit Hour
    - ENGL 4304 Shakespeare 3 Credit Hours
  - E. Additional upper division English courses 6 Credit Hours
- V. **English minor (teaching field) for secondary level certification**, Option II, on the B.S.E., twenty-five (25) credit hours of English above the freshman level required as follows:
- A. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 2301 British Literature I
    - ENGL 2302 British Literature II
  - B. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 2303 American Literature I
    - ENGL 2304 American Literature II
  - C. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 2307 World Literature I
    - ENGL 2308 World Literature II
  - D. All of the following:
    - ENGL 3301 Linguistics: Advanced English Grammar 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 3302 Advanced Composition and Rhetoric 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 3305 Critical Analysis of Literature 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 3306 English in the Secondary School 3 Credit Hours
    - ENGL 4102 Survey of Professional Literature 1 Credit Hour
    - ENGL 4304 Shakespeare 3 Credit Hours

NOTE: For a comprehensive explanation of program requirements and options for teacher certification, consult the Department of Teacher Education section in this catalog.

ENGLISH PLACEMENT. Placement for new and transfer students is determined by ACT scores. Students with an English score of 19 or better may enroll in English 1301. Students with a score of 18 or lower must enroll in English 0300; they may challenge this placement by taking a writing test. English as a Second Language students may also be required to enroll in ENSL 0421 and other courses which through testing are deemed necessary.

## English Course Descriptions

<b>ENGL 0300</b>	<b>Basic Writing</b> This course is designed to help students improve their skill in writing syntactically correct and rhetorically effective sentences, with emphasis upon the basics. It is conducted by lecture and workshop and is offered on a pass/fail basis. Students who do not pass the writing portion of the University placement tests are required to enroll in the course. Credit for this course is non-transferable and will not count toward graduation.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ENGL 1301</b>	<b>Rhetoric and Composition</b> This is a course in the reading and writing of prose, mainly exposition. Prerequisite: ACT English score of 19 or better or a passing grade on the University writing test.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ENGL 1302</b>	<b>Composition and Introduction to Literature</b> This course continues the study of composition combined with an introduction to basic terms of literature and techniques of studying the short story, poetry, and drama. It emphasizes writing the short critical essay and the research paper. Prerequisite: English 1301 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ENGL 1303</b>	<b>Technical Writing</b> This course serves as an introduction to science and technical writing, emphasizing the rhetorical consideration of audience, content, and structure. It studies such forms as abstracts, processes, descriptions of mechanisms, and laboratory and research reports and may be used in lieu of English 1302 by students majoring in behavioral sciences, biology, chemistry, computer information systems, mathematics, medical technology, nursing, psychology, or sociology. Prerequisites: English 1301 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ENGL 1392</b>	<b>Honors Freshman English</b> This intensive course in rhetoric, composition, and literature includes a brief review of the writing process and rhetorical analysis, followed by an introduction to the techniques of studying short fiction, the novel, poetry, and drama. Emphasis is placed on writing the short critical essay and on preparing a fully documented research paper. Students who complete the course with a grade of "C" or better will be awarded credit for English 1301 as well. This course may be taken only once. Prerequisites: ACT score of 26 or above in English or permission of the department.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ENGL 2301</b>	<b>British Literature I</b> This course surveys British literature from Beowulf to the Romantic Period. Prerequisites: English 1301 and 1302 or 1303 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ENGL 2302</b>	<b>British Literature II</b> This course surveys British literature from the Romantic Period to the present. Prerequisites: English 1301 and 1302 or 1303 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ENGL 2303</b>	<b>American Literature I</b> This course studies the works of leading poets and prose writers from early American literature through Emily Dickinson. Prerequisites: English 1301 and 1302 or 1303 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ENGL 2304</b>	<b>American Literature II</b> This course studies the works of leading poets and prose writers from Samuel Clemens to the present. Prerequisites: English 1301 and 1302 or 1303 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

ENGL	2307	<b>World Literature I</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course studies the works of ancient literature through the Renaissance, stressing the Greek and Roman classics, medieval literature, and the development of genre. Prerequisites: English 1301 and 1302 or 1303 with a grade of "C" or better.				
ENGL	2308	<b>World Literature II</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course studies world literature since the Renaissance. Prerequisites: English 1301 and 1302 or 1303 with a grade of "C" or better.				
ENGL	2364	<b>Introduction to Cinema: A Survey</b> (Same as Theatre Arts 2364)	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
ENGL	3301	<b>Linguistics: Advanced English Grammar</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
Along with a brief study of the nature of language, dialectal differences, and the history of the English language, this course gives an overview of traditional, structural, and transformational-generative grammar. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.				
ENGL	3302	<b>Advanced Composition and Rhetoric</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This is an intensive study of the principles of composition with practice in composing the various modes of discourse. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.				
ENGL	3304	<b>Psycholinguistics</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
Psycholinguistics studies the mental aspects of language, especially its acquisition, storage, comprehension, and production. The course examines linguistic inferences drawn from observations of spontaneous oral speech and planned writing. It also considers the relationship of language to thought, language as a mode of communication, and language as a socializing agent. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.				
ENGL	3305	<b>Critical Analysis of Literature</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This study of the form, theory, and content of fiction, nonfiction, drama, and poetry also trains in research methods and the critical analysis of literature. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.				
ENGL	3306	<b>English in the Secondary School</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This is an investigation of the theoretical and practical aspects of the field of English in the secondary school. Prerequisites: 12 hours of English and admission to the Teacher Education Program.				
ENGL	3308	<b>Theory and Practice: Teaching English as a a Second Language (Same as Education 3308)</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course will survey theories of what language is, as well as how a second language is learned and/or acquired, as a basis for exploring how English as a second language might best be taught and tested. It will also examine the issues related to syllabus design, teaching methods, and materials selection in TESL (Teaching English as a Second Language). Specifically, the course will attempt to define ESL proficiency; review models of English description and theories of second language acquisition; survey TESL methods developed from these theories; explore the role of context in language comprehension and learning; and develop principles, techniques, and materials for teaching and testing the four skill areas of listening, reading, speaking, and writing in the ESL classroom. This course is required for students seeking ESL endorsement. Prerequisites: English 3301 and 3304.				
ENGL	3364	<b>Children's Literature (Same as Reading 3364)</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>ENGL 4102</b>	<b>Survey of Professional Literature</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
	This course surveys the indices, reference works, and periodicals in the field of English language and literature and develops the technique of bibliography preparation. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.		
<b>ENGL 4302</b>	<b>British Romantic Literature</b>	<b>Fall 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
	This study of the Romantic Movement in British literature focuses mainly on the works of Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.		
<b>ENGL 4303</b>	<b>Victorian Literature</b>	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
	This course studies the major works of the leading poets and essayists of the Victorian Period. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.		
<b>ENGL 4304</b>	<b>Shakespeare</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
	The life, age, and selected works of Shakespeare are studied. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.		
<b>ENGL 4305</b>	<b>Development of the Novel</b>	<b>Fall 1999/Spring 2001</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
	Representative novels in the English language published during the Eighteenth Century to the present are studied. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.		
<b>ENGL 4307</b>	<b>Contemporary American Literature</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
	This course surveys the major movements and writers in American literature from 1930 to the present. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English.		
<b>ENGL 4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ENGL 4390-99</b>	<b>Honors Research</b>	<b>As needed</b>	<b>Variable credit</b>
	An honors student will pursue an individualized program of study and research that culminates in a formal report of findings. Prerequisite: Permission of the chairman, 3.5 GPA for English, and permission of the Honors Council.		

---

# Department of History, Political Science, and Geography

---

Dr. Jerry Summers, Chairman

The department seeks to foster the disciplined examination of the human past and the institution and traditions of law, government, and politics. The department supports teacher certification in history and related programs. To that end, the department aims to have students:

1. understand the basic principles of historiographical research and writing;
2. understand key historical terms and concepts and apply this knowledge to describe and discuss historical issues;
3. understand how to recognize and conceptualize historical issues, identify cause-and-effect relationships, and sequence historical data and information;
4. understand how to analyze and synthesize historical information, evaluate the reliability of historical sources, make historical generalizations, and reach historical judgments and conclusions;
5. understand the structure and characteristics of the major ancient and modern civilizations of the world;
6. understand the major political, economic, religious, cultural and social, scientific and technological movements and developments of western and global civilizations, ancient, medieval, and modern; and
7. understand the nature and interrelationships of the geographical, historical, political, social, and governmental history of Texas.

The department offers a major and minor in history, a minor in political science, and various majors and minors appropriate for teacher certification. Departmental studies taken within the liberal arts curriculum provide a foundation for graduate studies and professional service in teaching, government, law, journalism, and Christian ministry, among other professions. The department provides a program of evaluation, counseling, and guidance of students majoring or minoring in departmental disciplines.

**Pre-Law** students may prepare for law school by taking any East Texas Baptist University major. The department faculty will advise students seeking entrance to law school.

Courses in **political science** do not count as history credit on a history major or minor.

- I. History Major**, thirty-one (31) semester hours required as follows:

A.	HIST 1301 United States to 1877	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 1302 United States Since 1877	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 2301 Survey of Civilization I	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 2302 Survey of Civilization II	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 3102 Survey of Professional Literature	1 Credit Hour
B.	History electives to total eighteen (18) credit hours, twelve (12) of which must be advanced, balancing the number of courses in the United States and European or global areas.	18 Credit Hours
- II. History Minor**, on degrees other than B.S.E., eighteen (18) semester hours required as follows:

A.	HIST 1301 United States to 1877	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 1302 United States Since 1877	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 2301 Survey of Civilization I	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 2302 Survey of Civilization II	3 Credit Hours
B.	Advanced history electives to total six (6) credit hours, balancing the number of courses in the United States and European or global areas.	6 Credit Hours
- III. Secondary Education Teacher Certification, Option I**, *major* in history with political science as a supporting field within the major on the B.S.E, requires thirty-seven (37) credit hours in history and twelve (12) credit hours in political science, as follows:

A.	HIST 1301 United States to 1877	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 1302 United States Since 1877	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 2301 Survey of Civilization I	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 2302 Survey of Civilization II	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 3102 Survey of Professional Literature	1 Credit Hour
	HIST 3305 History of the South	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 4302 History of Texas	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 4304 United States Since 1914	3 Credit Hours
	HIST 4361 Diplomatic History of the United States	3 Credit Hours



- B. Select twelve (12) from the following eighteen (18) credit hours: 12 Credit Hours  
 HIST 4363 Russian and Soviet Studies  
 HIST 4331 Early Modern Europe  
 HIST 3364 British Studies, 1714 to the Present  
 HIST 3308 History of China  
 HIST 3306 Europe Since 1914  
 HIST 3303 Survey of English History to 1714
- C. Twelve (12) credit hours in political science:  
 POSC 2301 American Government 3 Credit Hours  
 POSC 2302 State Government 3 Credit Hours  
 POSC 3361 American Constitutional Development I 3 Credit Hours  
 POSC 3362 American Constitutional Development II 3 Credit Hours
- IV. **Academic Specialization in History**, for elementary education interdisciplinary *major* Option II, on the B.S.E., requires twenty-two (22) history credit hours:
- A. HIST 1301 United States to 1877 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 1302 United States Since 1877 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 2301 Survey of Civilization I 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 2302 Survey of Civilization II 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 3102 Survey of Professional Literature 1 Credit Hour  
 HIST 4302 History of Texas 3 Credit Hours
- B. Three (3) hours from U.S. history series: 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 3305 History of the South  
 HIST 3361 American Constitutional Development I  
 HIST 3362 American Constitutional Development II  
 HIST 4304 United States Since 1914  
 HIST 4361 Diplomatic History of the United States
- C. Three (3) hours from European or global history series: 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 3303 Survey of English History to 1714  
 HIST 3306 Europe Since 1914  
 HIST 3308 Modern China  
 HIST 3364 British Studies, 1714 to the Present  
 HIST 4331 Early Modern Europe  
 HIST 4363 Russian and Soviet Studies
- V. **Secondary Education Teacher Certification, Option II**, *minor* (teaching field) on the B.S.E., requires twenty-eight (28) history credit hours:
- A. HIST 1301 United States to 1877 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 1302 United States Since 1877 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 2301 Survey of Civilization I 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 2302 Survey of Civilization II 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 3102 Survey of Professional Literature 1 Credit Hour  
 HIST 4302 History of Texas 3 Credit Hours
- B. Six (6) hours from U.S. history series (see IV. B. above) 6 Credit Hours
- C. Six (6) hours from European or global history series (see IV.C. above) 6 Credit Hours
- VI. **Secondary Education Teacher Certification, Option II**, *major* on the B.S.E., requires thirty-one (31) history credit hours:
- A. HIST 1301 United States to 1877 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 1302 United States Since 1877 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 2301 Survey of Civilization I 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 2302 Survey of Civilization II 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 3102 Survey of Professional Literature 1 Credit Hour  
 HIST 4302 History of Texas 3 Credit Hours
- B. Six (6) hours from the U.S. history series (see IV.B. above) 6 Credit Hours
- C. Nine (9) hours from the European or global history series (see IV.C. above). 9 Credit Hours
- VII. **Secondary Education Teacher Certification, Option IV**, composite social studies *major* on B.S.E., requires thirty-one (31) history credit hours, plus eighteen (18) credit hours in political science, geography, and economics-finance:
- A. HIST 1301 United States to 1877 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 1302 United States Since 1877 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 2301 Survey of Civilization I 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 2302 Survey of Civilization II 3 Credit Hours  
 HIST 3102 Survey of Professional Literature 1 Credit Hour  
 HIST 4302 History of Texas 3 Credit Hours
- B. Six (6) hours from U.S. history series (see IV.B. above) 6 Credit Hours
- C. Nine (9) hours from European or global history series (see IV.C. above) 9 Credit Hours

D.	POSC 2301 American Government	3 Credit Hours
	POSC 2302 State Government	3 Credit Hours
E.	GEOG 2303 Introduction to Physical Geography	3 Credit Hours
	GEOG 2304 Fundamentals of World Regional Geography	3 Credit Hours
F.	ECON 2341 Principles of Economics I	3 Credit Hours
	ECON 2342 Principles of Economics II	3 Credit Hours

**NOTE:** For a comprehensive explanation of program requirements and options for teacher certification, consult the Department of Teacher Education section of this catalog.

#### **VIII. Political Science Minor**

Political Science Minor requires eighteen (18) credit hours as follows:

A.	POSC 2301 American Government	3 Credit Hours
	POSC 2302 State Government	3 Credit Hours
B.	Twelve (12) additional hours in political science (at least six (6) advanced)	12 Credit Hours

#### **IX. Social Sciences Minor**

An interdepartmental minor is offered to serve students whose careers call for a broad background in the social sciences. Pre-ministerial students, pre-social work students, business students, those preparing for civic leadership positions, as well as others might find the social sciences minor useful.

Requirements for the **Social Sciences Minor** include twenty-four (24) credit hours with six (6) credit hours of survey courses (specified below) selected from each of three different subject areas and six advanced hours as a concentration in one of the selected subject areas. A combination of any three of the five subject areas listed below may be chosen except that a student may not choose a subject area in which he or she is majoring.

Economics-Finance: 2341, 2342

History: 1301-1302 or 2301-2302

Political Science: 2301, 2302

Psychology: 1301, 3367

Sociology: 1301 and three (3) additional hours

**The minor is administered by the department which offers the courses that will serve as the concentration.**

#### **X. Pre-Professional Legal Studies Minor** requires twenty-four (24) credit hours.

A.	History 1301, 1302, 3102	9 Credit Hours
B.	Political Science 2301, 2302, 3361, 3362	12 Credit Hours
C.	Business Administration 3327	3 Credit Hours

#### **XI. Legal Assistant Studies**

A moratorium is in effect for this program. For further information contact the Office of Academic Affairs.

---

## **History Course Descriptions**

---

<b>HIST</b>	<b>1301</b>	<b>United States to 1877</b> The course surveys United States history from colonization through the Reconstruction period.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST</b>	<b>1302</b>	<b>United States Since 1877</b> The course continues History 1301, surveying on the period from 1877 to the present.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST</b>	<b>2301</b>	<b>Survey of Civilization I</b> The course surveys world societies from prehistoric times to 1648, emphasizing the study of the political, social, economic, and cultural features of the period.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST</b>	<b>2302</b>	<b>Survey of Civilization II</b> The course continues History 2301 from 1648 to recent times.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST</b>	<b>3102</b>	<b>Survey of Professional Literature</b> This course will acquaint the student with the professional literature and techniques of research reporting appropriate to this department and is a requirement for all majors in the department. The prerequisites are intention to major or minor in history and junior standing.	<b>January/Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>

<b>HIST 3303</b>	<b>Survey of English History to 1714</b> The course is a survey of England from pre-Roman times to the end of the Stuart era tracing the dominant political, constitutional, social, religious, and economic developments connected with the history of the English peoples at home and abroad. The prerequisites are History 2301 and 2302 and junior standing.	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 3305</b>	<b>History of the South</b> This is an intensive advanced survey of the old and new South, emphasizing the political and cultural heritage of the southern United States. The prerequisites are History 1301 and 1302.	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 3306</b>	<b>Europe Since 1914</b> The course is a survey of the major European political, economic, social, and ideological developments from 1914 to the present. The prerequisites are History 2301 and 2302 and junior standing.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 3308</b>	<b>History of China</b> This course is a survey of Chinese civilization and history starting with the Shang period and culminating in recent developments in the People's Republic of China. During the second half of the course the focus is on late Qing and twentieth-century developments including the Chinese Communist ascendancy, Maoist ideology, Deng's reform leadership, and Chinese relations with Taiwan, Hong Kong, and the United States.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 3361</b>	<b>American Constitutional Development I</b> The course is cross-listed as Political Science 3361. See the Political Science listing below.	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 3362</b>	<b>American Constitutional Development II</b> The course is cross-listed as Political Science 3362. See the Political Science listing below.	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 3364</b>	<b>British Studies, 1714 to the Present</b> The course is cross-listed as Political Science 3364, and continues History 3303. It examines the history of Britain beginning with the Hanoverian monarchy, considering social, economic and religious factors, and emphasizing constitutional developments affecting the monarchy and Parliament. The prerequisites are History 2301 and 2302 and junior standing.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 3367</b>	<b>Church History</b> The course is the same as Religion 3367. Consult the course listings for the Religion Department.	<b>Fall 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 4302</b>	<b>History of Texas</b> Attention will be given to Texas as a colonial outpost, a republic, a state in the Confederacy, and a state in the Union. Social and cultural topics will be considered. The student must have prerequisites History 1301 and 1302.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 4304</b>	<b>The United States Since 1914</b> The course examines United States history since 1914, emphasizing political, social, and cultural issues. The prerequisites are History 1301 and 1302.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST 4331</b>	<b>Early Modern Europe</b> The course considers European history from 1450 to 1815, with emphasis on the thematic political, cultural, and religious developments of the Renaissance, Reformation and Enlightenment periods, and the influence on western Europe of the revolutionary transition from the <i>Ancien Regime</i> to the Napoleonic Regime. The prerequisites are History 2301 and 2302 and junior standing.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>HIST</b>	<b>4361</b>	<b>Diplomatic History of the United States</b> <b>Fall odd years</b> This course is the same as Political Science 4361. This intensive survey examines the foreign policy and diplomatic relations of the United States from 1789 to the present. The prerequisites are History 1301 and 1302.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST</b>	<b>4363</b>	<b>Russian and Soviet Studies</b> <b>Fall even years</b> The course is the same as Political Science 4363. It is a brief survey of the entire field of Russian history with emphasis on the period since the Revolution of 1917. The prerequisites are History 2301 and 2302 and junior standing.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>HIST</b>	<b>4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## Political Science Course Descriptions

---

<b>POSC</b>	<b>2301</b>	<b>American Government</b> <b>Fall</b> This is a study of the origin, nature, and functions of our national government with emphasis on the Constitution of the United States. The prerequisite is History 1301 and sophomore standing.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>POSC</b>	<b>2302</b>	<b>State Government</b> <b>Spring</b> The course is a study of the state governments in general with particular attention to the constitution and government of Texas. Political Science 2301 and 2302 are required for all teacher's certificates. The prerequisites are six hours of history and sophomore standing.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>POSC</b>	<b>3361</b>	<b>American Constitutional Development I</b> <b>Fall even years</b> The course is the same as History 3361. This is a chronological survey of the Constitution, its construction and its interpretation through principal statutes and judicial decisions, with some emphasis on the economic and social interests influencing it to 1877. The student previously must have had History 1301, 1302, and Political Science 2301.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>POSC</b>	<b>3362</b>	<b>American Constitutional Development II</b> <b>Fall odd years</b> The course is the same as History 3362. This is a chronological survey from the Reconstruction Era to the present, considering congressional policies embodied in socioeconomic legislation, doctrines applied by the Supreme Court, and analysis and criticism of key Supreme Court cases. The student previously must have had History 1301, 1302, and Political Science 2301.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>POSC</b>	<b>3364</b>	<b>British Studies, 1714 to the Present</b> <b>Spring odd years</b> The course is cross-listed as History 3364.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>POSC</b>	<b>4303</b>	<b>Comparative European Governments</b> <b>As needed</b> This is a comparative study of modern governments such as those of Great Britain, France, Germany, Russia, and the Soviet Union successor states, among others. Where practical, comparisons will also be made between the government of each country and that of the United States. The prerequisites are Political Science 2301 and junior standing.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>POSC</b>	<b>4304</b>	<b>International Relations and Organizations</b> <b>As needed</b> This is a general survey of international policies, focusing on the interplay of the state system and its individual member states, and the quest for security and power of the nation states. The course includes intensive study of the structure and functions of the major international organizations, particularly the United Nations. The prerequisites are History 2302 and junior standing.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>POSC 4361</b>	<b>Diplomatic History of the United States</b> The course is the same as History 4361.	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>POSC 4363</b>	<b>Russian and Soviet Studies</b> The course is the same as History 4363.	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>POSC 4365</b>	<b>Comparative Economic and Political Systems</b> The course is the same as Economics-Finance 4365. Consult the Business School course listings.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>POSC 4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## **Geography Course Descriptions**

---

<b>GEOG 2303</b>	<b>Introduction to Physical Geography</b> The course is a systematic examination of man's physical environment, with emphasis upon the nature and location of landforms, climate, vegetation, and soils. The prerequisites are one (1) course in the social sciences (history, political science, or sociology).	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>GEOG 2304</b>	<b>Fundamentals of World Regional Geography</b> This course explores geography as a tool for research and understanding in the social sciences, focusing on the major world regions, their physiography, resources, general climactic features, the spatial interactions of human populations with regional environments, and the implications of human population growth for global resources and sustainability.	<b>Spring/January</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## **Social Science Course Description**

---

<b>SSCI 3307</b>	<b>Social Studies for Elementary Teachers</b> This course treats the social studies content, skills, research methods, and mind set as described in the Texas Essential Elements for Public School Curriculum for Grades 1-8. This is an academic support course for elementary education majors only. The prerequisites are History 1301, 1302, and junior standing.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
------------------	--	--------------------	-----------------------

---

# Department of Kinesiology and Exercise Science

---

Dr. Jim Webb, Chairman

Physical education is an educational process which has as its aim the improvement of human performance and enhancement of human development through the medium of physical activities selected to realize this outcome. Toward this end, the department offers a variety of activity classes, the majority of which could be classified as lifetime sports.

A student completing a baccalaureate program in kinesiology will:

1. be a physically educated person;
2. possess physical activity skills that can be utilized throughout one's entire life; and
3. demonstrate the knowledge and skills specifically required for success in professions or further studies in kinesiology and exercise science.

The department offers a major and minor in kinesiology, a minor in athletic training, and an emphasis in camp and recreational facility management, as well as secondary and all-level teacher certification in physical education.

All students entering after June 1, 1995 must register during their first or second semester for KINE 1130, Lifetime Fitness. Course details are listed under "Activity Courses" in this section of the catalog.

Most baccalaureate degree students must successfully complete KINE 1130 and three different activity courses in order to graduate. However, a maximum of eight hours of physical activity classes (including KINE 1130) may be applied to the 128 hours required for graduation. **EXCEPTION:** Medically excused students with a physician's letter must take KINE 1130 and may take KINE 1109, Restricted Activities, to satisfy these requirements.

After successfully completing KINE 1130 military veterans may receive up to three credit hours of physical activity credit. Such credit will be granted by the Registrar upon presentation of the DD214. (Refer to the "Armed Forces" paragraph of the Academic Program section of the catalog.)

## Guidelines for Athletic Training Program

Due to state regulations, ETBU may not allow a student to graduate from ETBU and certify him or her to be an athletic trainer. The student must satisfactorily complete the academic requirements as well as the supervised internship requirement. Courses counted in the minor in athletic training may not be counted elsewhere. Prior to making application to sit for the licensing examination, students must obtain the signature of the supervising athletic trainer verifying their documented internship hours. Students must submit an official transcript showing proof of satisfactory completion of the academic requirements. They may take the licensing examination during their senior year. If the student passes both the written and oral practical parts of the exam, he or she may be issued a license upon proof of graduation and satisfactory completion of any remaining academic requirements. The supervised internship is required to be completed in the minor. All applicants to the program must undergo an interview with the Director of Athletic Training before being admitted.

## Degree Requirements

- I. Bachelor of Science **Major in Kinesiology:** Thirty (30) credit hours which must include:
  - A. KINE 1301 Introduction to Kinesiology 3 Credit Hours
  - KINE 1302 Introduction to Structure and Functions of the Human Body 3 Credit Hours
  - KINE 1306 Community First Aid and Safety 3 Credit Hours
  - KINE 3303 Motor Skills for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools 3 Credit Hours
  - KINE 3310 Concepts of Fitness and Wellness 3 Credit Hours
  - KINE 4301 Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs 3 Credit Hours
  - B. Twelve (12) additional hours from KINE listing 12 Credit Hours  
(6 of which must be upper division)
  - C. An **interdisciplinary emphasis in camp and recreational facility management** on the kinesiology major is available and requires completion of the following:
    1. Twelve (12) credit hours (in lieu of the twelve elective credit hours of item B above), as follows:
      - KINE 2314 Camp and Recreational Facility Supervision
      - KINE 3313 Camp and Recreational Facility Management Internship
      - KINE 3314 Problem Solving in Camp and Recreational Facility Management
      - KINE 4313 The Recreational Facility Manager
    2. Six (6) hours in business courses, as follows:
      - MGMT 3350 Principles of Management
      - MKTG 3324 Principles of Marketing

- II. **Minor in Kinesiology** on degrees other than B.S.E.: Eighteen (18) credit hours which must include:
- |           |  |                |
|-----------|--|----------------|
| KINE 1301 | Introduction to Kinesiology                                    | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 1302 | Introduction to Structure and Functions of the Human Body      | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 1306 | Community First Aid and Safety                                 | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 3303 | Motor Skills for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools        | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 3310 | Concepts of Fitness and Wellness                               | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 4301 | Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs | 3 Credit Hours |
- III. **Minor in Athletic Training.** Thirty-one (31) credit hours are required as follows:
- A. KINE 1306 Community First Aid and Safety 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 2302 Care of Injuries 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 3312 Kinesiology and Applied Anatomy 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 4309 Athletic Training 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 3300 Therapeutic Modalities 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 3302 Injury Rehabilitation Techniques 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 3101 Athletic Training Practicum I 1 Credit Hour  
 KINE 3102 Athletic Training Practicum II 1 Credit Hour
- B. The following academic support courses:
- |          |                                 |                |
|----------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| BIO 2301 | Nutrition                       | 3 Credit Hours |
| BIO 2411 | Human Anatomy and Physiology I  | 4 Credit Hours |
| BIO 2412 | Human Anatomy and Physiology II | 4 Credit Hours |
- NOTE:** Biology 2301, 2411, and 2412 are **required support courses** and should be taken prior to beginning the advanced kinesiology courses required by the athletic training minor.  
**Grades of "C" or above are required in all support courses.**
- IV. Bachelor of Science in Education **Academic Specialization in Physical Education** for the elementary education interdisciplinary major, Option II: Eighteen (18) credit hours:
- |           |   |                |
|-----------|---|----------------|
| KINE 1301 | Introduction to Kinesiology                               | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 1302 | Introduction to Structure and Functions of the Human Body | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 2306 | Motor Learning for Elementary Schools                     | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 3301 | Health and Fitness in the Elementary School               | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 3303 | Motor Skills for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools   | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 3305 | Motor Skills for Elementary Schools                       | 3 Credit Hours |
- V. Bachelor of Science in Education, secondary level certification in **Physical Education, Option II with Major in Kinesiology:** Thirty (30) credit hours which must include:
- A. KINE 1301 Introduction to Kinesiology 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 1302 Introduction to Structure and Functions to the Human Body 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 2304 Motor Learning for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 3303 Motor Skills for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 3310 Concepts of Fitness and Wellness 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 4301 Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 4304 History and Principles of Physical Education 3 Credit Hours
- B. KINE 1306 Community First Aid and Safety **or** 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 2302 Care of Injuries
- C. Six (6) credit hours from the following courses 6 Credit Hours
- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| KINE 3306 | Materials and Techniques for Teaching Team Sports |
| KINE 3312 | Kinesiology and Applied Anatomy                   |
| KINE 4101 | Coaching Football                                 |
| KINE 4102 | Coaching Baseball                                 |
| KINE 4103 | Coaching Basketball                               |
| KINE 4104 | Coaching Volleyball                               |
| KINE 4107 | Survey of Professional Literature                 |
| KINE 4306 | Evaluation in Kinesiology                         |
- VI. Bachelor of Science in Education, secondary level certification in **Physical Education, Option II with Minor in Kinesiology:** Twenty-four (24) credit hours which must include:
- A. KINE 1301 Introduction to Kinesiology 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 1302 Introduction to Structure and Functions to the Human Body 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 2304 Motor Learning for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 3303 Motor Skills for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 3310 Concepts of Fitness and Wellness 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 4304 History and Principles of Physical Education 3 Credit Hours
- B. KINE 1306 Community First Aid and Safety **or** 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 2302 Care of Injuries



- C. One (1) from the following courses 3 Credit Hours  
 KINE 3306 Materials and Techniques for Teaching Team Sports  
 KINE 4301 Organization and Administration of Physical Education Program  
 KINE 4306 Evaluation in Kinesiology
- VII. Bachelor of Science in Education **All-Level Physical Education, Option II Major:**  
 Thirty-six (36) credit hours which must include:
- A.
- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| KINE 1100 Games and Rhythms for Early Childhood                     | 1 Credit Hour  |
| KINE 1105 Lead-Up Games for Team Sports                             | 1 Credit Hour  |
| KINE 1301 Introduction to Kinesiology                               | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 1302 Introduction to Structure and Functions to the Human Body | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 2304 Motor Learning for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 2306 Motor Learning for Elementary Schools                     | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 3303 Motor Skills for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools   | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 3305 Motor Skills for Elementary Schools                       | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 3310 Concepts of Fitness and Wellness                          | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 4304 History and Principles of Physical Education              | 3 Credit Hours |
- B.
- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| KINE 1306 Community First Aid and Safety <b>or</b> | 3 Credit Hours |
| KINE 2302 Care of Injuries                         | 3 Credit Hours |
- C. Seven (7) from the following courses 7 Credit Hours
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| KINE 1112 Soccer   |  |
| KINE 1114 Aerobic Activities   |  |
| KINE 3312 Kinesiology and Applied Anatomy                                |  |
| KINE 4101 Coaching Football  |  |
| KINE 4102 Coaching Baseball  |  |
| KINE 4103 Coaching Basketball  |  |
| KINE 4104 Coaching Volleyball  |  |
| KINE 4301 Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs |  |
| KINE 4306 Evaluation in Kinesiology                                      |  |

---

## Kinesiology and Exercise Science Course Descriptions

---

### Activity Courses

<b>KINE 1100</b>	<b>Games and Rhythms for Early Childhood</b> This course is designed to introduce the future teacher to various developmental games and playground activities which are enjoyed by elementary schools students. This is a recommended prerequisite course for KINE 2306.	<b>Spring</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1101</b>	<b>Archery</b> Students will receive instruction in the basic skills related to field archery. Emphasis will be placed upon the recreational and leisure value of this sport. A fee will be collected at registration which covers purchase of arrows for each student. <b>See fee schedule.</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1102</b>	<b>Badminton</b> Students will receive basic cognitive, affective, and psychomotor skill instruction for the game of badminton. Recreational and leisure values will be emphasized.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1103</b>	<b>Fall Team Sports</b> Students will be provided opportunities to participate in various sports and games normally enjoyed during the fall of the year. The class will include but not be limited to touch football, volleyball, and basketball. Emphasis will be on leisure, non-competitive enjoyment of these games.	<b>Fall</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1104</b>	<b>Spring Team Sports</b> Students will be provided opportunities to participate in various sports and games normally enjoyed during the spring. The class will include, but not be limited, to softball, Frisbee football, beach volleyball, and soccer. Emphasis will be on leisure, non-competitive enjoyment of these games.	<b>Spring</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>

<b>KINE 1105</b>	<b>Lead-Up Games for Team Sports</b> This class is designed for the future teacher and will include the various games and activities used by educators to introduce skills related to team sport participation.	<b>Fall</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1106</b>	<b>Beginning Tennis</b> Students will be provided opportunity to participate in the game of tennis at their own level of play. Cognitive, social, and psychomotor objectives will be emphasized. (For advanced course, see KINE 1125)	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1107</b>	<b>Golf</b> This class will afford the student the opportunity to gain cognitive, social, and psychomotor experiences while enjoying the game of golf. Lecture and play experience at a local golf course are included. <b>See fee schedule.</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1108</b>	<b>Body Conditioning</b> This course will emphasize all the aspects of health-related physical fitness. Laboratory experiences in the fitness room of the Dean Healthplex are included.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1109</b>	<b>Restricted Activities</b> This course is designed to allow the medically excused student to participate in a program of exercise and movement specific to his/her abilities. After receiving a medical doctor's written approval, each student will receive a personal prescription. Laboratory work in the Dean Healthplex is required.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1110</b>	<b>Varsity Athletics</b> Participation in the varsity level sport of the student's choice. The signature of the head coach of the particular sport is required for registration. This course may be used only one time for degree credit.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1111</b>	<b>Fishing</b> This class will offer the student the opportunity to learn the basic skills needed to enjoy the ancient art and sport of fishing. Lecture classes include map reading, fish and lure identification, and practice with the various equipment available today.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1112</b>	<b>Soccer</b> This course offers the student the opportunity to learn the basic cognitive, affective and psychomotor skills necessary to enjoy this worldwide sport.	<b>Spring</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1113</b>	<b>Recreational Activities</b> This class offers the university student the opportunity to participate in various outdoor leisure and recreational activities such as camping, canoeing, and hiking.	<b>As needed</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1114</b>	<b>Aerobic Activities</b> This class offers the student the opportunity to participate in a program of aerobic exercise designed to improve one's personal health-related fitness level. Step aerobics are included.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1115</b>	<b>Special Activities</b> This class will be offered as needed to cover various special activity classes not currently offered by the University.	<b>As needed</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1116</b>	<b>Winter Skiing</b> Winter snow skiing is the focus of this class. It will be offered as needed and trips will be planned for January and/or spring break. <b>Extra fees will be required.</b>	<b>As needed</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>

<b>KINE 1118</b>	<b>Bowling</b> This course will offer the student the opportunity to gain the cognitive, social, and psychomotor benefits provided by the sport of bowling. <b>See fee schedule.</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1120</b>	<b>Racquetball</b> This class will offer the student the opportunity to participate in the sport of racquetball. Cognitive, social, and psychomotor benefits will be emphasized.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1121</b>	<b>Advanced Archery</b> <b>As needed</b> This course will provide the student the opportunity to explore the sport of archery at an advanced level. Special target and range situations will aid the student prepare for a lifelong enjoyment of this ancient sport. Each student must provide his or her own compound bow and appropriate arrows for this class. <b>No fee required.</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1122</b>	<b>Beginning Fencing</b> <b>Fall</b> This course will offer the student the opportunity to gain the cognitive, social, and psychomotor benefits provided by the sport of fencing. Techniques of foil fencing will be emphasized. Bouting/directing will be incorporated into the course. <b>See fee schedule.</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1123</b>	<b>Ropes Challenge Course</b> In this course students will be introduced to and involved with the ropes challenge course. Students will develop an understanding of discovery or experiential education and an awareness of the use of the challenge course tool through participation and activity.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1125</b>	<b>Advanced Tennis</b> <b>As needed</b> This course will allow the student who is proficient in the sport of tennis to continue his/her enjoyment of the sport at the level to which he or she is accustomed. Proficiency in the sport as displayed to the instructor is required for registration.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1130</b>	<b>Lifetime Fitness</b> This course is designed to give the student from the University's general population the knowledge necessary for a lifetime of physical activity related to health and wellness. The major components of health related physical fitness, including personal assessment, diagnosis, prescription, and practice of physical activities designed for fitness are emphasized. Laboratory experiences in the Dean Healthplex are included. <b>This course is required for all University graduates as part of the general education physical activity requirement.</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 1131</b>	<b>Community Lifetime Fitness</b> This course is designed to give the non-degree seeking student the knowledge and experience necessary to attain and maintain a lifetime of health and wellness. The required class orientation will cover the major components of health-related physical fitness. Laboratory experience in the Dean Healthplex is included. This may be repeated as many times as needed.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>

## Lecture Courses

<b>KINE 1301</b>	<b>Introduction to Kinesiology</b> <b>Fall</b> This survey course is designed to orient the prospective physical educator to the historical development of kinesiology from ancient through contemporary times. Sociological, physiological, and psychological principles and their application to the profession will be emphasized. An extensive introduction to the structure and function of the human body is included.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
------------------	---	-----------------------

<b>KINE 1302</b>	<b>Introduction to the Structure and Function of the Human Body</b> This course is an introduction to the structure and functions of the human body. The course will be devoted to a study of the structure and functions of the various systems of the human body especially as they relate to movement and physical activity.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 1306</b>	<b>Community First Aid and Safety</b> This course is designed to help the student develop the knowledge necessary to be an effective first responder to accidents or injuries. Red Cross CPR certification is optional.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 2203</b>	<b>Ropes Course Process</b> The purpose of this course is to teach the techniques of group facilitation for initiatives and ropes challenge course events; activity presentation and sequencing; safety techniques and construction principles; and the processing of experiences for the transfer of learning. This course is designed to prepare the student to become a certified challenge course facilitator. Prerequisite: Kinesiology 1123 or consent of the instructor.		<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 2302</b>	<b>Care of Injuries</b> In this course the student will gain practical knowledge of dealing with sports related injuries. The course includes a study of the prevention, evaluation, basic treatment, and rehabilitation of injuries. Practical, hands-on lab experiences are included.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 2304</b>	<b>Motor Learning for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools</b> This course will acquaint the student with motor behavior, learning, and development. Emphasis will be given to the physical, social, and psychological development of the student during grades 7-12. Prerequisite: KINE 1301.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 2306</b>	<b>Motor Learning for Elementary Schools</b> Motor Learning will acquaint the future teacher with the sequential motor behavior and development of elementary aged children. Emphasis will be given to the social, physical and psychological changes that occur during the years K-6. Prerequisite: KINE 1301.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 2314</b>	<b>Camp and Recreational Facility Supervision</b> The course will provide an introduction to the functions, responsibilities, and expectations of the camp and recreational facility manager. It will provide an in-depth study of camps and recreational facilities as they operate in modern society. Prerequisite: Kinesiology 1301.	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 3101</b>	<b>Practicum in Athletic Training I</b> This course consists of directed practical experiences for working with athletes while mastering the first half of the eight domains associated with athletic training. This is done under the supervision of a licensed athletic trainer. Prerequisite: Signatory approval by the instructor.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 3102</b>	<b>Practicum in Athletic Training II</b> This course consists of directed practical experiences working with athletes while mastering the second half of the eight domains of athletic training. This is done under the supervision of a licensed athletic trainer. Prerequisite: Service as intern in the ETBU training program and signed approval by the instructor.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 3300</b>	<b>Therapeutic Modalities</b> The course will teach the precautions, indications, and contraindications of the therapeutic modalities generally utilized in sports medicine as a discipline. Prerequisite: KINE 2302.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>KINE 3301</b>	<b>Health and Fitness in the Elementary School</b> Fall odd Years This course will introduce the future elementary educator to current trends of health education and fitness testing in the elementary schools. Development of a conceptual curriculum and practical application will be emphasized.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 3302</b>	<b>Injury Rehabilitation Techniques</b> Fall This course will teach the planning and implementation of a comprehensive injury rehabilitation and reconditioning program, especially focused on injuries sustained by physically active persons. Prerequisite: KINE 2302.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 3303</b>	<b>Motor Skills for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools</b> Spring This class introduces the student to the various skills necessary for participation in individual and team sports. The relevance of these activities to a lifetime of health and wellness will be emphasized. Prerequisites: KINE 1302 and 2304.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 3305</b>	<b>Motor Skills for Elementary Schools</b> Spring odd years This course will introduce the student to the various games, rhythms, and basic sports skills necessary for the proper growth and development of the elementary school child. Prerequisites: KINE 1301 and 2306.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 3306</b>	<b>Materials and Techniques for Teaching Team Sports</b> Spring odd years This course presents an intensive study of history, rules, practice skills methods, and techniques of teaching team sports. Prerequisite: KINE 1301.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 3310</b>	<b>Concepts of Fitness and Wellness</b> As needed This course is a study of the current concepts for lifetime fitness and wellness as they relate to the teaching of secondary school students. Emphasis will be placed on assessment, diagnosis, and prescription of fitness levels for high school age students. Prerequisite: KINE 1301.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 3312</b>	<b>Kinesiology and Applied Anatomy</b> As needed This course offers the future kinesiologist the opportunity to apply previously learned facts and concepts of the structure and function of the human body to basic and advanced human movements. Analysis of skill performances and their relationship to muscle, skeletal, and nervous systems will be emphasized. Prerequisite: KINE 1302.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 3313</b>	<b>Camp and Recreational Facility Management Internship</b> The internship will provide an opportunity in the professional atmosphere of a camp and recreational facility for students to examine, explore, and refine their skills in management of such facilities. This internship is designed to assist students with decisions concerning a career in camp and recreational facility management. Most of the class activities will take place outside of a structured classroom setting. Prerequisite: Kinesiology 2314.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 3314</b>	<b>Problem Solving in Camp and Recreational Facility Management</b> Spring 2001 This course is designed to acquaint students with the knowledge and resources necessary to perform site evaluations, participate in site management, conduct grounds assessments, assess problems, manage food service, and make minor repairs to physical facilities. Prerequisite: Kinesiology 2314.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 4101</b>	<b>Coaching Football</b> Fall This course will cover the psychological and physiological aspects of coaching football. Strategies for games and training techniques will be emphasized.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>

<b>KINE 4102</b>	<b>Coaching Baseball</b> This course will cover the psychological and physiological aspects of coaching baseball. Strategies for games and training techniques will be emphasized.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 4103</b>	<b>Coaching Basketball</b> This course will cover the psychological and physiological aspects of coaching basketball. Strategies for games and training techniques will be emphasized.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 4104</b>	<b>Coaching Volleyball</b> This course will cover the psychological and physiological aspects of coaching volleyball. Strategies for games and training techniques will be emphasized.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 4107</b>	<b>Survey of Professional Literature</b> This course is designed to acquaint the student with the professional literature and the techniques of research reporting appropriate to this profession. Prerequisite: Senior status and approval of department chairman.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>KINE 4301</b>	<b>Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs</b> This course provides a study of the principles and practices of personnel leadership, planning, budgeting, scheduling of facilities and events, purchasing, and other topics related to the operation of a P.E. program in the public schools. Prerequisite: KINE 1301, senior status.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 4304</b>	<b>History and Principles of Physical Education</b> This course surveys world history from early civilization to the modern trends of the physical education program today. Included is a study of up-to-date principles relating to the field. The interpretation and application of these principles to program planning is emphasized. This course is to be taken during or immediately prior to student teaching. Prerequisite: KINE 1301 and senior status.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 4306</b>	<b>Evaluation in Kinesiology</b> Included in this class will be a brief history of testing and measurement in kinesiology. Various statistical procedures necessary for kinesiology/exercise science will be introduced. Tests of physical fitness, social efficiency, and motor skills will be studied. Prerequisites: KINE 1301, COSC 1363, MATH 1301, and junior or senior standing.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 4313</b>	<b>The Recreational Facility Manager</b> This course is designed to provide the prospective camp and recreational facility manager with opportunities to experience entry-level professional skills in a cooperative setting within a camp and recreational facility. Requirements for this course are built upon American Camping Association Accreditation Standards, providing the student knowledge of these standards and their application. Prerequisites: Kinesiology 3313 and 3314.	<b>Fall 2001</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 4309</b>	<b>Athletic Training</b> Advanced study of the prevention, evaluation, first aid, treatment, and rehabilitation, organization and administration, and education and counseling of athletic injuries is covered. Prerequisites: KINE 1301, 1306 and 2302.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>KINE 4490-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>4 Credit Hours</b>

---

# Department of Mathematics and Computer Science

---

Dr. Steven R. Capehart, Chairman

The Department of Mathematics and Computer Science offers programs of study with a major or minor in mathematical sciences, a major or minor in computer information systems, and a mathematics specialization on the elementary education interdisciplinary major. The majors and minors are available for the Teacher Education Program for secondary-level certification. Also, the department serves other academic disciplines by providing the mathematical and/or computer science skills needed in those areas.

---

## Mathematics

---

For students taking mathematics courses, the department is committed to teaching the fundamental skills and techniques of mathematics, developing mathematics as a mode of thought, and encouraging attitudes, habits, and ideals inherent in the study of mathematics, including the desire to pursue further study.

Students completing a baccalaureate program in mathematics should:

1. compare favorably in their knowledge of undergraduate mathematics with those students completing a similar program nationally or statewide; and
2. demonstrate adequate mathematical reasoning skills appropriate to students at this level.

**The mathematics major**, in accordance with a recommendation of the Mathematical Association of America (MAA), has been designed to reflect a more applied orientation demanded for today's career opportunities. To provide this more versatile major curriculum, the major is designated as "mathematical sciences" as recommended by the MAA. The mathematical sciences major's course requirements are based upon an extensive study and report made by the MAA. According to this report, this major should provide good preparation for most industrial positions and for graduate study in mathematics or computer science, in addition to a variety of other career options.

- I. Requirements for a **major in mathematical sciences** on the B.S. degree. Thirty-five to thirty-six (35-36) credit hours in mathematics are required. These include:

A. The major core (29 credit hours)

MATH 2301 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I	3 Credit Hours
MATH 2302 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3300 Foundations of Mathematical Reasoning	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3303 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3304 Calculus with Analytic Geometry IV	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3305 Discrete Methods	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3308 Linear Algebra	3 Credit Hours
*MATH 4303 Probability and Statistics	3 Credit Hours
MATH 4305 Abstract Algebra	3 Credit Hours
MATH 4200 Capstone Course in Mathematics	2 Credit Hours

B. Two courses from:

MATH 3322 Numerical Analysis	6-7 Credit Hours
MATH 3422 Numerical Methods	
MATH 4302 College Geometry	
MATH 4304 History of Mathematics	
MATH 4306 Differential Equations	

Additional coursework in computer science and physics is required as academic support for the major. The physics courses may be used to fulfill the general education science requirement.

COSC 1301 Principles of Computer Science	3 Credit Hours
COSC 2305 Computer Programming	3 Credit Hours
PHYS 2401 University Physics I	4 Credit Hours
PHYS 2402 University Physics II	4 Credit Hours

\*Note that MATH 1301 or successful performance on a departmental statistics examination is a prerequisite for MATH 4303.

- II. Requirements for a **minor in mathematical sciences** on degrees other than the B.S.E. Eighteen to nineteen (18-19) credit hours in mathematics are required. These include:

A. MATH 2301 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I	3 Credit Hours
--	----------------



MATH 2302	Calculus with Analytic Geometry II	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3300	Foundations of Mathematical Reasoning	3 Credit Hours
B. Three courses from the following:		9-10 Credit Hours
MATH 3303	Calculus with Analytic Geometry III	
MATH 3304	Calculus with Analytic Geometry IV	
MATH 3305	Discrete Methods	
MATH 3308	Linear Algebra	
MATH 3322	Numerical Analysis	
MATH 3422	Numerical Methods	
*MATH 4303	Probability and Statistics	
MATH 4306	Differential Equations	
An additional course in computer science is required as academic support for the minor.		
COSC 1301	Principles of Computer Science	3 Credit Hours

**NOTE:** CIS majors who select a mathematical sciences minor will take the following eighteen (18) credit hours:

A. MATH 2301	Calculus with Analytic Geometry I	3 Credit Hours
MATH 2302	Calculus with Analytic Geometry II	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3300	Foundations of Mathematical Reasoning	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3305	Discrete Methods	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3308	Linear Algebra	3 Credit Hours
B. One of the following:		3 Credit Hours

MATH 3303 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III, or

\*MATH 4303 Probability and Statistics

\* Note that MATH 1301 or successful performance on a departmental statistics examination is a prerequisite for MATH 4303.

III. Requirements for an **academic specialization in mathematics** for the **elementary education interdisciplinary major**, Option II, on the B.S.E. Eighteen (18) credit hours are required.

These include:

A. MATH 2301	Calculus with Analytic Geometry I	3 Credit Hours
MATH 2302	Calculus with Analytic Geometry II	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3300	Foundations of Mathematical Reasoning	3 Credit Hours
MATH 4302	College Geometry	3 Credit Hours
B. Six (6) credit hours from:		6 Credit Hours
MATH 3308	Linear Algebra	
*MATH 4303	Probability and Statistics	
MATH 4304	History of Mathematics	
MATH 4305	Abstract Algebra	
* Note that MATH 1301 or successful performance on a departmental statistics examination is a prerequisite for MATH 4303.		

IV. Requirements for a **major** (teaching field) for **secondary level certification**, Option I, on the B.S.E. Fifty-three to fifty-four (53-54) credit hours are required. These include:

A. The major core (29 credit hours)		
MATH 2301	Calculus with Analytic Geometry I	3 Credit Hours
MATH 2302	Calculus with Analytic Geometry II	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3300	Foundations of Mathematical Reasoning	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3303	Calculus with Analytic Geometry III	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3304	Calculus with Analytic Geometry IV	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3305	Discrete Methods	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3308	Linear Algebra	3 Credit Hours
*MATH 4303	Probability and Statistics	3 Credit Hours
MATH 4305	Abstract Algebra	3 Credit Hours
MATH 4200	Capstone Course in Mathematics	2 Credit Hours
B. Two courses from the following:		6-7 Credit Hours
MATH 3322	Numerical Analysis	
MATH 3422	Numerical Methods	
MATH 4304	History of Mathematics	
MATH 4306	Differential Equations	
C. MATH 3325	Using Technology to Teach Mathematics	3 Credit Hours
MATH 4302	College Geometry	3 Credit Hours
D. COSC 1301	Principles of Computer Science	3 Credit Hours
COSC 2305	Computer Programming	3 Credit Hours
E. Six (6) credit hours from directly supporting field(s) computer science or science (PHYS 2402 recommended)		6 Credit Hours

An additional course in physics is required as academic support for the major. This course may be used to fulfill the general education science requirement or as part of E above.

- PHYS 2401 University Physics I 4 Credit Hours  
 \* Note that MATH 1301 or successful performance on a departmental statistics examination is a prerequisite for MATH 4303.

V. Requirements for a **minor** (teaching field) for **secondary level certification**, Option II, on the B.S.E. Twenty-seven (27) credit hours are required. These include:

- A. MATH 2301 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 2302 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 3300 Foundations of Mathematical Reasoning 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 3303 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 3325 Using Technology to Teach Mathematics 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 4302 College Geometry 3 Credit Hours  
 \*MATH 4303 Probability and Statistics 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 4305 Abstract Algebra 3 Credit Hours  
 B. One course from the following: 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 3304 Calculus with Analytic Geometry IV  
 MATH 3308 Linear Algebra  
 \* Note that MATH 1301 or successful performance on a departmental statistics examination is a prerequisite for MATH 4303.  
 PHYS 2401 is recommended to meet the general education requirement in science.

VI. Requirements for a **major** (teaching field) for **secondary level certification**, Option II, on the B.S.E. Thirty-five (35) credit hours are required. These include:

- A. The major core (29 credit hours)  
 MATH 2301 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 2302 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 3300 Foundations of Mathematical Reasoning 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 3303 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 3304 Calculus with Analytic Geometry IV 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 3305 Discrete Methods 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 3308 Linear Algebra 3 Credit Hours  
 \*MATH 4303 Probability and Statistics 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 4305 Abstract Algebra 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 4200 Capstone Course in Mathematics 2 Credit Hours  
 B. MATH 3325 Using Technology to Teach Mathematics 3 Credit Hours  
 MATH 4302 College Geometry 3 Credit Hours

An additional course in physics is required as academic support for the major. This course may be used to fulfill the general education science requirement.

- PHYS 2401 University Physics I 4 Credit Hours  
 \* Note that MATH 1301 or successful performance on a departmental statistics examination is a prerequisite for MATH 4303.

**NOTE:** For a comprehensive explanation of program requirements and options for teacher certification, consult the Department of Teacher Education section in this catalog.

## Mathematics Course Descriptions

<b>MATH 1300</b>	<b>Finite Mathematics</b> This course is designed as a course for liberal arts students. It assumes minimal algebraic and geometric background. Emphasis is on logic, set theory, geometry, consumer mathematics, and number theory. It does not count on major, minor, or specialization in mathematics. Access to a departmentally approved scientific calculator is required. Credit for only one of the courses Mathematics 1300 and Mathematics 1305 may be applied to a degree.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH 1301</b>	<b>Elementary Statistics</b> This course is an introduction to the principles and methods of descriptive and inferential statistics. It is recommended for students in social and behavioral sciences, business, natural and physical sciences, and teacher education. Access to a departmentally approved scientific calculator is required.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>MATH</b>	<b>1311</b>	<b>College Algebra</b> This course is devoted to the study of functions, their graphs, and their inverses; factoring, as well as the use of synthetic division and partial fractions; linear, quadratic, rational, radical, and exponential expressions; and solutions to systems of equations and inequalities using graphing, elimination, and Cramer's rule. It does not count on a major, minor, or specialization in mathematics. Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra and consent of the department based upon placement tests and other criteria. A diagnostic test will be administered on the first class day. Access to a departmentally approved graphing calculator is required.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>1312</b>	<b>Plane Trigonometry</b> This course consists of a study of transcendental functions. It includes a brief discussion of exponential and logarithmic functions but deals mainly with trigonometric functions and their applications. Concepts and graphing techniques are developed using graphing calculators. Access to a departmentally approved graphing calculator is required. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 or the consent of the department.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>2301</b>	<b>Calculus with Analytic Geometry I</b> This course includes elements of analytic geometry, functions, limits, derivatives, and applications of the derivative. Access to a departmentally approved graphing calculator is required. Prerequisite: Mathematics 1311 and 1312 or sufficient high school preparation.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>2302</b>	<b>Calculus with Analytic Geometry II</b> Topics include integrals and their applications; exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric and inverse trigonometric functions, and related derivatives and integrals; and formal integration techniques. Access to a departmentally approved graphing calculator is required. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2301 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>2313</b>	<b>Mathematics with Applications to Business and the Social Sciences I</b> This course includes applications of algebra, linear algebra, and probability to the areas of business and the social sciences. Access to a departmentally approved scientific calculator is required. Prerequisite: Two years of high school algebra or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>2314</b>	<b>Mathematics with Applications to Business and the Social Sciences II</b> This continuation of Mathematics 2313 includes an introduction to calculus and its applications to business and the social sciences. Access to a departmentally approved scientific calculator is required. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2313 or 1311.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>3300</b>	<b>Foundations of Mathematical Reasoning</b> This course introduces the logic and techniques used in the proofs of mathematical theorems and covers topics in set theory and number theory. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2302 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>3301</b>	<b>Number Systems</b> This course uses basic concepts of sets, number theory, whole numbers, integers, and rational and irrational numbers as decimals to develop the real numbers. Enrollment is limited to elementary education majors unless approved by instructor. Prerequisite: Three hours of mathematics and junior standing.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>MATH</b>	<b>3302</b>	<b>Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers</b> <b>Fall /Spring</b> This course covers mathematical content areas for elementary grades such as probability, statistics, geometry, measurement, geometric constructions, and algebra. Enrollment is limited to elementary education majors. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3301 and junior standing.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>3303</b>	<b>Calculus with Analytic Geometry III</b> <b>Fall</b> Topics include applications of the calculus, indeterminant forms, improper integral, Taylor's formula, infinite series, plane curves, vectors, and polar coordinates. Access to a departmentally approved graphing calculator is required. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2302 with a grade of "C" or better	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>3304</b>	<b>Calculus with Analytic Geometry IV</b> <b>Spring</b> Basically a course in multivariate calculus, the material includes a study of three-dimensional analytic geometry, differential calculus of functions of several variables, multiple integration, and further topics in integration. Access to a departmentally approved graphing calculator is required. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3303 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>3305</b>	<b>Discrete Methods</b> <b>Spring 2000</b> This course introduces the basic techniques and modes of reasoning of combinatorial problem solving. Topics include graph theory, counting principles, permutations, combinations, and recurrence relations. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3300 (or concurrent enrollment) with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>3308</b>	<b>Linear Algebra</b> <b>Fall 2000</b> Topics include matrix algebra and elementary operations, determinants and their applications, vector spaces, and characteristic roots and vectors. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2301 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>3322</b>	<b>Numerical Analysis</b> <b>Fall 1999</b> This course includes problem-solving using numerical methods. Topics include roots of equations, interpolation and representation of functions, solutions of systems of equations, least-squares, and numerical differentiation and integration. Credit may be earned in only one of the following courses: Mathematics 3322, Mathematics 3422, or Computer Science 3422. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3303 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>3325</b>	<b>Using Technology to Teach Mathematics</b> <b>Spring 2000</b> This course investigates the various uses of computers and other technology in the teaching of mathematics. Topics will include the use of graphing calculators, computer algebra systems, and other mathematical software. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2302.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>3422</b>	<b>Numerical Methods</b> <b>Fall 1999</b> (Same as Computer Science 3422)	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>4200</b>	<b>Capstone Course in Mathematics</b> <b>Spring</b> This two-hour course serves as a capstone course for all mathematics majors. It provides a vehicle for synthesizing major mathematical concepts studied in the major core and provides an opportunity for the student to become further acquainted with significant mathematical writings. A senior research paper is required. Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of or concurrent enrollment in the other major core courses.	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>4302</b>	<b>College Geometry</b> <b>Fall 2000</b> This course places an emphasis on Euclidean geometry with an introduction to selected non-Euclidean geometries. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3300 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>MATH</b>	<b>4303</b>	<b>Probability and Statistics</b> This course is designed as an introduction to mathematical statistics. Topics include descriptive statistics, probability, random variables and their distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, regression, and correlation. Selected non-parametric statistics are introduced. Prerequisites: Mathematics 2302 with a grade of "C" or better; Mathematics 1301 or successful performance on departmental examination.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>4304</b>	<b>History of Mathematics</b> This is a study of the historical development of mathematical concepts and the men and women who developed them. Prerequisite: Mathematics 2302 with a grade of "C" or better and junior standing.	<b>January odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>4305</b>	<b>Abstract Algebra</b> An introduction to abstract algebra, this course focuses on fundamental concepts of basic algebraic systems; groups, subgroups, and homomorphism; and rings, ideals, integral domains, and fields. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3300 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>4306</b>	<b>Differential Equations</b> An introductory course in differential equations including techniques for solving equations and supporting theory. Some applications are included. Prerequisite: Mathematics 3303 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MATH</b>	<b>4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## Computer Science

---

For students taking computer science courses, the department is committed to teaching computer awareness and literacy, providing the foundation for further study, and encouraging positive attitudes, habits, and ideals inherent in the use of computers.

Students completing a baccalaureate program in computer information systems should:

1. compare favorably in their knowledge of undergraduate computer information systems with those completing a similar program nationally or statewide; and
2. demonstrate adequate skills in logic through designing computer programs.

The computer information systems (CIS) major is designed to allow a student to choose one of two areas of emphasis: business or mathematical sciences.

- I. Requirements for a **major in CIS** on the B.S. Thirty-four to thirty-five (34-35) credit hours in computer science are required. These include:
  - A. A core of twenty-eight (28) credit hours:
 

COSC 1301 Principles of Computer Science	3 Credit Hours
COSC 2305 Computer Programming	3 Credit Hours
COSC 2306 Data Structures	3 Credit Hours
COSC 2308 Personal Computer Operating Systems	3 Credit Hours
COSC 3322 Object-Oriented Programming Using C++	3 Credit Hours
COSC 4100 Survey of Professional Literature	1 Credit Hour
COSC 4321 Information Systems Development	3 Credit Hours
COSC 4323 Management of Information Systems	3 Credit Hours
COSC 4325 Advanced Database Techniques	3 Credit Hours
COSC 4326 Computer Science Practicum	3 Credit Hours
  - B. An emphasis in one of the following areas:
    1. Emphasis in mathematical sciences
 

COSC 3321 FORTRAN Programming	3 Credit Hours
COSC 3422 Numerical Methods	4 Credit Hours
    2. Emphasis in business
 

COSC 3323 COBOL Programming	3 Credit Hours
COSC 3364 Programming Methods for Data Processing Applications	3 Credit Hours

The following support courses are also required: (may satisfy general education and/or minor requirements)

1. For mathematical science emphasis (14 credit hours)
 

MATH 2301 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I	3 Credit Hours
MATH 2302 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II	3 Credit Hours
PHYS 2401 University Physics I	4 Credit Hours
PHYS 2402 University Physics II	4 Credit Hours
  2. For business emphasis (12 credit hours)
 

MATH 2313 Mathematics with Applications to Business and Social Sciences I	3 Credit Hours
MATH 2314 Mathematics with Applications to Business and Social Sciences II	3 Credit Hours
ACCT 2335 Principles of Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT 2336 Principles of Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
- D. A minor in mathematical sciences, accounting, business administration, or management, as specified below:
1. The minor in mathematical sciences must consist of the following eighteen (18) credit hours:
    - a.
 

MATH 2301 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I	3 Credit Hours
MATH 2302 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3300 Foundations of Mathematical Reasoning	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3305 Discrete Methods	3 Credit Hours
MATH 3308 Linear Algebra	3 Credit Hours
    - b. Either:
 

MATH 3303 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III, or	3 Credit Hours
*MATH 4303 Probability and Statistics	3 Credit Hours

\*Note that MATH 1301 or successful performance on a departmental statistics examination is a prerequisite for MATH 4303.
  2. The minor in accounting must consist of the following eighteen (18) credit hours:
    - a.
 

ACCT 2335 Principles of Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT 2336 Principles of Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
ACCT 3331 Financial Management Analysis	3 Credit Hours
ACCT 3335 Intermediate Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT 3336 Intermediate Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
ACCT 3332 Financial Information Systems	3 Credit Hours
    3. The minor in business administration must consist of the following eighteen (18) credit hours:
      - a.
 

ACCT 2335 Principles of Accounting I	3 Credit Hours
ACCT 2336 Principles of Accounting II	3 Credit Hours
ECON 2341 Principles of Economics I	3 Credit Hours
ECON 2342 Principles of Economics II	3 Credit Hours
      - b. Six (6) credit hours from:
 

BUAD 3315 Business Software Applications	3 Credit Hours
MKTG 3324 Principles of Marketing	3 Credit Hours
FINA 3344 Managerial Finance	3 Credit Hours
MGMT 3350 Principles of Management	3 Credit Hours
MGMT 4351 Organizational Behavior	3 Credit Hours
MGMT 4359 Production Management	3 Credit Hours
    4. The minor in management must consist of the following eighteen (18) credit hours:
      - a.
 

MGMT 3350 Principles of Management	3 Credit Hours
------------------------------------	----------------
      - b. Fifteen (15) credit hours from:
 

MGMT 3353 Human Resource Management	3 Credit Hours
MGMT 4351 Organizational Behavior	3 Credit Hours
MGMT 4352 Business Policy	3 Credit Hours
MGMT 4356 Problems in Management	3 Credit Hours
MGMT 4357 Theory and Practice of Supervision	3 Credit Hours
MGMT 4359 Production Management	3 Credit Hours
- II. Requirements for a **minor** in CIS on degrees other than the B.S.E. Twenty-one to twenty-two (21-22) credit hours are required. These include:
- A.
 

COSC 1301 Principles of Computer Science	3 Credit Hours
COSC 2305 Computer Programming	3 Credit Hours
COSC 2306 Data Structures	3 Credit Hours
COSC 2308 Personal Computer Operating Systems	3 Credit Hours

- |    |   |                  |
|----|---|------------------|
| B. | Six (6) credit hours from:<br>COSC 3321 FORTRAN Programming<br>COSC 3322 Object-Oriented Programming Using C++<br>COSC 3323 COBOL Programming   | 6 Credit Hours   |
| C. | Three to four (3-4) credit hours from:<br>COSC 3364 Programming Methods for Data Processing Applications<br>COSC 3422 Numerical Methods<br>COSC 4325 Advanced Database Techniques<br>COSC 4323 Management of Information Systems<br>COSC 4321 Information Systems Development | 3-4 Credit Hours |

NOTE: Students desiring a business-oriented minor in CIS should choose COSC 3323 and COSC 3322 and either COSC 3364, COSC 4325, or COSC 4323. Students desiring a more mathematical or scientific emphasis should choose COSC 3321, COSC 3322, and COSC 3422.

III. Requirements for a **minor** (teaching field) in CIS for **secondary-level certification**, Option II, on the B.S.E. Twenty-seven to twenty-eight (27-28) credit hours are required. These include:

- |    |   |                  |
|----|---|------------------|
| A. | COSC 1301 Principles of Computer Science                                  | 3 Credit Hours   |
|    | COSC 2305 Computer Programming  | 3 Credit Hours   |
|    | COSC 2306 Data Structures   | 3 Credit Hours   |
|    | COSC 2308 Personal Computer Operating Systems                             | 3 Credit Hours   |
|    | COSC 3322 Object-Oriented Programming Using C++                           | 3 Credit Hours   |
|    | COSC 3326 The Use of Computers in Education                               | 3 Credit Hours   |
| B. | COSC 4321 Information Systems Development, <b>or</b>                      | 3 Credit Hours   |
|    | COSC 4323 Management of Information Systems                               |                  |
| C. | COSC 3422 Numerical Methods, <b>or</b>                                    | 3-4 Credit Hours |
|    | COSC 3364 Programming Methods for Data Processing Applications, <b>or</b> |                  |
|    | COSC 4325 Advanced Database Techniques                                    |                  |
| D. | COSC 3321 FORTRAN Programming, <b>or</b>                                  | 3 Credit Hours   |
|    | COSC 3323 COBOL Programming   |                  |

IV. Requirements for a **major** (teaching field) in CIS for **secondary-level certification**, Option II, on the B.S.E. Thirty-three to thirty-four (33-34) credit hours are required. These include:

- |    |   |                   |
|----|---|-------------------|
| A. | COSC 1301 Principles of Computer Science                                  | 3 Credit Hours    |
|    | COSC 2305 Computer Programming  | 3 Credit Hours    |
|    | COSC 2306 Data Structures   | 3 Credit Hours    |
|    | COSC 2308 Personal Computer Operating Systems                             | 3 Credit Hours    |
|    | COSC 3322 Object-Oriented Programming Using C++                           | 3 Credit Hours    |
|    | COSC 3326 The Use of Computers in Education                               | 3 Credit Hours    |
| B. | COSC 4321 Information Systems Development, <b>or</b>                      | 3 Credit Hours    |
|    | COSC 4323 Management of Information Systems                               |                   |
| C. | COSC 3422 Numerical Methods, <b>or</b>                                    | 3- 4 Credit Hours |
|    | COSC 3364 Programming Methods for Data Processing Applications, <b>or</b> |                   |
|    | COSC 4325 Advanced Database Techniques                                    |                   |
| D. | COSC 3321 FORTRAN Programming, <b>or</b>                                  | 3 Credit Hours    |
|    | COSC 3323 COBOL Programming   |                   |
| E. | Six (6) advanced hours of computer science                                | 6 Credit Hours    |

**NOTE:** For a comprehensive explanation of program requirements and options for teacher certification, consult the Department of Teacher Education section in this catalog.

## Computer Science Course Descriptions

<b>COSC</b>	<b>1301</b>	<b>Principles of Computer Science</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<p>This course introduces a student to the field of computer science. Topics discussed include hardware and software, problem-solving and algorithm development, programming languages, data structures, software engineering, and the Internet. It is a first course for CIS majors and minors. Basic computer literacy will be expected.</p>				



<b>COSC</b>	<b>1363</b>	<b>Introduction to Computers</b> Basically for computer literacy, this course is designed to acquaint the student with general computer concepts and uses of computers in business and specific applications, and vocabulary applicable to users of computers. Students are given hands-on experience with common software such as word processing, spreadsheets, databases, and World Wide Web browser. It does not count toward a major or minor in CIS.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>2305</b>	<b>Computer Programming</b> This course is an introduction to problem-solving using a high level programming language, C++. Computer organization design techniques, structured programming concepts, and algorithm development will be covered. Prerequisite: Computer Science 1301.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>2306</b>	<b>Data Structures</b> Topics covered include string processing, recursion, sorting, and simple data structures. Applications are made to a variety of disciplines. Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>2308</b>	<b>Personal Computer Operating Systems</b> This is a study of the current popular operating systems found on personal computers. Topics covered will vary based on the particular operating systems being examined. Students will be given hands-on experience working with the systems software being studied. Prerequisites: Computer Science 1363 or Computer Science 1301 or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>3321</b>	<b>FORTRAN Programming</b> This course is a study of the FORTRAN 90 programming language with an emphasis on the scientific applications of the language. Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305 or consent of the instructor.	<b>Fall 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>3322</b>	<b>Object-Oriented Programming Using C++</b> This course is a study of object-oriented programming techniques as they are implemented in the C++ language. Applications to both the business and scientific fields are presented. Emphasis will be placed on learning to program in an object-oriented environment. Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305 or consent of instructor.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>3323</b>	<b>COBOL Programming</b> This course is a study of COBOL 85 programming language. It also includes structured and object-oriented programming techniques, with an emphasis on the commercial applications of the language. Prerequisite: Computer Science 2305 or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>3326</b>	<b>The Use of Computers in Education</b> This course includes the study of the instructional use of the computer assisted instruction, simulation, multimedia, and games; the study of topics such as classroom management, curriculum planning, and teaching methods; evaluation and selection of hardware and software; educational administrative uses of the computer; and societal impact and the future of computers.	<b>Fall 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>3364</b>	<b>Programming Methods for Data Processing Applications</b> This course includes advanced programming concepts in COBOL 85 for commercial applications. Emphasis is placed on the table handling, file handling, and data access methods. A term project is required where the student develops a commercial computer system using COBOL 85. Prerequisite: Computer Science 3323 with a grade of "C" or better or consent of instructor.	<b>Spring 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>COSC</b>	<b>3422</b>	<b>Numerical Methods (Same as Mathematics 3422) Fall 1999</b> This course includes advanced programming concepts, problem-solving using numerical methods. Topics include roots of equations, interpolation and representation of functions, solution of systems of equations, least-squares, and numerical differentiation and integration. The course requires three hours lecture and two hours laboratory weekly. Credit may be earned in only one of the following courses: Mathematics 3422, Computer Science 3422, or Mathematics 3322. Prerequisite: Computer Science 3321 and Mathematics 3303 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>4100</b>	<b>Survey of Professional Literature Spring</b> This one-hour course is designed to acquaint the student with the professional literature in computer science and techniques of research reporting appropriate to computer science. Internet research techniques will also be discussed and used. A term paper is required. Prerequisite: Senior standing and six hours of advanced computer science courses.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>4321</b>	<b>Information Systems Development Fall 1999</b> This is a study of traditional, structured, and advanced concepts and techniques for the design and development of an information system. Special emphasis will be placed on the development of database systems using fourth generation tools. Prerequisite: Twelve (12) credit hours of computer science, including at least two different programming languages, or consent of the instructor.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>4323</b>	<b>Management of Information Systems Fall 2000</b> This course is a study of the techniques and responsibilities for developing and maintaining an information system. Emphasis will be placed on both hardware (i.e., emergency recovery from disaster, preventive maintenance, day-to-day operations, and supplies) and software (i.e., selection of an operating system, compilers, and database programs). Prerequisite: Twelve (12) hours of computer science, including at least two different programming languages, or consent of instructor.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>4325</b>	<b>Advanced Database Techniques Spring 2000</b> This course gives students the opportunity to design and implement a database using a current Windows-based database management software package and its application language. Techniques for designing a database system are reviewed and put into practice on the term project. Prerequisite: Computer Science 4321 with a grade of "C" or better.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>4326</b>	<b>Computer Science Practicum Fall/Spring</b> This course provides practical application of the knowledge gained through coursework in computer science. The student will be placed in a work/study environment for 10-15 hours per week. The interests of each student will be considered when placement is decided. Prerequisite: A senior level CIS student and instructor approval. Must receive instructor approval in the semester prior to enrolling in the practicum.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>COSC</b>	<b>4390-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

# Department of Modern Languages

---

Dr. Samuel Arguez, Chairman

The Department of Modern Languages seeks to prepare students to develop the language skills and culture awareness necessary for the fulfillment of certain degree requirements. Also, the department seeks to prepare students who are in pursuit of the following programs of study: (a) a major or minor in Spanish; (b) an academic specialization in Spanish for the elementary education interdisciplinary major; (c) a Spanish major or minor for the secondary level certification; and (d) the English as a Second Language (ESL) and bilingual education endorsements. The department offers courses in Spanish, French, and English as a Second Language.

Students completing baccalaureate programs in Spanish should:

1. compare favorably in their knowledge of the Spanish language, culture, and literature with those students completing a similar program at peer institutions;
2. be well prepared for their first position in the field;
3. be well prepared to enter, and successfully complete, graduate school programs; and
4. compare favorably with their peers on the written and oral Spanish ExCET and TOPT examinations.

I. **Spanish Major requirements on B.A.:** Thirty (30) credit hours of courses numbered 2301 or above.

- A. All of the following:
- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| SPAN 2301 Intermediate Spanish I                    | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 2302 Intermediate Spanish II                   | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 3301 Advanced Spanish Conversation             | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 3302 Advanced Spanish Grammar and Composition  | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 3304 Spanish Culture and Civilization          | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 3305 Spanish American Culture and Civilization | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 4301 Spanish Literature I                      | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 4302 Spanish Literature II                     | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 4303 Spanish American Literature I             | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 4304 Spanish American Literature II            | 3 Credit Hours |
- B. With approval from the department chairman, the following courses may be used as substitutions within the thirty hours required for this major:
- |  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| SPAN 3303 Accredited Study in a Spanish-Speaking Country | 3 Credit Hours  |
| SPAN 4370 Special Topics (on demand)                     | Variable credit |
| SPAN 4390 Honors Research (on demand)                    | Variable credit |

II. **Spanish Minor** requirements on degrees other than B.S.E.: Eighteen (18) credit hours of courses numbered 2301 or above (excluding SPAN 3300).

III. Teacher certification requirements for an **Academic Specialization in Spanish for the elementary education interdisciplinary major**, Option II, on B.S.E.:

- A. All of the following:
- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| SPAN 2301 Intermediate Spanish I                   | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 2302 Intermediate Spanish II                  | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 3301 Advanced Spanish Conversation            | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 3302 Advanced Spanish Grammar and Composition | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 3304 Spanish Culture and Civilization         | 3 Credit Hours |
- B. One of the following:
- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| SPAN 4301 Spanish Literature I           | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 4302 Spanish Literature II          | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 4303 Spanish American Literature I  | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 4304 Spanish American Literature II | 3 Credit Hours |
- C. Professional Education Development courses, Reading Component and Academic Support area as required for the Elementary Education Interdisciplinary Major (See Teacher Education)

IV. Teacher Education Certification requirements for a **Spanish Minor** (teaching field) for **secondary level certification**, Option II, on B.S.E.:

- A. All of the following:
- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| SPAN 2301 Intermediate Spanish I       | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 2302 Intermediate Spanish II      | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPAN 3300 Spanish for Secondary School | 3 Credit Hours |

	SPAN 3301 Advanced Spanish Conversation	3 Credit Hours
	SPAN 3302 Advanced Spanish Grammar and Composition	3 Credit Hours
	SPAN 3304 Spanish Culture and Civilization	3 Credit Hours
B.	Two of the following:	6 Credit Hours
	SPAN 3303 Accredited Study in a Spanish-Speaking Country (This course requires approval of department chairman)	
	SPAN 4301 Spanish Literature I	
	SPAN 4302 Spanish Literature II	
	SPAN 4303 Spanish American Literature I	
	SPAN 4304 Spanish American Literature II	
C.	Professional Education Development courses as required for the Secondary Education Minor (See Teacher Education)	
V.	Teacher certification requirements for a <b>Spanish Major</b> (teaching field) <b>for secondary level certification</b> , Option II, on B.S.E.	
A.	All of the following:	
	SPAN 2301 Intermediate Spanish I	3 Credit Hours
	SPAN 2302 Intermediate Spanish II	3 Credit Hours
	SPAN 3300 Spanish for Secondary School	3 Credit Hours
	SPAN 3301 Advanced Spanish Conversation	3 Credit Hours
	SPAN 3302 Advanced Spanish Grammar and Composition	3 Credit Hours
	SPAN 3304 Spanish Culture and Civilization	3 Credit Hours
B.	Four of the following:	12 Credit Hours
	SPAN 3305 Spanish American Culture and Civilization	
	SPAN 4301 Spanish Literature I	
	SPAN 4302 Spanish Literature II	
	SPAN 4303 Spanish American Literature I	
	SPAN 4304 Spanish American Literature II	
C.	With approval from the department chairman, the following courses may be used to complete the thirty hours required for this major.	
	SPAN 3303 Accredited Study in Spanish-Speaking Country	3 Credit Hours
	SPAN 4370 Special Topics (On demand)	Variable credit
	SPAN 4390 Honors Research (On demand)	Variable credit
D.	Professional Education Development courses as required (See Teacher Education Department section)	

---

## Modern Language Course Descriptions

---

### Modern Language Placement

The University offers placement examinations in elementary and intermediate Spanish and French for students who have proficiency in any of these languages. Such examinations should be taken prior to beginning studies at the University, and the test for a given level can be taken only once. A variable amount of credit will be awarded based on the student's score, ranging from four to fourteen hours credit. An advanced standing examination fee will be assessed. The credit for the course(s) will be recorded on the student's Permanent Record. No grade is awarded and the hours received will not be used in calculating the grade point average. Application is made to the Chairman of the Department of Modern Languages.

<b>FREN</b>	<b>1401</b>	<b>Elementary French I</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
		This course is an introduction to the French language and culture. Emphasis is given to grammar, vocabulary, oral practice, and basic reading skills. Three hours lecture and two one-hour laboratory periods each week are required.		
<b>FREN</b>	<b>1402</b>	<b>Elementary French II</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
		This course is a continuation of French 1401. Prerequisite: French 1401 or sufficiently high score on the departmental placement test.		
<b>FREN</b>	<b>2301</b>	<b>Intermediate French I</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
		This course places continued emphasis on the speaking, reading, and writing aspects of the French language. Prerequisite: French 1402 or sufficiently high score on the departmental placement test.		
<b>FREN</b>	<b>2302</b>	<b>Intermediate French II</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
		This is a continuation of French 2301 with emphasis on reading, writing, and oral proficiency. Prerequisite: French 2301 or sufficiently high score on the departmental placement test.		

<b>SPAN</b>	<b>1401</b>	<b>Elementary Spanish I</b> This course is an introduction to the Spanish language and culture. Emphasis is given to grammar, vocabulary, oral practice, and basic reading skills. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory per week are included.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>1402</b>	<b>Elementary Spanish II</b> This course is a continuation of Spanish 1401. Prerequisite: Spanish 1401 or sufficiently high score on the departmental placement test.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>2301</b>	<b>Intermediate Spanish I</b> This course places continued emphasis on the speaking, reading, and writing aspects of the Spanish language. Prerequisite: Spanish 1402 or sufficiently high score on the departmental placement test.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>2302</b>	<b>Intermediate Spanish II</b> This is a continuation of Spanish 2301 with emphasis on reading, writing, and oral proficiency. Prerequisite: Spanish 2301 or sufficiently high score on the departmental placement test.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>2304</b>	<b>Spanish for Health Professionals</b> This is an introductory course to the Spanish language with emphasis on conversational Spanish for medical personnel. The course is designed specifically for students pursuing studies in the health professions. It does not count toward a major, minor, or specialization in Spanish. It will not substitute for other Spanish courses listed in the catalog.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>3300</b>	<b>Spanish for the Secondary School</b> This course is designed to acquaint the student with current methods of teaching Spanish, as well as to give opportunity for observation and practice of such in the language laboratory and in the elementary Spanish classes (1401-1402). This must be taken prior to student teaching. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 or consent of instructor.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>3301</b>	<b>Advanced Spanish Conversation</b> This is a course for conversation practice at an advanced level. A high volume of vocabulary acquisition is expected in order to participate in dialogues and situational topics. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 or consent of instructor. However, nine semester hours of Spanish at the 3000 or 4000 level would be highly recommended.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>3302</b>	<b>Advanced Spanish Grammar and Composition</b> This is an advanced study of Spanish grammar with special emphasis on composition. The course will be of special interest to students who wish to improve their written Spanish. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>3303</b>	<b>Accredited Study in a Spanish-Speaking Country</b> This course is designed to allow students to receive credits for study-abroad courses taken in Spanish-speaking countries. A written request stating the amount of credit applied for and the specific requirements must be signed by both the student and the department chairman at least two weeks prior to departure. A minimum of three consecutive weeks of study in the Spanish-speaking country will be required for credit. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 with a minimum grade of "B" or consent of department chairman.	<b>On request</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>3304</b>	<b>Spanish Culture and Civilization</b> This is a general study of the history and culture of Spain. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 or consent of instructor.	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>SPAN</b>	<b>3305</b>	<b>Spanish American Culture and Civilization</b> <b>Spring even years</b> This is a general study of the history and culture of Spanish America. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 or consent of instructor.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>3306</b>	<b>Teaching Mathematics, Science, and Social Studies Bilingually</b> <b>Fall 1999</b> This course introduces the student to teaching aids and materials for bilingual education applicable to the teaching of mathematics, science, and social studies. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills necessary to teach these subjects in the child's first language. Prerequisite: Completion of at least two upper level Spanish courses or possession of a teaching certificate accompanied by proficiency in Spanish.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>3307</b>	<b>Teaching Language Arts and Reading Bilingually</b> <b>Spring 2000</b> This course introduces the student to teaching aids and materials for bilingual education applicable to the teaching of language arts and reading. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills necessary to teach these subjects in the child's first language. Prerequisite: Completion of at least two upper level Spanish courses or possession of a teaching certificate accompanied by proficiency in Spanish.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>4301</b>	<b>Spanish Literature I</b> <b>Fall odd years</b> This course is a survey of Spanish literature from the Middle Ages to the Eighteenth Century. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 or consent of instructor.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>4302</b>	<b>Spanish Literature II</b> <b>Spring even years</b> This course is a survey of Spanish literature from the Nineteenth Century to the present. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 or consent of instructor.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>4303</b>	<b>Spanish American Literature I</b> <b>Fall even years</b> This course is a survey of Spanish American literature from the Colonial period to Nineteenth Century Modernism. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 or consent of instructor.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>4304</b>	<b>Spanish American Literature II</b> <b>Spring odd years</b> This course is a survey of Spanish American literature from Modernism to the present. Prerequisite: Spanish 2302 or consent of instructor.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>4370</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPAN</b>	<b>4390</b>	<b>Honors Research</b> <b>As needed</b>	<b>Variable credit</b>

---

## **English as a Second Language (ESL)**

---

The ESL Program prepares non-native speakers of English for successful study in academic courses. Enrollment in ESL courses is open to degree seeking and non-degree seeking students.

ESL students at ETBU are defined as non-native speakers of English who have not passed the University English Placement Test (EPT) administered by the ETBU English Department.

All ESL students must take the Michigan English Placement Test upon entrance to the program and again at the end of each semester. All ESL students will enroll in ESL 0421 Grammar/Writing, and in any additional ESL courses as assessed by the program director.

Each ESL course is presented at six levels of development. Performances on the University EPT, the Michigan EPT, and/or the Test of English as a Second Language (TOEFL), as well as achievement in previously taken ESL classes, are all considered to determine the level of placement.

Academic credit is not awarded for ESL courses. However, academic course work may be taken in conjunction with ESL courses with approval of the ESL Director. For further information about the ESL Program and its courses, refer to the Department of Modern Languages or Office of International Education.

---

## ESL Course Descriptions

---

<b>ENSL 0231</b>	<b>ESL Speaking/Listening</b> Students develop skills through discussions focused on pictures and action, abstract discussions, dialogues, roleplay, video and audiotaped listening exercises, drama, debate, impromptu and prepared speeches, and note-taking of lectures. Primary emphases include communication and organization. Secondary emphases are pronunciation, speed, vocabulary, and grammar.
<b>ENSL 0241</b>	<b>ESL Vocabulary</b> This is a supplemental sequence of vocabulary-builder courses. Students learn and use clusters of survival words and phrases, basic words for daily living, roots and affixes, synonyms, antonyms, homophones, troublesome pairs, basic vocabulary of several academic disciplines, social vocabulary from news-reading, and common American idioms. Emphasis is placed on meaning, usage, spelling, and parts of speech.
<b>ENSL 0311</b>	<b>ESL Reading</b> Beginners learn English alphabet, phonics, sightwords, pronunciation, punctuation, intonation, and simple comprehension skills. Intermediate and Advanced students develop and increase all comprehension skills, speed, vocabulary, reading for enjoyment, research skills, and will experience some English literature.
<b>ENSL 0421</b>	<b>ESL Grammar/Writing</b> Students study, drill, and practice aspects of English grammar. Grammar knowledge and skill is applied as students study and practice writing in various modes of composition. Daily journal writing is included at all levels. Grammar study becomes “repair” in nature and the formal essay is introduced at the advanced levels.



---

# THE SCHOOL OF MUSIC AND FINE ARTS

---

Dr. Robert Spencer, Dean

**Mission.** The mission of the School of Music and Fine Arts is to serve students of varied ages and diverse social, geographic, economic, cultural, and religious backgrounds in the study of music.

Students completing a baccalaureate program in music should:

1. excel in their primary performance medium as evidenced by mid-course and senior recital evaluations;
2. demonstrate proficiency in their secondary performance medium as evidenced by success on the secondary proficiency examination; and
3. demonstrate excellence in their general knowledge of music.

East Texas Baptist University is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music. The curricula are designed to prepare students for various professions in music. In addition, all students have opportunities to develop musical skills and an appreciation and understanding of music.

The School offers the Bachelor of Music degree with majors in vocal performance, piano performance, sacred music, all-level music education, and secondary music education. Other music education students desiring certification on the elementary level may pursue the Bachelor of Science in Education degree described in the Teacher Education section of the catalog. A Bachelor of Arts music major is also available as preparatory study to graduate work in certain areas of specialty or as cultural enrichment. Minors in music and sacred music are also offered.

**Elaboration of the following materials may be found in the *School of Music Handbook*.**

**Applied Music Lessons** are available in voice, piano, organ, harpsichord, guitar, band, and other string instruments. Students majoring in music may elect any one of these as their applied concentration with the exception of harpsichord and stringed instruments. Enrollment in applied lessons may be limited in accordance with departmental guidelines.

To receive one credit hour students must attend one twenty-five minute lesson per week. Applied music students receiving two or more credit hours in their concentration study must attend two twenty-five minute lessons or the equivalent per week. In addition, applied students will perform in recitals during each semester of study.

Student absences from applied lessons are made up only in cases of school approved absences. Necessary absences on the part of the instructor will be made up.

**Applied Music Practice** requirement minimums in any one area are as follows:

Credit Hours	Weekly Clock Hours Required
1	4
2	8
3	11

Additional practice often will be necessary to assure the skills needed.

**Applied Music Examinations** are required of all applied music students. Each must appear before the faculty in jury examination at the end of each semester (with the exception of semesters when senior recitals are given). Students not appearing will not be awarded credit until this requirement is met.

**Secondary Applied Music** study must be completed in piano by voice and band instrument concentration students. Secondary study must be completed in voice by piano and organ concentration students who plan to teach choral music in public schools and in band instrument by those who plan to teach instrumental music in public schools.

Secondary study is normally comprised of three or four semesters but must be continued until proficiency requirements are met. With the instructor's consent, a student may attempt to complete the requirements after a minimum of one semester of study. If successful, neither the additional semesters of study nor the hours of credit will be required unless needed to fulfill institutional requirements of 128 credit hours.

**SECONDARY STUDY MUST BE COMPLETED BEFORE ALL-LEVEL AND SECONDARY MUSIC EDUCATION STUDENTS REGISTER FOR MUSIC 4203 OR 4208.**

**Recital Performance** is required of students with any music major or specialization. Each must perform in at least one repertoire class or student recital each semester in which they are registered for primary applied music study. Other students may perform with instructor consent.

A senior half-recital is required of music majors (B.A.) and sacred music majors (B.M.), but is optional for music education students. **Music education students presenting a recital must do so prior to student teaching.** Vocal performance and piano performance majors are required to present a half-recital the junior year

and a full recital the senior year. Applied lessons must be continued until recitals are successfully given. Program material and the performers must be approved by the music faculty two to four weeks prior to senior recitals.

**Recital Attendance** is required of all music majors, minors, and academic specializations. At most, twenty recital credits must be earned each semester. Varying credits may be earned by attending designated studio recitals, general student recitals, junior and senior recitals, guest artist recitals, and approved concerts. (See the *School of Music Handbook* for explanation of the point system.) Students needing recital credit must register for Music 1000 (no fee). Credit or noncredit will appear on the student's Permanent Record for each semester of enrollment. Degree requirements are not met until sufficient recital credit appears on the student's Permanent Record.

**Accompanist Fees** are required of all applied students other than those in keyboard. These are for both lessons and practice as recommended by the applied music instructor. An accompanist contract is tendered between the student and accompanist. Details are available from the applied music instructor. Accompanist fees may be considered for coverage through the student's financial aid package. All outstanding fees are due and payable prior to the end of the semester.

**Music Laboratory Experience** is required of all music majors and minors. This includes five to seven semesters of music laboratory (Opera Workshop, Handbells, and choral or instrumental organizations.) Music minors are required to complete four semesters. While not required, it is strongly suggested that elementary education (Option II) majors complete two semesters. ***Only one semester of music laboratory experience may be earned per semester.***

**Music Placement Evaluations** are required of all new music students desiring to major or minor in music. Each must audition for placement in applied concentration study. Scholarship auditions will meet this requirement. A second evaluation (Concentration Level Applied Music Mid-Course Evaluation - CLAMMCE) will be made at the completion of four semesters of applied concentration study to determine the prognosis for completing applied concentration study toward a major in music or music education.

All freshmen desiring to major or minor in music will be evaluated during the first two weeks of Music 1101 and 1301 to determine the prognosis for successfully completing these courses.

**A Preparatory Department** is offered for a limited number of students who are not of university age, or who are not regularly enrolled in the University. They may be accepted for class or private instruction in piano, organ, voice, and instruments. Applications for study should be sent to the Dean of the School at the beginning of each semester. These students will observe the same holiday schedule as the regular students. Lessons missed because of a holiday are not to be made up. The fees for this instruction are the same as for regular university students. Academic credit may be accepted only if the student is admitted to the University under its early enrollment policies and if the study is considered to be at the university level.

**Music Majors** are available on the Bachelor of Music degree and the Bachelor of Arts degree. Students taking the Bachelor of Music degree will major in vocal performance, piano performance, sacred music, all-level music education, or secondary music education.

**Music Minors and an Elementary Education Academic Specialization** are offered.

**I. Vocal Performance Major on the B.M. Degree**

Eighty-three (83) credit hours required as follows:

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| A. Basic Musicianship   | 36 Credit Hours  |
| MUSI 1000, Recital (each semester of applied concentration study); MUSI 1100, 1101, 1102, 2101, 2102, 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, 3211, 3201, 3202, 4301, 4302, and seven semesters of music laboratory to be selected from MUSI 1110, 1120, 1130, 1138, 1150, 1158, and 2150 |                  |
| B. Major  |                  |
| 1. Vocal Applied Study (eight semesters)  | 22 Credit Hours  |
| MUSI 1255, 1256, 2355, 2356, 3355, 3356, 4355, and 4356, culminating in a junior half-recital and a senior full recital   |                  |
| 2. Secondary Applied Study in Piano   | 1-4 Credit Hours |
| (must pass proficiency examination, normally requiring four semesters, one hour each)   |                  |
| 3. All of the following thirteen (13) credit hours:   | 13 Credit Hours  |
| MUSI 1110 Opera Workshop (four semesters)   |                  |
| MUSI 2105 Brass and Percussion  |                  |
| MUSI 2106 Strings and Woodwinds   |                  |
| MUSI 3102 Foreign Language Diction  |                  |
| MUSI 4204 Vocal Pedagogy  |                  |
| FREN 1401 Elementary French I   |                  |

4. Voice-related study: 6 Credit Hours
  - MUSI 3385 Advanced Studies in Singing: Performance Practices
  - MUSI 3386 Advanced Studies in Singing: Repertoire
5. Junior Half-Recital
6. Senior Recital
7. Music electives sufficient to total eighty-three (83) credit hours in music
8. Passage of proficiency examination

## II. Piano Performance Major on the B.M. Degree

Eighty-three (83) credit hours required as follows:

- A. Basic Musicianship 36 Credit Hours
  - MUSI 1000, Recital (eight semesters); MUSI 1100, 1101, 1102, 2101, 2102, 1301, 1302, 2301, 2302, 3211, 3201, 3202, 4301, 4302, and seven semesters of music laboratory to be selected from MUSI 1110, 1120, 1130, 1138, 1150, 1158, and 2150
- B. Major
  1. Piano Applied Study (eight semesters) 26 Credit Hours
    - MUSI 1245, 1246, 2345, 2346, 3445, 3446, 4445, 4446, cumulating in a junior half-recital and a senior full recital
  2. Secondary Applied Study in Organ, Harpsichord, or Voice 4 Credit Hours
    - (must pass proficiency examination, normally required four semesters, one hour each)
  3. All of the following eleven (11) credit hours: 11 Credit Hours
    - MUSI 3204 Piano Pedagogy
    - MUSI 3302 Techniques of Piano Accompanying
    - MUSI 3308 Techniques and Materials for Class Piano
    - MUSI 3305 Piano Literature
  4. Piano-related study: 6 Credit Hours
    - MUSI 3383 Advanced Studies in Piano: Baroque Keyboard Music
    - MUSI 3384 Advanced Studies in Piano: Literature for Piano Duet and Duo Piano
  5. Junior Half-Recital
  6. Senior Recital
  7. Music electives sufficient to total eight-three (83) credit hours in music
  8. Passage of proficiency examination

## III. Sacred Music Major on the B.M. Degree

Eighty-three (83) credit hours required as follows:

- A. Basic Musicianship 36 Credit Hours
  - (Same as for vocal performance major)
- B. Major
  1. Applied Concentration 16 Credit Hours
    - (eight semesters, 2 credit hours each, of voice, piano, organ, or band instrument, culminating in a senior half-recital)
  2. Secondary Applied Performing Area 1-4 Credit Hours
    - (must pass proficiency examination, normally requiring four semesters, one hour each, of voice or piano, as specified)
  3. All of the following, twenty-two (22) credit hours: 22 Credit Hours
    - MUSI 3200 Music for Children
    - MUSI 3304 Hymnology
    - MUSI 3306 Orchestration
    - MUSI 4307 Organization and Administration of the Church Music Program
    - MUSI 4309 Church Music Repertoire
    - MUSI 4304 Music in Worship
    - \* MUSI 1110 Opera Workshop
    - \* MUSI 1120 Handbell Choir (two semesters)
    - MUSI 2105 Brass and Percussion
    - MUSI 2106 Strings and Woodwinds
    - \*These may not count for music laboratory credit.
  4. One of the following: 3 Credit Hours
    - a. For applied piano concentrations - MUSI 3204 and one credit hour music elective
    - b. For applied organ concentrations - MUSI 3206, MUSI 2108
    - c. For applied voice concentrations - MUSI 4204 and one credit hour music elective

- d. For band instrument concentrations - MUSI 1135 (1), 1135(2), and 1155
5. Senior Half-Recital
6. Music electives sufficient to total eighty-three (83) credit hours in music
7. Passage of secondary applied music proficiency examination

#### IV. **All-Level Music Education, Option I, Major on the B.M. Degree**

Sixty-four to sixty-five (64-65) credit hours required as follows:

- A. Basic Musicianship 36 Credit Hours  
(Same as for vocal performance major)
- B. Majors
  1. Applied Concentration 14 Credit Hours  
(seven semesters, 2 credit hours each, culminating in optional senior half-recital)
  2. Secondary Applied Performance Area 1-4 Credit Hours  
(must pass secondary proficiency examination, normally requiring four semesters, one hour each, of voice or piano, as specified)
  3. All of the following; eight (8) credit hours: 8 Credit Hours  
 MUSI 2105 Brass and Percussion  
 MUSI 2106 Strings and Woodwinds  
 MUSI 3200 Music for Children  
 MUSI 4200 Secondary Music Education Administration  
 MUSI 4207 Music Materials for the Elementary School
  4. One of the following: 2 Credit Hours
    - a. MUSI 4208 (for band instrument concentrations and for piano or organ concentrations who plan to teach band instruments in the public schools)
    - b. MUSI 4203 (for all other concentrations)
  5. One of the following: 2-3 Credit Hours
    - a. MUSI 4204 (for vocal concentrations and for keyboard concentrations who plan to teach choral music in the public schools)
    - b. MUSI 1135-1136 (for keyboard concentrations who plan to teach instrumental music in the public schools; one semester of applied study in each of the three classifications of band instruments)
    - c. MUSI 1135-1136 (for band instrument concentrations; one semester of applied study in each of the band instrument classifications other than concentration classification)
  6. Senior Half-Recital (optional)
  7. Music electives sufficient to total sixty-four (64) credit hours in music
  8. Passage of secondary applied music proficiency examination

#### V. **Secondary Music Education, Option III, Major on the B.M. Degree**

Sixty-four to sixty-five (64-65) credit hours required as follows:

- A. Basic Musicianship 36 Credit Hours  
(Same as for vocal performance major)
- B. Major
  1. Applied Concentration 14 Credit Hours  
(seven semesters, 2 credit hours each, culminating in optional senior half-recital)
  2. Secondary Applied Performance Area 1-4 Credit Hours  
(must pass secondary proficiency examination, normally requiring four semesters, one hour each)
  3. All of the following, seven (7) credit hours: 7 Credit Hours  
 MUSI 2105 Brass and Percussion  
 MUSI 2106 Strings and Woodwinds  
 MUSI 3102 Foreign Language Diction  
 MUSI 4200 Secondary School Education Administration  
 MUSI 4280 Advanced Studies in Music Education: Practicum
  4. One of the following: 2 Credit Hours
    - a. MUSI 4208 (for band instrument concentrations and for keyboard concentrations who plan to teach band instruments in the public schools)
    - b. MUSI 4203 (for all other concentrations)
  5. One of the following: 2-3 Credit Hours
    - a. MUSI 4204 (for vocal concentrations and for keyboard concentrations who plan to teach choral music in the public schools)
    - b. MUSI 1135-1136 (for keyboard concentrations and for those who plan to teach instrumental music in the public schools; one semester of applied study in each of the three classifications of band instruments)

- c. MUSI 1135-1136 (for band instrument concentrations; one semester of applied study in each of the band instrument classifications other than the concentration classification)
6. Senior Half-Recital (optional)
7. Music electives sufficient to total sixty-four (64) credit hours in music
8. Passage of secondary applied music proficiency examination

- VI. Music Major on B.A. Degree** Forty-eight (48) credit hours as follows:
- |    |   |                 |
|----|---|-----------------|
| A. | Basic Musicianship<br>MUSI 1100, 1101, 1301, 1102, 1302, 2101, 2301, 2102, 2302, 3201, 3306,<br>3211, 4301, 4302, and MUSI 1000, Recital (seven semesters, no credit)                       | 30 Credit Hours |
| B. | Applied and Ensemble Study  | 18 Credit Hours |
|    | 1. Applied Concentration, ten (10) credit hours (seven semesters,<br>culminating in senior half-recital)  |                 |
|    | 2. Applied Secondary, one to four (1-4) credit hours (must pass secondary<br>proficiency examination, normally requiring four semesters, one hour each,<br>of voice or piano, as specified) |                 |
|    | 3. Ensemble (credit hours sufficient to total eighteen)   |                 |
| C. | Senior Half-Recital   |                 |
| D. | Passage of secondary applied music proficiency examination  |                 |
- VII. Minor in Sacred Music** Twenty-five (25) credit hours as follows:
- |    |   |                 |
|----|---|-----------------|
| A. | Common Courses (minor core)   | 19 Credit Hours |
|    | 1. All of the following: MUSI 1100, 1101, 1102, 1301,<br>1302, 3201 (11 credit hours)   |                 |
|    | 2. Applied Concentration in voice, piano, organ, or band instrument, for four<br>semesters, one credit hour each (4 credit hours) |                 |
|    | 3. Music Laboratory for four semesters (4 credit hours)   |                 |
|    | 4. MUSI 1000, Recital, four semesters (no credit)   |                 |
| B. | Other Minor Courses:  | 6 Credit Hours  |
|    | MUSI 3304, 4309   |                 |
- VIII. Minor in Music** Twenty-five (25) credit hours as follows:
- |    |  |                 |
|----|--|-----------------|
| A. | Common Courses<br>(same as for sacred music minor) | 19 Credit Hours |
| B. | Other Minor Courses:                               | 6 Credit Hours  |
|    | MUSI 4301, 4302                                    |                 |
- IX. Elementary Education Specialization in Music** (an academic specialization in music for the elementary education interdisciplinary major on the B.S.E. degree) Nineteen (19) credit hours as follows:
- |    |  |                 |
|----|--|-----------------|
| A. | All of the following:<br>MUSI 1100, 1101, 1301, 3200, 3201, 4207, 4302 | 14 Credit Hours |
| B. | Applied Voice for two semesters (one credit hour each)                 | 2 Credit Hours  |
| C. | Class Piano for three semesters  | 3 Credit Hours  |
| D. | MUSI 1000, two semesters (no credit)                                   |                 |
| E. | At least two semesters of music laboratory is strongly suggested.      |                 |

---

## Music Course Descriptions

---

MUSI	1000	<b>Recital</b> Recital is required of all music majors, music minors, and music education specialization during semesters in which they are registered for applied concentration study.	<b>0 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	1100	<b>Introduction to Music</b> This course is designed to acquaint the beginning student with an overview of the field of music. It will deal with styles, major periods, media of performance, textures, literature, employment opportunities, and aptitude testing. It is designed for majors and minors in music and any others interested in a brief survey of the field.	<b>Fall 1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	1101	<b>Elementary Ear Training I</b> The development of elementary sight singing ability and aural acuity relative to intervals, chords, and rhythms are included in Elementary Ear Training I. The class meets two hours per week. It is taken concurrently with Music 1301.	<b>Fall 1 Credit Hour</b>

<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1102</b>	<b>Elementary Ear Training II</b> This course is an extension of Music 1101 in the development of sight singing and ear training ability. The class meets two hours per week. There are two prerequisites: Music 1101 and 1301.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1103</b>	<b>Class Guitar, Beginning Level</b> Instruction includes strumming the seven basic chords in the keys of G and C with or without musical scores. Taped cassettes accompany the guitar manual as an aid to practice. The possession of a guitar is required.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1104</b>	<b>Class Guitar, Intermediate Level</b> Instruction will continue the use of the seven basic chords in the keys of G and C and expand to the keys of D, A, and F with or without musical scores. Both strumming and finger picking are developed. Taped cassettes accompany the guitar manual as an aid in practice. The possession of a guitar is required.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1110</b>	<b>Opera Workshop</b> This course is a laboratory experience in the performance of opera. Study includes singing, acting, staging, selection of props, mechanical demands, etc. The course is normally offered during the spring semester and is one in which music laboratory credit may be earned. An opera score is required. A prerequisite is the instructor's consent.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1120</b>	<b>Handbell Choir</b> Handbell Choir is a laboratory experience in playing handbells. The study includes the various ways of playing the bells, an acquaintance with the literature for bells, and how to care for the instruments. This is a course in which music laboratory credit may be earned. Prerequisites include some ability to read music and the instructor's consent.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1130</b>	<b>Concert Band</b> The Concert Band utilizes a versatile format of pep, jazz, and concert. It serves as a public relations arm of the department and tours in the spring. This is a course in which students can earn music laboratory credit. Formal attire is required. A prerequisite is the instructor's consent.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1138</b>	<b>Instrumental Ensemble</b> This ensemble is a performing group of limited size which studies and performs instrumental chamber music from different periods and styles such as classical, sacred, jazz, etc.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1143</b>	<b>Class Piano</b> Basic musicianship is taught through music reading, elementary piano technique, and piano repertoire. Students are placed in one of four progressive levels. Prerequisite: Talk to instructor before registration.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1144</b>	<b>Class Piano</b> This is an extension of Music 1143.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1150</b>	<b>Chapel Choir</b> Chapel Choir is a choral organization open to all students without an audition. Various styles of sacred music are rehearsed and performed in the University chapel services or in evening concert. Music laboratory credit may be earned in this course. Formal attire is required.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>1153</b>	<b>Class Voice</b> A study of the fundamentals of singing including posture, breathing, tone quality, extension of range, etc. is taught. It is designed for those interested in singing who have had little or no training or experience.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>

MUSI	1154	<b>Class Voice</b> This is an extension of Music 1153.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	1158	<b>University Singers</b> This ensemble is a performing group of limited size selected from the Concert Choir membership which studies and performs choral chamber music from different periods and styles, such as madrigal, pop music, “swing choir” music, etc. Music Laboratory credit may be earned in this course. The prerequisite is an audition with the director. Formal attire is required.		<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	1300	<b>Fundamentals of Music</b> A study of the rudiments of music theory is taught in this course. No prior knowledge of music is needed. The course is recommended for non-music majors but may count toward the Bachelor of Music degree as elective credit. For a laboratory experience, it is recommended that students also register for Chapel Choir or Concert Band.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	1301	<b>Elementary Harmony I</b> Elementary Harmony I is a study of the principal chords in both major and minor modes with emphasis upon part-writing and keyboard harmony.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	1302	<b>Elementary Harmony II</b> This course is a continuation of Music 1301 with the addition of secondary chords, the dominant seventh, the supertonic seventh, modulation to the closely related keys and harmonization of chorale melodies based on the study of harmonies and non-harmonic devices as used in the chorales of J. S. Bach. The prerequisites are Music 1101 and 1301.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	1304	<b>Appreciation of the Arts</b> Appreciation of the Arts is designed to acquaint the student with some basic aesthetic concepts of architecture, music, painting, and sculpture; to acquaint the student with some of the great works of these art media; and to develop an appreciation and understanding of various styles of artistic expression in these works.		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	2101	<b>Advanced Ear Training I</b> Development of advanced sight singing ability and aural acuity relative to intervals, chords, and rhythms is experienced in Advanced Ear Training I. This class meets two hours per week. The prerequisites are Music 1302 and 1102.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	2102	<b>Advanced Ear Training II</b> This is an extension of Music 2101 in the development of advanced sight singing and ear training ability. Advanced Ear Training II meets two hours each week. <b>The student must make application for a degree plan to avoid a grade of “I” (Incomplete) and to avoid losing music scholarships.</b> The prerequisites are Music 2101 and 2301.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	2105	<b>Brass and Percussion</b> Brass and Percussion includes class instruction in the brass and percussion instruments and meets two hours per week. A prerequisite is Music 1301.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	2106	<b>Strings and Woodwinds</b> This course is class instruction in the basic string and woodwinds instruments, and meets two hours each week. The prerequisite is Music 1301.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	2108	<b>Service Playing</b> Service Playing includes class instruction in hymn playing, solo and choir accompaniment, conducting from the organ console,	<b>As needed</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>



and basic organ repertoire for the church service. This class meets two hours per week, and prerequisites are four semesters of organ lessons or approval of the instructor.

MUSI	2143	<b>Class Piano</b> This course is an extension of Music 1144.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	2144	<b>Class Piano</b> This course is an extension of Music 2143 and is repeatable for credit.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	2150	<b>Concert Choir</b> Concert Choir is a select group of mixed voices which perform some of the more challenging music from the various periods and styles. This choir serves as a public relations arm of the department and tours in the spring of each year. Membership is by audition, and formal attire is required.	<b>Fall/Spring</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	2301	<b>Advanced Harmony I</b> This course begins with modulatory techniques introduced in Music 1302, then continues with the more complex chromatic harmonies of the Late Nineteenth Century, and concludes with an introduction to Twentieth-Century compositional techniques. Theoretical knowledge will receive practical application through part-writing exercises and extensive analysis.	<b>Fall</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	2302	<b>Advanced Harmony II</b> In addition to harmony, this course also includes a study of how the basic elements of music are used to create formal structures. Students will analyze representative works and styles from the Middle Ages through the Twentieth Century and will also create their own compositions demonstrating their understanding of selected forms and styles. Modulation to remote and foreign keys is studied, and a survey of modern harmonic trends, including chords constructed in fourth, the use of artificial scales, and atonalism is included. Some study of form and composition is included. <b>The student must make application for a degree plan to avoid a grade of "I" (Incomplete) and to avoid losing music scholarships.</b> The prerequisites are Music 2101 and 2301.	<b>Spring</b> <b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3102	<b>Foreign Language Diction</b> This course includes class instruction in pronunciation of French and German for singers, and meets two hours per week.	<b>Spring even years</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	3103	<b>Organ Survey</b> This course is designed to acquaint the church music student with the organ regarding its construction, maintenance, purchase, and use in worship and for the training of young organists.	<b>As needed</b> <b>1 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	3200	<b>Music for Children</b> This course will (1) expose the students to various methodologies useful in teaching music in the elementary school, (2) offer the students opportunities to observe and teach lessons in music for various age levels, and (3) aid the students in working with children both in elementary choirs and church choirs. Prerequisite: Junior standing. <b>Must be passed before student teaching.</b>	<b>Spring</b> <b>2 Credit Hour</b>
MUSI	3201	<b>Conducting</b> This course includes instruction in the techniques of choral and instrumental conducting through the study of works from the standard choral and orchestral repertory. Rehearsal techniques, score analysis and preparation, interpretation, and the technical and musical problems of the orchestra and choir will be studied. Prerequisite is junior standing.	<b>Fall</b> <b>2 Credit Hours</b>

MUSI	3202	<b>Advanced Conducting</b> Advanced conducting is study in choral and instrumental techniques and conducting with particular attention given to oratorio and other larger choral forms. The prerequisite is Music 3201. <b>Must be passed before student teaching.</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3204	<b>Piano Pedagogy</b> This course includes the theories, materials, and techniques of piano teaching. A survey of chamber music involving the piano is explored, as well as organization, materials and equipment of class piano instruction in public schools. A prerequisite is junior standing in piano.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3206	<b>Organ Pedagogy</b> This course includes the theories, materials, and techniques of organ teaching. Detailed discussion of basic principles and differences between French, English, and German schools of techniques and interpretation is held. A prerequisite is two semesters of organ.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3208	<b>Music Composition</b> This course is designed to examine and apply modern composition techniques, formal structure, the creative process and clear musical expression and communication. Prerequisite: Music 2302.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3211	<b>Eighteenth Century Counterpoint</b> This course is an analysis of contrapuntal music of the 18th century and writing of music involving techniques characteristic of the period. A prerequisite is Music 2302.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3302	<b>Techniques of Piano Accompanying</b> This course is a study of historical, stylistic, and technical aspects of piano accompanying. A prerequisite is sophomore standing in piano.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3304	<b>Hymnology</b> Hymnology is a study of both the musical and literary aspects of great hymns and the biographies of outstanding composers and writers of hymns. It is a study of the hymn as a musical form in historical context. The relationship of congregational hymn singing to the integrated worship program is explored.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3305	<b>Piano Literature</b> This course is a survey of compositions for the piano from varied periods and a study of technical problems and artistic interpretation of them. A prerequisite is junior standing in piano.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3306	<b>Orchestration</b> Practical experience in arranging music compositions for the orchestra is gained from this course. Accompaniments for solo voices and/or instruments will be arranged to acquaint students with the tone colors of the orchestra. Some choral arranging will also be included. A prerequisite is Music 2302.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3308	<b>Techniques and Material for Class Piano</b> This course is a study of the various methods and literature used in teaching piano in groups. Particular attention will be given to the use of the electronic piano laboratory. A prerequisite is junior level in piano.	<b>Offered irregularly</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
MUSI	3352	<b>Advanced Studies in Sacred Music: A Practicum in Music Ministry</b> An internship with a minister of music in which choral organization, rehearsal techniques, budget planning, music libraries, and administration of the music program are studied. A prerequisite is Music 3304 or one other church music course.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

MUSI	3365	<b>Music in the Small Church: Techniques and Materials</b> (Same as Religion 3365) This course is designed to provide the general student with a study of the relationship of music to worship. Specific attention will be given to basic conducting skills and a survey of the Baptist Hymnal as needed in worship. A brief study of the fundamentals of music reading will be included as needed.	Fall odd years	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	3383	<b>Advanced Studies in Piano: Performance of Baroque Keyboard Music</b> This course includes the study of compositions by J.S. Bach, Domenico Scarlatti and other Baroque composers with emphasis on style, articulation, rhythm, ornamentation, and the application of early keyboard fingering. The harpsichord and the piano will be used.	As needed	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	3384	<b>Advanced Studies in Piano: Literature for Piano Duet and Duo-Piano</b> This course is a survey and performance of music originally composed by famous composers for two persons.	As needed	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	3385	<b>Advanced Studies in Singing: Performance Practices</b> This course is an independent study of vocal performance practice within historical and national styles. The particular area of areas to be studied will be determined following consultation with the instructor. The purpose is to enhance the student's understanding of vocal interpretation. The prerequisites are Music 2302 and 2102.	As needed	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	3386	<b>Advanced Studies in Singing: Repertoire</b> This course is an independent study of vocal repertoire from particular historic and national styles with attention given to available music scores and recordings. The particular area or areas to be studied will be determined following consultation with the instructors. The purpose is to enhance the student's knowledge of vocal literature.	As needed	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4100	<b>Survey of Professional Literature</b> This course is designed to acquaint the student with the professional literature and techniques of research reporting appropriate to this department. A prerequisite is senior standing.	As needed	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	4200	<b>Secondary Music Education Administration</b> This course deals with the organization and administration of the music program on the secondary public school level. It deals with those aspects that are common to both choral and instrumental programs. <b>It must be passed prior to student teaching.</b>	Spring	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	4203	<b>Techniques and Materials for the Choral Music Program in the Secondary School</b> Techniques and materials for choral groups of the junior and senior high schools, operetta production and materials, rehearsal techniques, etc. Prerequisites are junior standing and completion of secondary applied study. <b>Must be passed before student teaching.</b>	Fall	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	4204	<b>Vocal Pedagogy</b> Theories and teaching procedures in training the singing voice and preparing vocal groups for performance are explored. This course is designed for the teacher of voice and director of choral organizations. A prerequisite is junior standing in voice.	Spring	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	4207	<b>Music Materials for the Elementary School</b> This course is designed to acquaint the prospective elementary school music teacher with the materials for use in the music program in the elementary school. A prerequisite is Music 3200. <b>Must be passed before student teaching.</b>	Fall	2 Credit Hours

MUSI	4208	<b>Teaching Instrumental Music in the Secondary School</b> This is a course designed to give specific help and techniques to persons interested in directing instrumental groups in the secondary schools. Included will be the orchestra, band, small ensemble, housing the instrumental music department, inciting interest in the instrumental program, instrumental music library, etc. Prerequisites are junior standing and completion of secondary applied study. <b>Must be passed before student teaching.</b>	As needed	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	4280	<b>Advanced Studies in Music Education: Practicum</b> This course is an independent study in secondary music education. The particular area or areas to be studied will be determined in consultation with the instructor. There will be an emphasis on observation and/or participation in the secondary public school music program prior to student teaching.	As needed	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	4301	<b>Music History I</b> Music History is a review of general history with a more in-depth study of the history of music from Antiquity through the Baroque period. Styles, composers, and their compositions will be featured.	Fall	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4302	<b>Music History II</b> This course is a continuation of Music 4301 with attention given to the Classical, Romantic, and Contemporary periods.	Spring	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4304	<b>Music in Worship</b> (Formerly MUS 3381) Music in Worship is a study of the role of music and the historical development of liturgical and nonliturgical worship practices.	Spring even years	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4307	<b>Organization and Administration of Church Music Program</b> This course involves a study of philosophical bases for the organization of a church music program. Means of maintaining and administering the program are studied as they relate to the basic philosophies of church music. A prerequisite is junior standing.	Spring odd years	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4309	<b>Church Music Repertoire</b> This course includes a survey of current choral and instrumental literature for church use preceded by units on worship and the issue of "quality." A prerequisite is junior standing.	Fall even years	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4370-79	<b>Special Topics</b>		3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4390-99	<b>Honors</b> A program of study and research for individual instruction by advanced students. Prerequisite: Admission to the University Scholars Program.		3 Credit Hours

### Applied Lessons

MUSI	1105-06	<b>Guitar Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.		1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1205-06	<b>Guitar Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.		2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1111-12	<b>Harpsichord Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.		1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1211-12	<b>Harpsichord Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.		2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2111-12	<b>Harpsichord Lessons</b> Second year for elective credit only.		1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2211-12	<b>Harpsichord Lessons</b> Second year for elective credit only.		2 Credit Hours

MUSI	1115-16	<b>Harpichord Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1215-16	<b>Harpichord Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1315-16	<b>Harpichord Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	2115-16	<b>Harpichord Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2215-16	<b>Harpichord Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2315-16	<b>Harpichord Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	1121-22	<b>Organ Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1221-22	<b>Organ Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2121-22	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Second year for elective credit only.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2221-22	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Second year for elective credit only.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1125-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1225-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1325-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	2125-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2225-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2325-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	3125-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	3225-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	3325-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4125-26	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	4225-26*	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	4325-26*	<b>Organ Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	1131-32	<b>Instrument Lessons/Orchestra</b> First year for elective credit only.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1231-32	<b>Instrument Lessons/Orchestra</b> First year for elective credit only.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2131-32	<b>Instrument Lessons/Orchestra</b> Second year for elective credit only.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2231-32	<b>Instrument Lessons/Orchestra</b> Second year for elective credit only.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1135-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1235-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1335-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	2135-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2235-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2335-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours

MUSI	3135-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	3235-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	3335-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4135-36	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	4235-36*	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	4335-36*	<b>Band Instrument Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	1141-42	<b>Piano Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1241-42	<b>Piano Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2141-42	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Second year for elective credit only.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2241-42	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Second year for elective credit only.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1145-46	<b>Piano Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1245-46	<b>Piano Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1345-46	<b>Piano Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	2145-46*	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2245-46	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2345-46	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	3145-46	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	3245-46	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	3345-46	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	3445-46*	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	4 Credit Hours
MUSI	4145-46	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	4245-46*	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	4345-46*	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	4445-46*	<b>Piano Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	4 Credit Hours
MUSI	1151-52	<b>Voice Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1251-52	<b>Voice Lessons</b> First year for elective credit only.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2151-52	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Second year for elective credit only.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2251-52	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Second year for elective credit only.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1155-56	<b>Voice Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	1255-56	<b>Voice Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	1355-56	<b>Voice Lessons</b> First year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	2155-56*	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour
MUSI	2255-56	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	2 Credit Hours
MUSI	2355-56	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Second year for music degree.	3 Credit Hours
MUSI	3155-56	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	1 Credit Hour

<b>MUSI</b>	<b>3255-56</b>	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>3355-56</b>	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Third year for music degree.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>4155-56</b>	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>4255-56*</b>	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>MUSI</b>	<b>4355-56*</b>	<b>Voice Lessons</b> Fourth year for music degree.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

\* The second of each designated set of numbers is repeatable and results in additional hours of credit and grade points, but the grade may not be used to remove a previous grade.

---

## Art Course Descriptions

---

<b>ARTS 1301</b>	<b>Creative Arts in the Elementary School Curriculum</b> <b>Fall</b> This course presents a study of the history, organization, evaluation, and function of the creative arts in elementary curriculum. Opportunity is provided for the student to work with the various materials and equipment suitable for classroom use.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>ARTS 1302</b>	<b>Fundamentals of Art</b> <b>Spring</b> A general course in the fundamentals of art offers creative activities in drawing, design, color, and related experiences.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>



---

# Department of Nursing

---

Dr. Ella Herriage, Director

The Department of Nursing offers a baccalaureate degree with a major in nursing. There are two program plans. One plan, the Generic Program, is for students with no prior nursing education. The other plan, the RN to B.S.N. Program, is for registered nurses who have a diploma or associate degree in nursing who wish to obtain a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree.

In keeping with the Mission of East Texas Baptist University, the faculty of the Department of Nursing is dedicated to the development of intellectual inquiry, social consciousness, wellness, Christian character, professional standards of behavior, and to providing a challenging academic atmosphere within a Christian environment. The faculty is further dedicated to preparing its graduates for the practice of nursing in a variety of health care settings within a culturally, racially, and ethnically diverse environment, and to providing a foundation for graduate study in nursing.

Students completing the baccalaureate program in nursing should:

1. be prepared to function as generalists in the health care system within a framework of professional, ethical, and legal standards;
2. reflect the influence of high quality education within a Christian environment on their nursing practice;
3. exhibit an awareness of present and emerging roles of the professional nurse;
4. maintain an awareness of current trends in nursing and health care as well as current practice and future directions; and
5. continue their personal and professional development through continuing education and graduate study.

The profession of nursing requires practice and application of theoretical concepts. This is accomplished on campus in learning laboratories as well as in various community, primary, secondary, and tertiary health care facilities. Faculty and/or approved registered nurse preceptors employed in these agencies provide immediate supervision.

The programs prepare students upon graduation to assume entry level positions in nursing practice and provide a foundation for advanced study in nursing. Graduates of the Generic Program are eligible to apply to take the examination for licensure as registered nurses, as set forth in the *Texas Statutes Regulating the Practice of Professional Nursing*.

The ETBU Department of Nursing does not guarantee that each person admitted to its nursing programs will pass all elements of the programs or that those graduated from the Generic Program with the B.S.N. degree will be able to pass nursing board examinations and/or secure employment as a nurse. Attaining these goals depends upon the degree to which the student diligently applies himself or herself to his or her studies and upon the economic forces influencing the health care industry. Neither of these factors is within the control of the ETBU Department of Nursing.

## Accreditation

The Nursing Program is accredited by the Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission. The Board of Nurse Examiners for the State of Texas can be contacted at P.O. Box 430, Austin, Texas 78767-0430 or by telephone at (512) 305-7400. The National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (NLNAC) can be contacted at 350 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014 or by telephone at (212) 989-9393.

---

## Generic B.S.N. Program

---

### Admission and Program Requirements

Applicants to the Generic Program must meet requirements for admission to the University. Nursing as a major is indicated on the application to the University. Each student is assigned an advisor in the Department of Nursing.

The program is four years in length with the first two years consisting of non-nursing courses. The last four semesters consist of upper division nursing courses.

**Application** to the nursing program may be made when all pre-nursing courses are completed or are in progress with the expectation of completion prior to the fall semester.

Required freshmen and sophomore courses are offered at ETBU or may be transferred from another college or university. Nursing courses must be taken in the nursing program except in specific cases approved by the Nursing Admission Committee and the director of the program.

**Admission to the Nursing Program** Students are admitted to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing Generic Program each fall semester. Prior to admission, students must complete all pre-nursing requirements including all science courses with laboratories and NURS 3311, Introduction to Professional Nursing. Completion of pre-nursing requirements does not automatically assure admission to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing (B.S.N.) program.

**Program Application** must be made prior to March 1 of the year in which fall enrollment is expected. Applicants for admission to the Generic Program will be considered when students have accomplished the following:

1. gained admission to the University,
2. submitted a B.S.N. application,
3. earned a grade point average of at least 2.8 on a 4.0 scale,
4. earned a grade of "C" or higher in all required natural and behavioral science courses and Nursing 3311,
5. held a satisfactory interview with the Nursing Admission Committee,
6. obtained a satisfactory score on standardized preadmission tests,
7. submitted names of two (2) references, one personal and one from a former teacher,
8. completed or be in the process of completing all general education prerequisite courses, and
9. provide the Nursing Department with official copies of all transcripts from schools attended.

Enrollment is limited to the space available. ETBU does not discriminate on the basis of age, sex, race, religion, or marital status. At the time of enrollment in clinical nursing courses the student must provide proof of:

1. current Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) certification for one person, two persons, infant, child/adult;
2. professional liability insurance; and
3. current required immunizations.

**Admission Notification** Notification of admission to the program is made by mail. Students who are accepted must submit all required immunization forms and other documentation to the Department of Nursing prior to beginning the program.

**Credit By Examination** may be earned for certain pre-nursing courses. Students may not obtain credit by examination for any nursing courses.

**Grading Policies** A grade of "C" or better must be earned in all natural and behavioral sciences. All course grades transferred to or earned at ETBU will be used in calculation of the cumulative grade point average (GPA). The grading scale for nursing courses is as follows:

- A - 92-100
- B - 83-91
- C - 74-82
- D - 65-73
- F - Below 65

The laboratory component of all clinical courses is evaluated as "P" (pass) or "F" (fail). Students must be successful in both lecture and laboratory components to earn credit for these courses. All nursing courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better in order to progress to the next semester.

**Repeat Course** Students are permitted to repeat only one nursing course in which they earn a grade below "C". Students who earn a grade below "C" in one nursing course may repeat the course in question the next time the course is offered, depending on space availability. Other nursing courses may not be taken and the student may not progress in the program until the course is satisfactorily completed. A course may be repeated only one time.

**Standards for Admission and Retention** A candidate for the B.S.N. degree must have abilities and skills of four varieties: observation, communication, motor, and behavioral. Reasonable accommodations may be made for some disabilities. However, a candidate is expected to perform in a reasonably independent manner.

1. Observation: A candidate must be able to observe a patient/client accurately. Examples of observation include, but are not limited to: listening to heart and breath sounds, visualizing the appearance of a surgical wound, detecting the presence of a foul odor, and palpating an abdomen.
2. Communication: A candidate must be able to communicate/interact effectively with patients/clients and other members of the health care team to obtain information, describe patient situations, and perceive nonverbal communication.
3. Motor: A candidate must have adequate motor function to work effectively with nursing problems and issues and carry out related nursing care. Examples of nursing care include, but are not limited to: ambulating and positioning clients, cardiopulmonary resuscitation; administration of intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and oral medications; application of pressure to stop bleeding; opening an obstructed airway; and provision of client daily hygiene care.
4. Behavioral: A candidate must possess the emotional health required for total utilization of his or her intellectual abilities. Candidates need to be able to tolerate physically taxing work loads and to function effectively during stressful situation. They must be capable of adapting to ever-changing environments, displaying flexibility, appropriately interacting with others, and learning to function in the case of uncertainty that is inherent in clinical situations involving clients.

Article 4519a of the *Texas Statutes Regulating the Practice of Professional Nursing* is included for your information. Questions should be directed to the Director of the Department of Nursing. All students are required to read and sign declaratory orders.

#### **Article 4519a. DECLARATORY ORDERS OF ELIGIBILITY FOR LICENSURE** (amended/add by SB 617)

##### **Sec. 1.**

- (a) An individual enrolled or planning to enroll in an education program that prepares an individual for an initial license as a registered nurse who has reason to believe that the individual is ineligible for the

license may petition the board for a declaratory order as to the individual's eligibility. The petition must state the basis for the individual's potential ineligibility. The board shall have the same powers to investigate the petition and the individual's eligibility that it has to investigate a person applying for a license. The petitioning individual or the board may amend the petition at any time before a final determination is made to include additional grounds for potential ineligibility.

- (b) If the board proposes to find the petitioner ineligible for a license, the petitioner is entitled to a hearing before the board in accordance with Subsection (a), Article 4525, Revised Statutes, as amended by Section 8, Chapter 840, Acts of the 73rd Legislature, 1993. The board's order must set out each basis for potential ineligibility and the board's determination as to ineligibility. In the absence of new evidence known but not disclosed by the petitioner or not reasonably available to the board at the time the order is issued, the board's ruling on the petition determines the individual's eligibility with respect to the basis for potential ineligibility set out in the order.

## **Sec. 2.**

- (a) The board may require individuals accepted for enrollment or enrolled in an educational program preparing students for initial licensure as registered nurses to submit information to the board that will permit it to determine whether the individual is aware of the conditions that may disqualify the individual from licensure as a professional nurse on graduation and to the individual's right to petition the board for a declaratory order of eligibility for licensure under Section 1 of this article. In lieu of requiring the individual to submit the information, the board may require the educational program to collect and submit the information on individuals accepted for enrollment or enrolled in the program. The information shall be submitted in a form approved by the board.

- (b) If the board determines that an individual may not be eligible for licensure on graduation, the board shall notify the education program of its determination.

**Retention-Progression Policy** With the exception of the repeated course option, students must earn a minimum grade of "C" in all nursing courses to remain in the Nursing Program.

**Dismissal Policy** Students who earn a grade below "C" in more than one nursing course will be dismissed from the Nursing Program. Dismissal from the program does not constitute dismissal from the University. The Department of Nursing reserves the right to dismiss a student whose behavior is deemed to threaten the welfare of any individual or is unsafe in any manner or engages in unprofessional conduct.

**Readmission Policy** Students who have earned a grade below "C" in more than one nursing course may apply for readmission to the Nursing Program only once. Readmission will be determined on the basis of space availability. Students in this category who wish to seek readmission to the Nursing Program must contact the Director of Nursing Education prior to the end of the semester preceding requested re-entry.

Students who have had to interrupt successful progression in the Nursing Program for personal reasons or illness may reapply to the program only twice. If it has been more than three (3) years since the student left the program the student must begin the Nursing Program over.

**Graduation Requirements** In addition to meeting University requirements for graduation, students pursuing a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree must complete the course of study within three (3) years from the date of initial enrollment in the Nursing Program. No credit will be applied toward the B.S.N. degree for nursing courses completed more than three (3) years prior to the date on which the degree is conferred. An extension of time may be granted to students who are called to active military service. This does not apply to credit by articulation or validation of the RN student.

## **The Nursing Major**

Nursing courses required for the B.S.N (Generic Program) are as follows. Sixty-four (64) credit hours are required. Nursing courses are offered in sequence and must be completed sequentially.

NURS 3311	Introduction to Professional Nursing	3 Credit Hours
NURS 3621	Nursing Concepts, Process, and Practice	6 Credit Hours
NURS 3341	Health Assessment	3 Credit Hours
NURS 3351	Professional Communications	3 Credit Hours
NURS 3231	Pharmacology	2 Credit Hours
NURS 3361	Research in Nursing	3 Credit Hours
NURS 3622	Adult and Family Health	6 Credit Hours
NURS 3632	Nursing Developing Families	6 Credit Hours
NURS 3342	Nursing Care of Children and Adolescents	3 Credit Hours
	Across Community Settings	
NURS 4621	The Individual and Family with Complex Health Problems	6 Credit Hours
NURS 4631	Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing	6 Credit Hours
NURS 4341	Care of the Elderly	3 Credit Hours
NURS 4622	Community Health Nursing	6 Credit Hours
NURS 4644	Leading and Managing in Nursing	6 Credit Hours
NURS 4232	Professional Role Development	2 Credit Hours

# Suggested Sequence of Courses

## FRESHMAN YEAR

### FALL SEMESTER

			Credit Hours
CHEM	1300	Chemical Concepts	3
CHEM	1101	Chemical Concepts Laboratory	1
ENGL	1301	Rhetoric and Composition	3
PSYC	1301	Introduction to Psychology	3
HIST	1301	United States to 1877	3
<sup>1</sup> RLGN		Survey Course	3
KINE	1130	Lifetime Fitness	<u>1</u>
			<b>17</b>

### SPRING SEMESTER

BIOL	2301	Nutrition	3
SOCI	1301	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENGL	1302	Composition and Introduction to Literature	3
COSC	1363	Introduction to Computers	3
HIST	1302	United States Since 1877	3
KINE		Activity Course	<u>1</u>
			<b>16</b>

## SOPHOMORE YEAR

### FALL SEMESTER

BIOL	2411	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	4
MATH	1301	Elementary Statistics	3
PSYC	2330	Development Through the Life Span	3
POSC	2301	American Government	3
<sup>2</sup> ENGL		Literature Course	3
<sup>3</sup> Fine Arts		Appreciation	<u>3</u>
			<b><sup>4</sup>19</b>

### SPRING SEMESTER

BIOL	2412	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	4
BIOL	3452	Microbiology	4
SPAN	2304	Spanish for Health Professionals	3
RLGN	3352	Christian Ethics	3
NURS	3311	Introduction to Professional Nursing	<u>3</u>
			<b>17</b>

### SUMMER TERM

BIOL	3301	Pathophysiology	<u>3</u>
			<b>3</b>

## JUNIOR YEAR

### FALL SEMESTER

NURS	3621	Nursing Concepts, Process, and Practice	6
NURS	3341	Health Assessment	3
NURS	3351	Professional Communications	3
NURS	3231	Pharmacology	2
NURS	3361	Research in Nursing	<u>3</u>
			<b>17</b>

### SPRING SEMESTER

NURS	3622	Adult and Family Health	6
NURS	3632	Nursing Developing Families	6
NURS	3342	Nursing Care of Children and Adolescents	<u>3</u>
		Across Community Settings	<b>15</b>

## SENIOR YEAR

### FALL SEMESTER

NURS	4621	The Individual and Family with Complex Health Problems	6
NURS	4631	Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing	6
NURS	4341	Care of the Elderly	<u>3</u>
			<b>15</b>

## SPRING SEMESTER

NURS 4622	Community Health Nursing	6
NURS 4644	Leading and Managing in Nursing	6
NURS 4232	Professional Role Development	<u>2</u>
		<b>14</b>

<sup>1</sup>Must be from Religion 1301, 1302, 1305, or 1306

<sup>2</sup>Must be from English 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2307, or 2308

<sup>3</sup>Either Music 1304 or Theatre Arts 1301.

<sup>4</sup>Any one of the 3-hour courses may be completed in a January or summer term.

---

## RN to B.S.N. Program

---

The RN to B.S.N. program is for graduates of associate degree and diploma nursing programs who hold the RN license in the State of Texas. The curriculum is designed to enable the employed nurse to complete the Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree while continuing employment. Emphasis is placed upon self-directed learning, promoting personal and professional growth, providing holistic care to individuals, families, and communities, and encouraging independent action. The program prepares the nurse to function as a generalist within the health care system and provides a basis for continued professional development and graduate study in nursing.

### Admission and Program Requirements

**Application** Applicants must be admitted to East Texas Baptist University prior to admission to the nursing program. All pre-nursing general education courses must be completed prior to the admission to the nursing program except in special situations approved by the Nursing Admission Committee and the program Director.

**Admission to the Nursing Program** RN students are admitted to the program each spring semester. Applications must be submitted by December 1 of the semester prior to desired admission date.

Admission to the Nursing Program requires:

1. graduation from an approved nursing program,
2. official transcript for each college or university attended,
3. admission to East Texas Baptist University,
4. completion of application to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program,
5. evidence of current RN license for the State of Texas,
6. professional liability insurance,
7. current CPR certification,
8. evidence of recent physical exam,
9. current immunizations, and
10. a minimum of "C" in any prerequisite course and a grade point average of 2.8 on a 4.0 scale.

**Admission Notification** Notification of admission is made by mail. Enrollment is limited to space available. ETBU does not discriminate in its nursing program admissions on the basis of age, sex, race, religion, or marital status.

**Prerequisites** Before beginning the nursing major courses at least 69 credit hours of general education courses must be completed. (See the University Degrees section of the catalog for a listing of these courses.) Courses may be taken at ETBU or transferred from another college or university. Transfer credit is granted according to the policy outlined in the University catalog.

### The Nursing Major

Nursing courses build on prior learning. Validation is accomplished by a validating process including completion of the NLN Nursing Mobility Profile II. Three exams include: (1) Care of the Adult Client, (2) Care of the Client during Childbearing, and (3) Care of the Client with Mental Disorder. Thirty-four (34) semester hours may be obtained toward the nursing major upon successful completion of the validation process or by articulation. Details of the criteria used in validating the prior learning as equated to this thirty-four (34) credit hours can be found in a document entitled "Process and Criteria for Validating Prior Learning for the RN to B.S.N. Program." In addition, this nursing major requires thirty-eight (38) credit hours in nursing courses as follows:

NURN 3312	Transition to Professional Nursing	3 Credit Hours
NURN 3332	Trends and Issues in Nursing	3 Credit Hours
NURN 3222	Health Assessment	2 Credit Hours
NURN 4301	Illness Care: Continuum of Care	3 Credit Hours
NURN 4402	Illness Care: Continuum of Care Clinical	4 Credit Hours
NURN 4311	Community Health Nursing	3 Credit Hours
NURN 4411	Community Health Nursing Clinical	4 Credit Hours
NURN 4321	Scientific Inquiry in Nursing	3 Credit Hours

NURN 4312	Leadership and Management	3 Credit Hours
NURN 4412	Management Clinical	4 Credit Hours
NURN 4322	Professional Role Development	3 Credit Hours
NURN 4370	Elective (Special Topics)	3 Credit Hours

**Credit by Examination** may be earned for certain pre-nursing courses. Students may not obtain credit by examination for any nursing courses.

**Grading Policies** A grade of “C” or better must be earned in all natural and behavioral sciences. All course grades transferred to or earned at ETBU will be used in calculation of the cumulative grade point average (GPA). The grading scale for nursing courses is as follows:

A	-	92-100
B	-	83-91
C	-	74-82
D	-	65-73
F	-	Below 65

All nursing courses must be completed with a grade of “C” or better in order to progress to the next semester.

**Repeat Course** Students are permitted to repeat only one nursing course in which they earn a grade below “C”. Students who earn a grade below “C” in one nursing course may repeat the course in question the next time the course is offered, depending upon space availability. Other nursing courses may not be taken and the student may not progress in the program until the course is satisfactorily completed. A course may be repeated only one time.

**Retention-Progression Policy** With the exception of the repeated course option, students must earn a minimum grade of “C” in all nursing courses to remain in the nursing program.

**Dismissal Policy** Students who earn a grade below “C” in more than one nursing course will be dismissed from the Nursing Program. Dismissal from the Program does not constitute dismissal from the University. The Department of Nursing reserves the right to dismiss a student whose behavior is deemed to threaten the welfare of any individual or is unsafe in any manner or engages in unprofessional conduct.

**Readmission Policy** Students who have earned a grade below “C” in more than one nursing course may apply for readmission to the Nursing Program only once. Readmission will be determined on the basis of space availability. Students in this category who wish to seek readmission to the Nursing Program must contact the Director of Nursing Education prior to the end of the semester preceding requested re-entry.

Students who have had to interrupt successful progression in the Nursing Program for personal reasons or illness may reapply to the program only twice. If it has been more than three (3) years since the student left the program the student must begin the Nursing Program over.

### Scheduling of Classes

Classes are scheduled with the working student in mind. Courses may be taken on a part-time or full-time basis.

---

## Suggested Sequence of Courses

---

**Note:** The student must have completed all general education courses prior to beginning nursing courses.

			<b>Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPRING SEMESTER</b>			
NURN	3312	Transition to Professional Nursing	3
NURN	3222	Health Assessment	2
NURN	3332	Trends and Issues in Nursing	3
			<b>8</b>
<b>SUMMER SESSION I</b>			
NURN	4301	Illness Care: Continuum of Care	3
			<b>3</b>
<b>SUMMER SESSION II</b>			
NURN	4402	Illness Care: Continuum of Care Clinical*	4
NURN	4370	Nursing Elective	3
			<b>7</b>
<b>FALL SEMESTER</b>			
NURN	4311	Community Health Nursing	3
NURN	4411	Community Health Nursing Clinical*	4
NURN	4321	Scientific Inquiry in Nursing	3
			<b>10</b>

**SPRING SEMESTER**

NURN	4312	Leadership and Management	3
NURN	4412	Management Clinical*	4
NURN	4322	Professional Role Development	3
			<b>10</b>

\*All clinical courses have eight (8) hours of directed clinical and eight (8) hours of independent clinical per week.

**Graduation Requirements** In addition to meeting University requirements for graduation, students pursuing a Bachelor of Science in Nursing degree must complete the course of study within three (3) years from the date of initial enrollment in the Nursing Program. No credit will be applied toward the B.S.N. degree for nursing courses completed more than three (3) years prior to the date on which the degree is conferred. An extension of time may be granted to students who are called to active military service. This does not apply to credit by articulation or validation of the RN student.

---

## Nursing Course Descriptions

---

<b>NURS 3311</b>	<b>Introduction to Professional Nursing</b> An introduction to nursing as a practice profession with emphasis on nursing's history, roles, and relationship to other health care disciplines. The ETBU mission, philosophy, and organizing framework are presented.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 3621</b>	<b>Nursing Concepts, Process, and Practice</b> This course is a foundation for all applied nursing courses in the ETBU program. It emphasizes nursing concepts, nursing process using critical thinking, and beginning applications of therapeutic nursing interventions. The laboratory component of this course is evaluated as "P" (pass) or "F" (fail). Prerequisites: NURS 3311. Concurrent: NURS 3231, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3361.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 3341</b>	<b>Health Assessment</b> The course is based upon the nursing process as it applies to health assessment of individuals, families, aggregates, and communities. Data collection, analysis and synthesis of data, and nursing diagnosis are emphasized. This course utilizes the nursing process in assessing the health of the individual, family, and community and assessments of selected individuals, families, and communities are practiced. The laboratory component of the course is evaluated as "P" (pass) or "F" (fail). Prerequisites: NURS 3311. Concurrent: NURS 3621, NURS 3351, NURS 3231, NURS 3361.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 3351</b>	<b>Professional Communications</b> This course focuses on the application of principles of therapeutic and professional communications and relationships of various ages and cultural groups. Self-assessment, theories of communication, teaching, learning, and relationships in therapeutic and professional situations are introduced to identify attitudes, concepts, and knowledge necessary for the practice of professional nursing. Prerequisites: NURS 3311. Concurrent: NURS 3231, NURS 3341, NURS 3361, NURS 3621.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 3231</b>	<b>Pharmacology</b> This course builds knowledge base of drugs and emphasizes the nurse's responsibility in drug administration. Drug classification, actions, effects, and nursing implications are emphasized. Prerequisites: NURS 3311. Concurrent: NURS 3621, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3361.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 3361</b>	<b>Research in Nursing</b> This course focuses on the research process and its relevance to nursing practice. Emphasis is on the development of the student's ability to be an effective consumer of research at an introductory level. Prerequisites: NURS 3311. Concurrent: NURS 3621, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3231.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>



<b>NURS 3622</b>	<b>Adult and Family Health</b> The course focuses on the application of the nursing process in caring for adults and families experiencing acute and chronic health problems. The laboratory component of the course is evaluated as “P” (pass) or “F” (fail). Prerequisites: NURS 3311, NURS 3231, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3361, NURS 3621. Concurrent: NURS 3342, NURS 3632.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 3632</b>	<b>Nursing Developing Families</b> The focus of this course is on the care of the individual and family during childbearing and child rearing and includes women’s health, health promotion, and health maintenance. Clinical experiences with developing families in various settings are provided to develop clinical judgment and skills. The laboratory component of the course is evaluated as “P” (pass) or “F” (fail). Prerequisites: NURS 3311, NURS 3621, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3231, NURS 3361. Concurrent: NURS 3622, NURS 3342.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 3342</b>	<b>Nursing Care of Children and Adolescents Across Community Settings</b> The focus of this course is on the nurse’s role in the delivery of community-centered, culturally competent care of children from infancy through adolescence. Prerequisites: NURS 3311, NURS 3621, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3231, NURS 3361. Concurrent: NURS 3622, NURS 3632.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 4621</b>	<b>The Individual and Family with Complex Health Problems</b> The course is the application of the nursing process in caring for individuals and families experiencing complex health problems. It focuses on critical thinking, collaboration, management, and therapeutic interventions of the individual and family experiencing acute and critical health problems. The laboratory component of the course is evaluated as “P” (pass) or “F” (fail). Prerequisites: NURS 3311, NURS 3231, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3361, NURS 3621, NURS 3622, NURS 3632, NURS 3342. Concurrent: NURS 4631, NURS 4341.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 4631</b>	<b>Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing</b> The focus of this course is on the prevention, early identification and provision of care for individuals, families, and groups of various cultures and ages at risk for or experiencing psychosocial dysfunction or illness. The laboratory component of the course is evaluated as “P” (pass) or “F” (fail). Prerequisites: NURS 3311, NURS 3231, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3361, NURS 3621, NURS 3342, NURS 3632. Concurrent: NURS 4341, NURS 4621.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 4341</b>	<b>Care of the Elderly</b> The focus of this course is on the gerontologic knowledge that is needed by the professional nurse who is responsible for promoting and maintaining the health of older adults in a variety of settings within the context of individual, family, aggregate, community, and society. Prerequisites: NURS 3311, NURS 3231, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3361, NURS 3621, NURS 3342, NURS 3622, NURS 3632. Concurrent: NURS 4621, NURS 4631.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 4622</b>	<b>Community Health Nursing</b> The focus of this course is on the role of the baccalaureate nurse in a community-based, population-focused practice. Emphasis is on the promotion of health and the prevention of disease in a variety of settings to individuals, families, aggregates, and the community. The laboratory component of the course is evaluated as “P” (pass) or “F” (fail). Prerequisites: NURS 3311, NURS 3621, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3231, NURS 3361, NURS 3622, NURS 3632, NURS 3342, NURS 4621, NURS 4631, NURS 4341. Concurrent: NURS 4644, NURS 4232.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>

<b>NURS 4644</b>	<b>Leading and Managing in Nursing</b> The focus of this course is on theories, principles, and practices of nursing management. Trends and issues in current health care and the role of the professional nurse in health care are emphasized. The laboratory component of the course is evaluated as "P" (pass) or "F" (fail). Prerequisites: NURS 3311, NURS 3621, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3231, NURS 3361, NURS 3622, NURS 3632, NURS 3342, NURS 4621, NURS 4631, NURS 4341. Concurrent: NURS 4622, NURS 4232.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURS 4232</b>	<b>Professional Role Development</b> The focus of the course is on professional role development and concentrates on the transition from student to professional nurse. Role theory, professionalization and nursing process as they relate to the changing role of the nurse in the current health care system are emphasized. Prerequisites: NURS 3311, NURS 3621, NURS 3341, NURS 3351, NURS 3231, NURS 3361, NURS 3622, NURS 3632, NURS 3342, NURS 4621, NURS 4631, NURS 4341. Concurrent: NURS 4622, NURS 4644.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 3312</b>	<b>Transition to Professional Nursing</b> This course integrates prior learning experiences and emphasizes the theory, practice, and research focus of baccalaureate education. It promotes role transition for the registered nurse student.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 3222</b>	<b>Health Assessment</b> This course utilizes the nursing process in assessing the health of the individual, family, and community.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 3332</b>	<b>Trends and Issues in Nursing</b> This course explores and relates current trends and issues in nursing to health care in today's society. It includes nursing theories and their relationships to nursing practice.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 4301</b>	<b>Illness Care: Continuum of Care</b> The course is the application of the nursing process in caring for the ill individual and his or her family in a multiplicity of settings utilizing advanced nursing interventions and is based on conceptual frameworks for nursing. Illness care is viewed on a continuum which includes acute, chronic, and rehabilitative phases.	<b>Summer</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 4402</b>	<b>Illness Care: Continuum of Care Clinical</b> This course is the application of clinical concepts of NURN 4301.	<b>Summer</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 4311</b>	<b>Community Health Nursing</b> This course incorporates previously acquired knowledge with new information in utilizing the nursing process with selected individuals, families, and groups for disease prevention, health promotion, health maintenance, health education, and coordination of care. Emphasis is placed upon concepts of public health and community organization and development.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 4411</b>	<b>Community Health Nursing Clinical</b> Clinical application of NURN 4311.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 4321</b>	<b>Scientific Inquiry in Nursing</b> This course explores the research process and its relevance to nursing practice. The primary focus is on the development of the student's ability to be an effective consumer of research with emphasis on nursing theories and the research process.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 4312</b>	<b>Leadership and Management</b> This course explores health care delivery systems and how they function, emphasizing a first level management role. Application of selected organization and management theories and models is included.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 4412</b>	<b>Management Clinical</b> Application of clinical concepts of NURN 4312.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>

<b>NURN 4322</b>	<b>Professional Role Development</b> This course explores nursing roles and functions integrating previously acquired knowledge utilizing role theory and nursing process as a basis for role implementation.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>NURN 4370</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>	<b>Summer</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

# Department of Religion

---

Dr. Donald Potts, Chairman

The primary role of the Department of Religion is to equip its majors for various church-related and para-church ministries. This is done through four foci of majors: Christian ministry, which is a preaching/pastoral emphasis; religion, which is an academic/theological emphasis; church careers, which is a church staff emphasis; and ministry careers, which is a personal ministry emphasis. It is the goal of the department to prepare all religion majors for graduate studies as well as to equip them for church-related vocations. Pre-seminary students are encouraged, but not required, to major in religion. Those who major in religion with a 3.0 GPA may receive as many as 15 hours advanced credit at a seminary.

Students completing baccalaureate degree in the department will:

1. be prepared to continue their theological education in a graduate program;
2. be qualified for advanced standing in a seminary graduate program; and
3. be prepared for Christian vocations.

## Ministerial Tuition Aid Program Requirements

All students receiving the Ministry Scholarship are required to successfully complete Religion 2440 at some point in their studies at ETBU, preferably during their sophomore year. For more information, consult the catalog section of Religious Life.

### CORE REQUIREMENTS FOR MOST DEPARTMENTAL MAJORS (As noted)

RLGN 1301/2301	Old Testament I	3 Credit Hours
RLGN 1305/2305	New Testament I	3 Credit Hours
RLGN 2440	Introduction to Ministry	4 Credit Hours
RLGN 3351	Basic Christian Doctrines	3 Credit Hours

The 13 credit hours listed above are required for all students obtaining a major in the Department of Religion, with one exception.

Religion majors are not required to complete the core, but may elect to do so.

### I. Christian Ministry (Preaching/Pastoral Emphasis) Major, Thirty-four (34) Credit Hours are required as follows:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| A. Core Requirement for Majors (see above)          | 13 Credit Hours                          |
| B. Biblical Studies, Choice of Six (6) Credit Hours | 6 Credit Hours                           |
| RLGN 1302/2302                                      | Old Testament II                         |
| RLGN 1306/2306                                      | New Testament II                         |
| RLGN 3350   | Teachings of Jesus                       |
| RLGN 4301   | Biblical Interpretation II - Exegesis    |
| C. Theological Studies, Nine (9) Credit Hours       |  |
| 1. RLGN 3354  | Biblical Interpretation I - Hermeneutics |
| 2. Choice of Six (6) Credit Hours                   | 6 Credit Hours                           |
| RLGN 3352   | Christian Ethics                         |
| RLGN 3353   | Introduction to Philosophy               |
| RLGN 3357   | Facing Life's Ultimate Issues            |
| RLGN 3367   | Church History                           |

### D. Ministerial Studies, Six (6) Credit Hours

- |  |                            |                |
|--|----------------------------|----------------|
| 1. RLGN 3341                                       | Preaching                  | 3 Credit Hours |
| (NOTE: RLGN 3341 has a prerequisite of SPCH 1301.) |                            |                |
| 2. Choice of Three (3) Credit Hours                |                            | 3 Credit Hours |
| RLGN 3313  | Adult Ministries           |                |
| RLGN 3330  | Christian Missions         |                |
| RLGN 3342  | Introduction to Evangelism |                |

### E. Minor, required to be selected from the following:

- |   |                                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Church Administration Minor - Twenty-one (21) Credit Hours |                                 |                 |
| a. Required Six (6) Credit Hours                              |                                 |                 |
| RLGN 4341   | Church Administration           | 3 Credit Hours  |
| MGMT 3350   | Principles of Management        | 3 Credit Hours  |
| b. Choice of Fifteen (15) Credit Hours                        |                                 | 15 Credit Hours |
| BUAD 2300   | Introduction to Free Enterprise |                 |
| BUAD 3304   | Business Communications         |                 |
| MGMT 3353   | Human Resource Management       |                 |
| SPCH 3303   | Small Group Communication       |                 |
| COSC 1363   | Introduction to Computers       |                 |
| COSC 3326   | Use of Computers in Education   |                 |
| PSYC 3369   | Group Dynamics                  |                 |

2. Counseling Ministries Minor-Twenty-one (21) Credit Hours
  - a. Required Six (6) Credit Hours
 

RLGN	3363	Christian Ministries	3 Credit Hours
PSYC	3301	Dynamics of the Counseling Process	3 Credit Hours
  - b. Choice of Fifteen (15) Credit Hours 15 Credit Hours

PSYC	1301	Introduction to Psychology
PSYC	3302	Introduction to Marriage and Family Counseling
PSYC	3306	Theories of Personality
PSYC	3369	Group Dynamics
PSYC	4304	Abnormal Psychology
RLGN	3360	Psychology of Religion
SOCI	1301	Introduction to Sociology
3. Any minor from another department

## II. Religion Major (Academic/Theological), Thirty-three (33) Credit Hours

- A. Biblical Studies, Choice of Nine (9) Credit Hours 9 Credit Hours

RLGN 1301/2301	Old Testament I
RLGN 1302/2302	Old Testament II
RLGN 1305/2305	New Testament I
RLGN 1306/2306	New Testament II
RLGN 4301	Biblical Interpretations II - Exegesis
- B. Theological Studies, Fifteen (15) Credit Hours
  1. Required Three (3) Credit Hours
 

RLGN 3354	Biblical Interpretations I - Hermeneutics	3 Credit Hours
-----------	---	----------------
  2. Choice of Twelve (12) Credit Hours 12 Credit Hours

RLGN 3350	Teachings of Jesus
RLGN 3351	Basic Christian Doctrines
RLGN 3352	Christian Ethics
RLGN 3353	Introduction to Philosophy
RLGN 3357	Facing Life's Ultimate Issues
RLGN 3360	Psychology of Religion
RLGN 3362	Sociology of Religion
- C. Historical Studies, Choice of Three (3) Credit Hours 3 Credit Hours

RLGN 3330	Christian Missions
RLGN 3367	Church History
- D. Six (6) Credit Hours of religion electives 6 Credit Hours

NOTE: Religion 2440, Introduction to Ministry, which is required for the Ministerial Grant, may be counted as part of the elective hours.

## III. Church Careers (Staff Functions) Major, Thirty-one (31) Credit Hours

- A. Core Requirements for Majors (See above) 13 Credit Hours
- B. Biblical Studies, Required Six (6) Credit Hours
 

RLGN 1302/2302	Old Testament II	3 Credit Hours
RLGN 1306/2306	New Testament II	3 Credit Hours
- C. Church Ministries
  1. Required Six (6) Credit Hours
 

RLGN 2312	Principles of Religious Education	3 Credit Hours
RLGN 3363	Christian Ministries	3 Credit Hours
  2. Choice of Six (6) Credit Hours 6 Credit Hours

RLGN 3313	Adult Ministries
RLGN 3330	Christian Ministries
RLGN 3360	Psychology of Religion
RLGN 3362	Sociology of Religion
- D. Minors, Twenty-four (24) Credit Hours
  1. Educational Ministries Minor, Twenty-four (24) Credit Hours
    - a. Required Three (3) Credit Hours
 

RLGN	3313	Adult Ministries	3 Credit Hours
------	------	------------------	----------------
    - b. Choice of Twenty-one (21) Credit Hours 21 Credit Hours

RLGN	3311	Childhood Ministries
RLGN	3312	Youth Ministries
RLGN	4341	Church Administration
SPCH	3303	Small Group Communication
COSC	3326	Use of Computers in Education
PSYC	2330	Development through the Life Span
PSYC	3336	Adult Psychology
PSYC	3369	Group Dynamics
SOCI	2305	Marriage and the Family

**2. Church Administration Minor, Twenty-four (24) Credit Hours**

- a. Required Six (6) Credit Hours
  - RLGN 4341 Church Administration 3 Credit Hours
  - MGMT 3350 Principles of Management 3 Credit Hours
- b. Choice of Eighteen (18) Credit Hours 18 Credit Hours
  - ACCT 2335 Principles of Accounting
  - BUAD 3304 Business Communications
  - MGMT 3353 Human Resource Management
  - MGMT 4351 Organizational Behavior
  - SPCH 3303 Small Group Communications
  - COSC 1363 Introduction to Computers
  - COSC 3326 Use of Computers in Education
  - PSYC 3369 Group Dynamics

**3. Children's Ministries Minor, Twenty-four (24) Credit Hours**

- a. Required Three (3) Credit Hours
  - RLGN 3311 Childhood Ministries 3 Credit Hours
- b. Choice of Twenty-one (21) Credit Hours 21 Credit Hours
  - ARTS 1301 Creative Arts in the Elementary School Curriculum
  - KINE 1306 Community First Aid and Safety
  - KINE 2306 Motor Learning for Elementary Schools
  - PSYC 2330 Development through the Life Span
  - PSYC 3331 Child Growth and Development
  - SOCI 2305 Marriage and the Family
  - THEA 3302 Religious Drama
  - THEA 4301 Children's Theatre

**4. Youth Ministries Minor, Twenty-four (24) Credit Hours**

- a. Required Six (6) Credit Hours
  - RLGN 3312 Youth Ministries 3 Credit Hours
  - RLGN 3361 Church Recreation 3 Credit Hours
- b. Choice of Eighteen (18) Credit Hours 18 Credit Hours
  - KINE 1306 Community First Aid and Safety
  - KINE 2304 Motor Learning for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools
  - KINE 3303 Motor Skills for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools
  - KINE 3306 Materials and Techniques for Teaching Team Sports
  - PSYC 2330 Development through the Life Span
  - PSYC 3335 Psychology of Adolescence
  - SOCI 2305 Marriage and the Family
  - THEA 3302 Religious Drama
  - THEA 4301 Children's Theatre

**5. Church Recreation Minor, Twenty-four (24) Credit Hours**

- a. Required Six (6) Credit Hours
  - RLGN 3361 Church Recreation 3 Credit Hours
  - KINE 1306 Community First Aid and Safety 3 Credit Hours
- b. Choice of Eighteen (18) Credit Hours 18 Credit Hours
  - ARTS 1301 Creative Arts in the Elementary School Curriculum
  - KINE 3303 Motor Skills for Upper Elementary and Secondary Schools
  - KINE 3306 Materials and Techniques for Teaching Team Sports
  - KINE 4301 Organization and Administration of Physical Education Programs
  - MUSI 3365 Music in the Small Church: Techniques and Materials
  - THEA 3302 Religious Drama
  - THEA 4301 Children's Theatre

**IV. Ministry Careers Major (Ministry Functions), Thirty-one (31) Credit Hours**

- A. Core Requirements for Majors (See above) 13 Credit Hours
- B. Biblical Studies, Required Six (6) Credit Hours
  - RLGN 1302/2302 Old Testament II 3 Credit Hours
  - RLGN 1306/2306 New Testament II 3 Credit Hours
- C. Religious Education, Required Six (6) Credit Hours
  - RLGN 2312 Principles of Religious Education 3 Credit Hours
  - RLGN 4341 Church Administration 3 Credit Hours

D. Theological Studies, Choice of Six (6) Credit Hours	6 Credit Hours
RLGN 3350	Teachings of Jesus
RLGN 3352	Christian Ethics
RLGN 3353	Introduction to Philosophy
RLGN 3357	Facing Life's Ultimate Issues
E. Minors (must choose one)	
1. <b>Christian Missions Minor, Eighteen (18) Credit Hours</b>	
a. Required Three (3) Credit Hours	3 Credit Hours
RLGN 3330	Christian Missions
b. Choice of Fifteen (15) Credit Hours	15 Credit Hours
RLGN 3313	Adult Ministries
RLGN 3342	Introduction to Evangelism
RLGN 3363	Christian Ministries
PSYC 3301	Dynamics of the Counseling Process
SOCI 3308	Cultural Anthropology
SOCI 3362	Sociology of Religion
2. <b>Counseling Ministries Minor, Eighteen (18) Credit Hours</b>	
a. Required Six (6) Credit Hours	
RLGN 3363	Christian Ministries
PSYC 3301	Dynamics of the Counseling Process
b. Choice of Twelve (12) Credit Hours	12 Credit Hours
PSYC 1301	Introduction to Psychology
PSYC 3302	Introduction to Marriage and Family Counseling
PSYC 3306	Theories of Personality
PSYC 3369	Group Dynamics
PSYC 4304	Abnormal Psychology
RLGN 3360	Psychology of Religion
3. <b>Social Ministries Minor, Eighteen (18) Credit Hours</b>	
a. Required Six (6) Credit Hours	
RLGN 3363	Christian Ministries
SOCI 3367	Social Psychology
b. Choice of Twelve (12) Credit Hours	12 Credit Hours
PSYC 3336	Adult Psychology
PSYC 3369	Group Dynamics
RLGN 3360	Psychology of Religion
SOCI 1301	Introduction to Sociology
SOCI 2304	Social Problems
SOCI 2305	Marriage and the Family
SOCI 3362	Sociology of Religion
V. <b>Requirements for a Minor in Religion, Twenty-one (21) Credit Hours</b>	
A. Biblical Studies, Choice of Six (6) Credit Hours	6 Credit Hours
RLGN 1301/2301	Old Testament I
RLGN 1302/2302	Old Testament II
RLGN 1305/2305	New Testament I
RLGN 1306/2306	New Testament II
B. Theological Studies, Choice of Three (3) Credit Hours	3 Credit Hours
RLGN 3350	Teachings of Jesus
RLGN 3351	Basic Christian Doctrines
C. Religion Electives, Choice of Twelve (12) Hours of which at least Six (6) Credit Hours must be advanced courses.	12 Credit Hours

---

## Religion Course Descriptions

---

<b>*RLGN 1301/2301</b>	<b>Old Testament Survey I: Genesis to Esther</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
A study of the biblical record from the account of the creation through the period of the judges. Special reference will be made to the background, history, contents, and major teachings of the books from Genesis to Esther.			
<b>*RLGN 1302/2302</b>	<b>Old Testament Survey II: Job to Malachi</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
A general survey of Jehovah's revelation in this historical era. Attention will be given to the development of Israel as a nation. A survey will be made of the prophetic and political writings.			
<b>*RLGN 1305/2305</b>	<b>New Testament Survey I: Interbiblical Period, Four Gospels</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>



A study of the history, literature, and developing concepts and institutions of the interbiblical period as a background for the study of the history, contents, and major teachings of the four gospels.

<b>*RLGN 1306/2306</b>	<b>New Testament Survey II: Acts to Revelation</b> <b>Fall/Spring</b> A survey will be made of the Expansion of Christianity as it is reflected in the study of these New Testament books. Emphasis will be on the historical background and the major teachings of each book.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>*2000 level credit may be requested for seminary equivalence.</b>		
<b>RLGN 2312</b>	<b>Principles of Religious Education</b> <b>Fall</b> The course is an introduction to religious education found in the Bible and throughout Christian history. This general survey intends to acquaint the student with the principal religious educational movements, including the developments among Southern Baptists.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 2343</b>	<b>Practicum in Evangelism</b> <b>January</b> A supervised partnership mission will be arranged outside the United States. This will provide on-the-job experience in personal evangelism, revival evangelism, and cross-cultural evangelism. The course will not apply to major, minor, or general education requirement.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 2440</b>	<b>Introduction to Ministry</b> <b>Fall/Spring</b> The course provides students the opportunity to understand more fully their calling and the various aspects of Christian ministry. Integral to this course in the internship program, which allows students opportunities to observe and serve in ministry positions under the guidance of experienced ministers. The course includes field and laboratory experiences.	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3311</b>	<b>Childhood Ministries</b> <b>Fall</b> A survey of preschool and children's work in the church will be made. Consideration will be given to pupil life, effective leadership, and programs for development in foundations for Christian life. Materials basic to teaching and working with these age groups in church education will be examined.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3312</b>	<b>Youth Ministries</b> <b>Spring</b> A study of the philosophy and trends of youth ministries will be made. Emphasis will be placed on the planning and administering of a youth ministry in the local church. Attention will be given to the motivation of youth leaders and the development of programming ideas.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3313</b>	<b>Adult Ministries</b> <b>Fall</b> This study focuses on characteristics and developmental periods of the age group, adult leadership and education in the church, curriculum materials, and activity programs suitable for adults.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3330</b>	<b>Christian Missions</b> <b>Fall/Spring</b> Emphasis is placed upon the following aspects of the contemporary mission enterprise: geographical scope, types of ministries, qualifications of personnel, and local involvement. A survey of the biblical basis plus historical expansion of missions is provided.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3341</b>	<b>Preaching</b> <b>Spring</b> This is a study of the fundamentals of sermon preparation and the ministry of preaching. Attention will be given to the development of an initial idea into a completed sermon. Emphasis will be placed upon the principles of exegetical studies and the techniques of expository preaching. Prerequisite: Six hours of religion and Speech Communication 1301.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>RLGN 3342</b>	<b>Introduction to Evangelism</b> A survey will be made of personal and church evangelism. Current programs in evangelism will be explored. Attention will be given to the knowledge of and motivation for the building of evangelistic churches.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3350</b>	<b>Teachings of Jesus</b> This study examines the teacher and teaching in Jewish life and how Jesus related to them. Attention is given to the manner with which Jesus taught and then to the content of His major teachings as recorded in the Gospels.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3351</b>	<b>Basic Christian Doctrines</b> This is a systematic study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith. Attention will be given to the biblical teachings, the historical interpretations, and the contemporary applications of these doctrines by the various religions, denominations, cults, and movements. Prerequisite: Three hours of religion.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3352</b>	<b>Christian Ethics (Same as Philosophy 3352)</b> The purpose of the course is to provide an introduction to Christian ethics which gives emphasis to the biblical bases and to the role of the Holy Spirit in ethics. Attention will be given to Old Testament ethics as a background. Examination will be made of the ethics of Jesus, Paul, and other New Testament writers, concluding with consideration of the problems of Christian ethics.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3353</b>	<b>Introduction to Philosophy (Same as Philosophy 3353)</b>	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3354</b>	<b>Biblical Interpretations I: Hermeneutics</b> This is an introduction to the principles of biblical interpretation and the fundamentals of library science. A survey will be made of the historical development of religious literature and a review of representative books in each area of religious studies. Attention will be given to the resources and methods for religious research. Prerequisite: Six hours of religion and English 1302.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3357</b>	<b>Facing Life's Ultimate Issues (Same as Philosophy 3357)</b> This course is designed to enable the student to develop a biblical worldview. It will focus on alternate worldviews, scientific thought, the meaning of history, supernatural phenomena, the problem of evil, personal crises, ethical decisions, and the experience of death.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3360</b>	<b>Psychology of Religion (Same as Psychology 3360)</b> Treated in the study will be developments in the areas of psychology of religion and the psychology of doubt, faith, conversion, temptation, sin, forgiveness, prayer, and Christian vocation.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3361</b>	<b>Church Recreation</b> This course will study the philosophy of church recreation. Attention will be given to social recreation, indoor/outdoor games, day camping, family camping, and team sports. Consideration will be given to counseling opportunities and recreational facilities.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3362</b>	<b>Sociology of Religion (Same as Sociology 3362)</b> Religion majors and minors who do not meet the sociology prerequisite must have had at least one of the following prerequisite courses: Religion 3350, 3351, 3352, or 3353.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 3363</b>	<b>Christian Ministries (Same as Sociology 3363 and Social Work 3363)</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

The role of Christian social ministries in the life of the Christian and the program of the local church is studied. Attention will be given to the helping ministries, crises ministries, family ministries, social ministries, and church ministries. Emphasis will be placed on helping persons through personal counseling, group involvement, and community resources.

<b>RLGN 3365</b>	<b>Music in the Small Church: Techniques and Materials (Same as Music 3365)</b>	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is designed to provide the general student with a study of the relationship of music to worship. Specific attention will be given to basic conducting skills and a survey of the Baptist Hymnal as needed in worship. A brief study of the fundamentals of music reading will be included as needed.			
<b>RLGN 3367</b>	<b>Church History (Same as History 3367)</b>	<b>Fall 2000</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
A survey will be made of the history of Christianity from its beginnings in the New Testament through the time of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century. Attention will be given to the leading personalities and major documents of Christianity.			
<b>RLGN 4301</b>	<b>Biblical Interpretation II: Exegesis</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
A survey will be made of the various historical and contemporary approaches to biblical interpretation. Attention will be given to methods, techniques, and principles for exegetical studies. Specific application will be made to a study of the great chapters and difficult passages of Scripture in both the Old Testament and the New Testament. Prerequisite: Religion 3354.			
<b>RLGN 4341</b>	<b>Church Administration</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
A survey will be made of major areas of church administration. These areas include: church organization, church planning and evaluation, budget planning, promotion and management, personnel and office administration, managing of facilities, church publications, food services, and staff relationships.			
<b>RLGN 4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>RLGN 4490-99</b>	<b>Honors</b>		<b>4 Credit Hours</b>

---

## Philosophy Course Descriptions

---

<b>PHIL 3352</b>	<b>Christian Ethics (Same as Religion 3352)</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
The purpose of the course is to provide an introduction to Christian ethics which gives emphasis to the biblical bases and to the role of the Holy Spirit in ethics. Attention will be given to Old Testament ethics as a background. Examination will be made of the ethics of Jesus, Paul, and other New Testament writers, concluding with consideration of the problems of Christian ethics.			
<b>PHIL 3353</b>	<b>Introduction to Philosophy (Same as Religion 3353)</b>	<b>Fall 1999</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
Primary insights into the history, method, leaders, and current trends in philosophical thought are studied. Prerequisite: Junior standing.			
<b>PHIL 3357</b>	<b>Facing Life's Ultimate Issues (Same as Religion 3357)</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## Biblical Language Course Descriptions

---

<b>GREK 1311</b>	<b>Introduction to New Testament Greek I</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This is an introduction to the Koine Greek language in preparation for the exegesis of the Greek New Testament. Attention will be given to the basic forms, grammatical structure, and vocabulary of the Greek language.			

<b>GREK</b>	<b>1312</b>	<b>Introduction to New Testament Greek II</b> This is a continuation of Greek 1311. Translation of the Greek New Testament will begin. Prerequisite: Greek 1311.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>GREK</b>	<b>2311</b>	<b>New Testament Translation</b> Grammatical and syntactical structure will constitute the basis for accurate translation. Interpretation is engaged. Prerequisite: Greek 1312.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>GREK</b>	<b>2312</b>	<b>New Testament Exegesis</b> Exegetical principles employing linguistic tools will be learned. Emphasis on interpretation will be included. Prerequisite: Greek 2311.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

# Department of Speech, Communication, and Theatre

---

Dr. Frank Lower, Chairman

The Department of Speech, Communication, and Theatre seeks to prepare students pursuing a degree in speech communication with a theoretical and practical knowledge of effective personal and public communication skills in a variety of settings. The department seeks to prepare students pursuing a degree in theatre arts with both an academic and practical exploration of historical, cultural, and aesthetic context of western theatre.

Students completing a baccalaureate program in speech communication should:

1. demonstrate a knowledge of public communication theory and practice;
2. demonstrate a knowledge of interpersonal communication theory and practice; and
3. demonstrate a knowledge of effective listening skills.

Students completing a baccalaureate program in theatre arts should:

1. demonstrate an understanding of theatre history, theatre criticism, the body of theory underlying the development of theatre to its present form, and theoretical implications for the future; and
2. demonstrate an understanding of theatre production in the areas of performance, technical aspects, theatre design, and theatre administration.

The department seeks to prepare students who are in pursuit of the following programs of study: (a) a major or minor in speech communication or theatre arts; (b) an academic specialization in speech communication or theatre arts for the elementary education interdisciplinary major; and (c) a major or minor in speech communication or theatre arts for secondary level certification.

**I. Requirements for the Speech Communication Major on the B.A.** Thirty-three (33) credit hours as follows:

**A.** All speech communication majors must take the following courses:

SPCH 2301	Voice and Diction	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 2302	Listening	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 3303	Small Group Communication	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 3306	Mass Media	3 Credit Hours
*SPCH 3307	Interpersonal Communication	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 4251	Senior Project	2 Credit Hours

\* Note: SPCH 1301 is a prerequisite for SPCH 3307.

**B.** Additional speech communication courses to total sixteen (16) credit hours, of which nine (9) must be upper level, chosen from the following: 16 Credit Hours

SPCH 1302	Oral Interpretation of Literature
SPCH 1303	Introduction to Journalism
SPCH 2101	Performance Laboratory
SPCH 3301	Speech and Theatre Activities for the Elementary School Child
SPCH 3304	Argumentation and Debate
SPCH 3309	Intercultural Communication
SPCH 3321	Public Relations
SPCH 4160	Survey of Professional Literature
SPCH 4302	Persuasive Communication
SPCH 4304	Advanced Public Speaking
SPCH 4305	Organizational Communication
SPCH 4350	Internships in Communication
SPCH 4370-9	Special Topics
SPCH 4390	Honors Research

**II. Requirements for the Theatre Arts Major on the B.A.** Thirty-six (36) credit hours as follows:

**A.** All of the following courses:

THEA 1101	Theatre Workshop	1 Credit Hours
THEA 1301	Introduction to Theatre	3 Credit Hours
THEA 2302	Beginning Acting	3 Credit Hours
THEA 3101	Production Workshops	1 Credit Hours

THEA 3303	Technical Theatre	3 Credit Hours
THEA 3304	Theatre History	3 Credit Hours
THEA 4302	Play Directing	3 Credit Hours
THEA 4303	Modern Theatre	3 Credit Hours
THEA 4402	Repertory Acting	4 Credit Hours

- B. Additional theatre arts courses to total twelve (12) credit hours, six (6) of which must be upper division. 12 Credit Hours

THEA 1302	Oral Interpretation
THEA 2301	Voice and Diction
THEA 2364	Introduction to Cinema
THEA 3301	Speech and Theatre Activities for the Elementary School Child
THEA 3302	Religious Drama
THEA 4301	Children's Theatre
THEA 4360	Performing Shakespeare
THEA 4370-9	Special Topics
THEA 4390	Honors Research

**III. Specialization in Speech Communication on the B.S.E., Option II,** for elementary interdisciplinary major. Eighteen (18) credit hours required as follows:

- |              |   |                |
|--------------|---|----------------|
| A. SPCH 1302 | Oral Interpretation of Literature                             | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 2301    | Voice and Diction   | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 2302    | Listening   | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 3301    | Speech and Theatre Activities for the Elementary School Child | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 3306    | Mass Media  | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 3307    | Interpersonal Communication                                   | 3 Credit Hours |
- B. Other certification requirements listed in the Department of Teacher Education section

**IV. Major (Teaching Field) in Speech Communication on the B.S.E., Option II,** for secondary level certification. Thirty (30) credit hours required as follows:

- A. All the following 27 credit hours:
- |           |                                   |                |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| SPCH 1302 | Oral Interpretation of Literature | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 2301 | Voice and Diction                 | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 2302 | Listening                         | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 3303 | Small Group Communication         | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 3304 | Argumentation and Debate          | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 3306 | Mass Media                        | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 3307 | Interpersonal Communication       | 3 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 4160 | Survey of Professional Literature | 1 Credit Hour  |
| SPCH 4202 | Directing Forensics               | 2 Credit Hours |
| SPCH 4304 | Advanced Public Speaking          | 3 Credit Hours |
- B. Additional upper level speech communication course 3 Credit Hours
- C. Other certification requirements listed in the Department of Teacher Education section

**V. Specialization in Theatre Arts on the B.S.E., Option II,** for the elementary interdisciplinary major. Nineteen (19) credit hours required as follows:

- |              |   |                |
|--------------|---|----------------|
| A. THEA 1101 | Theatre Workshop  | 1 Credit Hour  |
| THEA 1302    | Oral Interpretation of Literature                             | 3 Credit Hours |
| THEA 2301    | Voice and Diction   | 3 Credit Hours |
| THEA 2302    | Beginning Acting  | 3 Credit Hours |
| THEA 3301    | Speech and Theatre Activities for the Elementary School Child | 3 Credit Hours |
| THEA 4301    | Children's Theatre  | 3 Credit Hours |
| THEA 4302    | Play Directing  | 3 Credit Hours |
- B. Other certification requirements listed in the Department of Teacher Education section

**VI. Major (Teaching Field) in Theatre Arts on the B.S.E., Option II,** for secondary level certification. Thirty-one (31) credit hours required as follows:

- |              |                                   |                |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| A. THEA 1101 | Theatre Workshop                  | 1 Credit Hour  |
| THEA 1302    | Oral Interpretation of Literature | 3 Credit Hours |
| THEA 2301    | Voice and Diction                 | 3 Credit Hours |
| THEA 2302    | Beginning Acting                  | 3 Credit Hours |
| THEA 3303    | Technical Theatre                 | 3 Credit Hours |
| THEA 3304    | Theatre History                   | 3 Credit Hours |

THEA 4302	Play Directing	3 Credit Hours
THEA 4303	Modern Theatre	3 Credit Hours
B. THEA 4301	Children's Theatre or	3 Credit Hours
THEA 4360	Performing Shakespeare	
C. Additional upper level theatre arts courses		6 Credit Hours
D. Other certification requirements listed in the Department of Teacher Education section		

**VII. Minor (Teaching Field) in Speech Communication on the B.S.E., Option II,** for secondary level certification. Twenty-seven (27) credit hours required as follows:

A. SPCH 1302	Oral Interpretation of Literature	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 2301	Voice and Diction	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 2302	Listening	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 3303	Small Group Communication	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 3304	Argumentation and Debate	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 3306	Mass Media	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 3307	Interpersonal Communication	3 Credit Hours
SPCH 4160	Survey of Professional Literature	1 Credit Hour
SPCH 4202	Directing Forensics	2 Credit Hours
SPCH 4304	Advanced Public Speaking	3 Credit Hours
B. Other certification requirements listed in the Department of Teacher Education section		

**VIII. Minor (Teaching Field) in Theatre Arts, Option II,** for secondary level certification. Twenty-five (25) credit hours required as follows:

A. THEA 1101	Theatre Workshop	1 Credit Hour
THEA 1302	Oral Interpretation of Literature	3 Credit Hours
THEA 2301	Voice and Diction	3 Credit Hours
THEA 2302	Beginning Acting	3 Credit Hours
THEA 3303	Technical Theatre	3 Credit Hours
THEA 3304	Theatre History	3 Credit Hours
THEA 4302	Play Directing	3 Credit Hours
THEA 4303	Modern Theatre	3 Credit Hours
B. THEA 4301	Children's Theatre or	3 Credit Hours
THEA 4560	Performing Shakespeare	
C. Other certification requirements listed in the Department of Teacher Education section		

**IX. Minor on degrees other than the B.S.E. in speech communication or theatre arts.** Eighteen (18) or nineteen (19) credit hours required as follows:

A. <b>Minor in Speech Communication</b>		
1. Advanced level courses		9 Credit Hours
2. Other electives		9 Credit Hours
B. <b>Minor in Theatre Arts</b>		
1. Required Courses		13 Credit Hours
THEA 1301 - Introduction to Theatre		
THEA 2302 - Beginning Acting		
THEA 3303 - Technical Theatre		
THEA 1101 - Theatre Workshop		
THEA 4302 - Play Directing		
2. THEA 3304 - Theatre History or		
THEA 4303 - Modern Theatre		3 Credit Hours
3. Other theatre arts elective		3 Credit Hours

---

## Speech Course Descriptions

---

<b>SPCH 1301</b>	<b>Fundamentals of Speech Communication</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course is a course designed to improve the student's oral communication skills. Emphasis is placed on understanding the communication process as it takes place in interpersonal, small group, public address, and mass media communication contexts. Classroom exercises involve the student in various oral communication activities.			



<b>SPCH 1302</b>	<b>Oral Interpretation of Literature</b> (Same as THEA 1302) This course provides an introduction into the study of techniques for analyzing and communicating to an audience the intellectual and emotional meaning of prose, poetry, and drama.	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 1303</b>	<b>Introduction to Journalism</b> This introductory course is designed to provide practical knowledge and experience in news gathering, news writing, and editing for print media, particularly newspapers and magazines. Attention is given to basic writing skills for reporting, interviewing, and feature writing.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 2101</b>	<b>Performance Laboratory</b> This is a course which provides practical experience in the presentation of panel discussions, symposia, persuasive and expository speeches, and interpretational programs. Required for debate team and forensic competition. (May be repeated to a maximum of 4 credits)	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>SPCH 2301</b>	<b>Voice and Diction</b> The course involves a study of the fundamentals of voice production. Posture, breathing, tone quality, extension of pitch range, precise articulation, and the application of phonetics to general American speech sounds are covered.	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 2302</b>	<b>Listening</b> This course provides a study of the listening process, with special emphasis on identifying barriers to effective listening. Activities designed to improve the student's listening skills are provided, and the results of current listening research are discussed.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 3301</b>	<b>Speech and Theatre Activities for the Elementary School Child</b> (Same as THEA 3301) This course provides the principles and methods for developing functional communication competencies in elementary children. Students develop materials in oral reading, choral speaking, story telling, and creative dramatics for students grades K-6.	<b>January even years/ Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 3303</b>	<b>Small Group Communication</b> This course provides a study of small group theory and process. Special attention is given to leadership, organization, group analysis, and interaction. Students will observe and participate in group discussions on contemporary issues.	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 3304</b>	<b>Argumentation and Debate</b> This course is designed to provide students with an understanding and experience in using logical proofs, developing adequate evidence, conducting a thorough analysis of topics, and effectively presenting public speeches of advocacy and debate.	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 3306</b>	<b>Mass Media</b> This is a course designed to acquaint the student with the theory, practice, policies, and techniques of the print and broadcast media. Special attention is given to analyzing media effects on thinking and culture.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 3307</b>	<b>Interpersonal Communication</b> This course is designed to improve interpersonal (one-to-one) communication skills. The development and maintenance of interpersonal relationships are examined, and causes of communication breakdown are reviewed. Prerequisite: SPCH 1301 or consent of the instructor.	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>SPCH 3309</b>	<b>Intercultural Communication</b> The course provides a study of the relationship between communication and culture. Students will examine the effect of culture on human communication and develop strategies for communicating with people in contrasting domestic and international cultures. Prerequisite: SPCH 1301 or consent of the instructor.	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 3321</b>	<b>Public Relations</b> Public Relations is a course which introduces the student to the range of opportunities available in the field. Attention is given to researching, stating objectives, planning, and evaluating public relations campaigns in business, education, industry, non-profit organizations, and all levels of government.	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 4160</b>	<b>Survey of Professional Literature</b> This course provides a study of the professional literature in the field of speech communication and a study of the techniques of bibliography preparation and research reporting. Prerequisites: senior standing and a major or minor in speech communication.	<b>Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>SPCH 4202</b>	<b>Directing Forensics</b> This course is devoted to understanding the University Interscholastic League programs and its rules. The student learns to locate suitable materials for presentation, the relationship of UIL activities to curricular programs, and ways to use the activities to meet education objectives. Prerequisites: SPCH 1302, 3304, or 4302 or consent of the instructor.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 4251</b>	<b>Senior Project</b> All speech communication majors are required to complete a special project as the consummation of the range of coursework and academic experiences the student has achieved. Suggested projects include organizing and moderating or participating in a public panel discussion or debate, publishing a special report, or producing a video report.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>2 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 4302</b>	<b>Persuasive Communication</b> This course provides a study of persuasive strategies with particular attention given to the use of persuasion as a social tool for resolving controversy and forming opinions. Prerequisite: SPCH 1301 or consent of the instructor.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 4304</b>	<b>Advanced Public Speaking</b> This course is an intensive study of the principles and practices of presentational communication. Topics covered include methods of topic analysis, computerized audience analysis research, reasoning, evidence evaluation, organization, and delivery of speeches. Students participate in several classroom presentations. Prerequisite: SPCH 1301 or consent of the instructor.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 4305</b>	<b>Organizational Communication</b> This course constitutes an advanced study of communication as it takes place in business and industrial settings. Special attention is given to managerial communication, channels and networks, interviewing, oral reporting techniques, and organizational communication research. Students will conduct a communication audit of an off-campus organization. Prerequisites: SPCH 1301, 3303, 3304, 3307 or consent of the instructor.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 4350</b>	<b>Internship in Communication</b> This internship provides the speech communication major or minor an opportunity to receive practical work experience under faculty and professional supervision. Students chosen will work as interns in organizational communication, communication consulting, broadcasting, or public relations. Must have consent of instructor.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>SPCH 4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>SPCH 4390-99</b>	<b>Honors Research</b> Honors research is a program of study and research for individual instruction of the honors student. Prerequisite: Admission to the honors program.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

## **Theatre Arts Course Descriptions**

---

<b>THEA 1101</b>	<b>Theatre Workshop</b> Theatre Workshop offers practicum experience in theatre production, a minimum of three hours each week. May be repeated for credit.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>THEA 1301</b>	<b>Introduction to Theatre</b> This introductory course provides a look at the theatre experience as both an art form and a social institution.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 1302</b>	<b>Oral Interpretation of Literature</b> (Same as SPCH 1302)	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 2301</b>	<b>Voice and Diction</b> (Same as SPCH 2301 )	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 2302</b>	<b>Beginning Acting</b> Beginning Acting is a basic course for the novice performer.	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 2364</b>	<b>Introduction to Cinema: A Survey</b> (Same as ENGL 2364) This course provides a study of the cinematic art form, with attention given to the historical background along with an examination of social, ethical, and aesthetic values. It includes one lecture, one hour of discussion, and a two hour viewing session each week.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 3101</b>	<b>Production Workshop</b> Senior projects in production, design, and directing are performed. Students are to pull together the composite of their learning and experience in theatre. Students must have senior standing and be a major.	<b>As needed</b>	<b>1 Credit Hour</b>
<b>THEA 3301</b>	<b>Speech and Theatre Activities for the Elementary School Child</b> (Same as SPCH 3301)	<b>January even years/Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 3302</b>	<b>Religious Drama</b> This course presents a study of the historical and contemporary uses of theatre as worship. Students have an opportunity for practical experience and application.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 3303</b>	<b>Technical Theatre</b> This course presents an introduction to scenery and lighting design. The student will also receive practical stagecraft instruction. (Required laboratory, THEA 1101, 3 hours a week.)	<b>Fall even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 3304</b>	<b>Theatre History</b> This course presents the history of the theatre and drama from its primitive beginnings to the rise of modern realism in the mid-nineteenth century.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 4301</b>	<b>Children's Theatre</b> This course presents a study of the organization and production techniques required to present theatre to children. Students will participate in the Children's Theatre production.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

<b>THEA 4302</b>	<b>Play Directing</b> The course provides a study of the procedures and problems involved in directing a play from selection of scripts, holding tryouts, conducting rehearsals, and the final production. Practice in directing the one-act play and staging it for the public is provided. Prerequisites: THEA 2302 and 3303, or consent of the instructor.	<b>Fall odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 4303</b>	<b>Modern Theatre</b> The course covers theatre and drama from the rise of realism in the mid-nineteenth century to the present. Prerequisite: THEA 1301.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 4360</b>	<b>Performing Shakespeare</b> This course provides practical experience in the problems of Shakespearean acting and staging for traditional and contemporary productions.	<b>Spring even years</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 4402</b>	<b>Repertory Acting</b> The course provides advanced acting techniques emphasizing skills and process. Students will present a repertory production.	<b>Spring odd years</b>	<b>4 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>THEA 4390-99</b>	<b>Honors Research</b> Honors research is a program of study for individual instruction of the honors student. Prerequisite: Admission to the honors program.		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

---

# Department of Teacher Education

---

## Elementary Education, Secondary Education, All-Level Education, and Endorsements

Dr. Don Alford, Chairman

**Teacher Education Program.** The Teacher Education Program at East Texas Baptist University provides a comprehensive background of professional education courses designed to prepare future elementary, secondary, and all-level teachers to perform effectively in the classroom setting. Students who plan to be certified as teachers upon completion of those requirements stipulated by the University are required to follow the procedures, policies, and practices outlined below.

**Teacher Education Mission Statement.** The Department of Teacher Education is responsible for developing a strong program of preparation for prospective public school teachers. Among the purposes of the department are to (1) provide a quality professional preparation program leading to teacher certification in Texas, (2) require a strong academic foundation, (3) provide practical applications through site-based experiences, and (4) promote ethical and professional practices.

Students completing graduation and certification requirements for the B.S.E. will be able to:

1. demonstrate knowledge of learner-centered proficiencies for teachers;
2. demonstrate proficiency in three domains (understanding learners, enhancing student achievement, and understanding the teaching environment) of the Professional Development ExCET test(s);
3. demonstrate proficiency on the Elementary Comprehensive ExCET (elementary majors);
4. demonstrate proficiency in the utilization of multimedia technology in the classroom;
5. demonstrate a knowledge of the five principles of the Code of Ethics and Standard Practices for Teacher Education; and
6. be employed as a classroom teacher within one year of completing certification requirements, if they desire.

**Teacher Education Council.** The Teacher Education Council is comprised of the Chairman of the Teacher Education Department, full-time faculty members of the Teacher Education Department, and a representative from each department with approved certification programs. The Teacher Education Council has four main purposes: (1) to advise and implement approved programs for certification in Texas, (2) to recommend or deny students admission into the Teacher Education Program, (3) to approve or deny students for student teaching, and (4) to provide institutional disciplines. Each member has an equal vote on all matters. This body will advise the chairman of Teacher Education Council on education issues in the Teacher Education Program. In addition, this group will monitor the progress of the unit. The recommendations of the Teacher Education Council are made to the Chairman of the Teacher Education Department who, upon consideration of the issues, makes recommendations to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Divisional Council for implementation.

**Admission into the Teacher Education Program.** To enroll in Teacher Education courses, a student must have earned sixty (60) credit hours. **All candidates must have satisfied the basic skills testing requirements of TASP (or met exemption requirement) prior to enrollment in teacher preparation course work.** Students desiring to work toward teacher certification will file for admission to the Teacher Education Program by enrolling in Education 3300. In this course tests and instruments and all other material required for admission to the Teacher Education Program will be completed by students.

The Teacher Education Council may prescribe additional screening procedures to evaluate the emotional stability and communication effectiveness of an applicant. A negative T.B. test is required before field experiences are scheduled.

---

# Major Steps in Completing Teacher Certification Requirements

---

## **STEP 1: Begin teacher education courses**

In order to enroll in the beginning teacher education courses, a student must meet the following:

- 1) be classified as a junior with at least sixty semester hours of college work;
- 2) provide documentation of satisfying the basic skills testing requirement, namely TASP or one of the following: ACT, SAT, TAAS, or course replacement grade of “B” or higher in approved courses;
- 3) have a cumulative GPA of 2.50 or higher; and
- 4) not be on disciplinary probation.

## **STEP 2: Complete requirements for admission to the Teacher Education Program**

In order to be admitted to the Teacher Education Program, a student must meet the following:

- 1) be enrolled in or have completed Education 3300 and 3302;
- 2) complete application papers for admission to the Teacher Education Program;
- 3) have met all of the requirements indicated in step 1 above;
- 4) maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.50 or higher in teaching field(s) or interdisciplinary major; and
- 5) have passed the Junior Qualifying Examination (JQE).

## **STEP 3: Complete requirements for admission to elementary or secondary internship block(s)**

In order to be admitted to an internship block, a student must meet the following:

- 1) have completed Education 3300 and 3302 with a grade of “C” or higher;
- 2) have met all requirements indicated in steps 1 and 2 above;
- 3) have been admitted to the Teacher Education Program or met all requirements for admission; and
- 4) have been approved to enter the internship block by the official collaborative selection committee.

## **STEP 4: Complete requirements for admission to the Student Teaching Level and be placed in the public schools**

In order to be admitted to the Student Teaching Level and be placed in a student teaching assignment, a student must meet the following:

- 1) have met all requirements indicated in steps 1, 2, and 3 above;
- 2) have completed all tests and other instruments for a student teaching assignment;
- 3) have completed all requirements of the internship block(s);
- 4) have a cumulative GPA of 2.75 or higher in all college work at the time of application;
- 5) have a minimum GPA of 2.75 or higher in teaching field(s) or interdisciplinary major;
- 6) have a grade of “C” or higher and a cumulative GPA of 2.50 or higher in all professional development courses required for certification;
- 7) have completed all general education courses as prescribed in the degree plan;
- 8) have written approval of the department(s) of academic specialization, major, and minor;
- 9) not be on disciplinary probation; and
- 10) have filed application for admission to the Student Teaching Level during the semester prior to student teaching.

## **STEP 5: Complete eligibility requirements for obtaining approval to take ExCET (Examination for the Certification of Educators in Texas) tests**

In order to obtain approval to take the ExCET tests, the student must meet the following:

- 1) be enrolled in or have completed student teaching;
- 2) attend ExCET review sessions scheduled by the Department of Teacher Education;
- 3) pass the appropriate ExCET practice tests: professional development, elementary comprehensive, and content tests prescribed by the academic department(s);
- 4) have written approval of the major and minor department(s) to take the content ExCET tests;
- 5) have written approval of the Department of Teacher Education to take the professional development ExCET test(s);
- 6) provide completed ExCET registration form, fee (check or money order payable to NES), and written approval documents(s) from the specific departments; and
- 7) meet the registration deadlines as prescribed by SBEC and the Department of Teacher Education.

**Students who do not pass the ExCET practice test(s) and/or receive approval from the specific department(s) will not be given a bar code label required to take the ExCET tests until they**

**have successfully taken corrective actions as prescribed by the Department of Teacher Education and/or specific academic department(s).**

**Effective June 1, 1998, all students who have not been admitted to the Student Teaching Level must meet all of the above requirements.**

**Students may not be admitted to the Teacher Education Program and the Student Teaching Level during the same semester.**

**Secondary and all-level students must complete Reading 4322 before being admitted to the Student Teaching Level.**

**Student Teaching in the Public Schools.** In order for a student to be placed in the public schools for student teaching, he or she must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or higher on all college work, in all professional development courses, and 2.75 in the selected teaching field(s) or in the interdisciplinary major. A student may enroll in additional hours during student teaching only with prior approval from the Chairman of the Teacher Education Department.

Any probation or suspension from the University automatically removes a student from the Student Teaching Program. The student, if qualified, may apply for readmission after one successful semester.

The student teaching experience consists of six credit hours and a minimum of 12 consecutive weeks of all day assignments. Specific criteria for student teaching courses will be found in the course descriptions.

Placements for student teaching will generally be within schools in the Harrison County area. Student teaching in other districts is considered on an individual basis. Students must provide their own transportation and University supervisor travel expenses for student teaching.

**Student Teaching Seminars.** During full-time student teaching, students are required to meet weekly with the University supervisor. This seminar will be held outside of regular school hours unless the University supervisor decides that student teachers may leave their school earlier for these meetings. If that decision is made, the University supervisor is responsible for notifying all supervising teachers and will provide a list of meeting dates, times, and places to both the student teacher and supervising teacher. Attendance, participation, and all academic work required during these meetings will count in the total grade for student teaching. All students must successfully complete the oral/written interview focusing on professional development competencies.

**Certification after Bachelor's Degree.** Persons with a baccalaureate degree seeking initial certification must complete a minimum of twelve credit hours of course work in residence at East Texas Baptist University before they will be recommended for certification. An evaluation fee of \$25 is required for completion of a deficiency plan. Upon enrollment, this fee will be credited to the student's account. Contact ETBU Certification Officer for information.

**Early Childhood Endorsement.** Persons desiring the Early Childhood Endorsement must earn nine credit hours of course work in the field plus three hours of student teaching. Admission to the Early Childhood Program will require application, prescribed tests, and presentation of a negative T.B. test.

**Bilingual Education Endorsement.** Persons desiring the Bilingual Education Endorsement must earn twelve credit hours of course work in the field, complete one year of successful classroom teaching experience on a permit in an approved bilingual education program, and pass the appropriate ExCET tests (TOPT and Bilingual ExCET). Admission to the Bilingual Education Endorsement program will require application, prescribed tests, and presentation of negative T.B. test results.

**English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsement.** Persons desiring the English as a Second Language Endorsement must earn twelve credit hours of course work in the field plus three hours of student teaching. (One year of successful classroom teaching experience on a permit in an approved ESL or bilingual education program may be substituted for student teaching.) Students must pass the English as a Second Language ExCET test # 12. Admission to the English as a Second Language Endorsement program requires completion of an application, prescribed tests, and presentation of negative T.B. test results.

**Appeals Process.** An appeals process is available to students at any stage of the Teacher Education Program. If a student is denied admission into the program, student teaching, or certification, he or she may appeal in writing to the Director of Teacher Education. The teacher education faculty and/or Teacher Education Council will review the student's appeal and reach a decision which the Director of Teacher Education Department will send, in writing, to the student. If the individual wishes to appeal further, he or she may request, in writing, a review by the Vice President for Academic Affairs. After this review the decision will be sent, in writing, to the student and to the Director of Teacher Education.



**Assessment of the Teacher Education Program.** An on-going system of assessment is utilized to determine the quality of the Teacher Education Program through accreditation processes with the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) and Southern Association of Colleges and Schools. All accepted students will take part in the assessment process.

**Certification Procedures.** After successfully completing student teaching and all University and teacher education requirements, the student may be recommended for certification by the Teacher Education Council. This may be met through fulfillment of all appropriate requirements listed in the Teacher Education Program, passing the appropriate ExCET tests, filing an application for certification, and paying appropriate fees.

---

## Levels of Certification (Academic Specializations)

---

- I. **Elementary Interdisciplinary Major**, Option II, requires a minimum of forty-eight credit hours and prepares students to teach in grades 1-8. Select one from the following academic specializations:
- |                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Biology            | Reading              |
| English            | Spanish              |
| History            | Speech Communication |
| Mathematics        | Music                |
| Physical Education | Theatre Arts         |

If reading is selected as the 18-hour specialization, then the 12-hour component will be selected from one of the other elementary academic specializations.

If English, Option II, is selected for the 18-hour specialization, Reading 4350 will be substituted for Reading 3364 in the 12-hour reading component.

The minimum cumulative GPA requirement for the elementary interdisciplinary major is 2.75 (specialization, reading component, and academic support component).

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| A. Academic specialization (see academic department)  | 18-20 Credit Hours |
| B. Elementary reading component   | 12 Credit Hours    |
| Reading 3600  |                    |
| Reading 3305  |                    |
| Reading 3364  |                    |
| C. Elementary academic support  |                    |
| 1. General Science 3301   | 3 Credit Hours     |
| General Science 3302  | 3 Credit Hours     |
| Mathematics 3301  | 3 Credit Hours     |
| Mathematics 3302  | 3 Credit Hours     |
| Social Science 3307   | 3 Credit Hours     |
| 2. Three credit hours from the following:   | 3 Credit Hours     |
| Art 1301  |                    |
| Biology 1401, 2301  |                    |
| English 2307, 3302  |                    |
| French 1401, 1402   |                    |
| Geography 2303  |                    |
| Music 3200, 4207  |                    |
| Kinesiology 2306, 3301  |                    |
| Spanish 1401, 1402  |                    |
| History 3305, 4302, 4304  |                    |
| Speech Communication 2302, 3301   |                    |
| Theatre Arts 4301   |                    |
| <b>Requirements in general education may not be used to meet academic support requirements.</b>   |                    |
| D. Early Childhood Endorsement (optional; includes student teaching)  | 12 Credit Hours    |
| Education 3311  |                    |
| Education 3312  |                    |
| Education 3315  |                    |
| Education 4317  |                    |
| <b>Note:</b> Students may add the early childhood endorsement to the elementary teaching certificate. Admission to the early childhood program requires completion of an application, prescribed tests, and presentation of negative T.B. test results. |                    |

- E. Bilingual Education Endorsement (optional) 12 Credit Hours  
 English 3304  
 Spanish 3306  
 Spanish 3307  
 Education 3310

One year of successful classroom teaching experience on a permit in an approved bilingual education program is required.

ExCET requirements:

1. TOPT - Spanish ExCET test #81
2. Bilingual Education Endorsement ExCET test:
  - a. ExCET test #67, for candidates who have an elementary teaching certificate and are seeking an endorsement in bilingual education, or
  - b. ExCET test #66, for candidates who do not have an elementary teaching certificate

**Note:** Students may add the Bilingual Education Endorsement to the elementary or secondary teaching certificate. Admission to the English as a Second Language Endorsement program requires completion of an application, prescribed tests, and presentation of negative T.B. test results.

- F. English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsement 15 Credit Hours  
 (optional; includes student teaching)  
 English 3301  
 English 3304  
 Education/English 3308  
 Education 3310  
 Education 4322 (or one year of successful teaching experience on a permit in an approved ESL or bilingual education program)

ExCET requirement: English as a Second Language test #12

**Note:** Students may add the ESL Endorsement to the elementary or secondary teaching certificate. Admission to the English as a Second Language Endorsement program requires completion of an application, prescribed tests, and presentation of negative T.B. test results.

II. **Secondary Academic Specializations or Teaching Fields** (Options I-IV) prepare students to teach in grades 6-12. The minimum GPA for all majors and minors is 2.75.

- A. Option I requires forty-eight (48) credit hours as listed in 1. and 2. below from the following specializations:

Biology	History	Mathematics
---------	---------	-------------

1. One thirty-six credit hour major teaching field  
 (21 credit hours in upper level courses) (See department for specific course requirements.) .36 Credit Hours
2. An additional twelve credit hours in supporting field(s) .....12 Credit Hours
3. Secondary Professional Development .....18 Credit Hours
4. Reading Component (Reading 4322) .....3 Credit Hours

- B. Option II requires fifty-four (54) or more hours in two teaching fields; (a major and a minor) Select two from the following approved specializations, one designated as the major and one as the minor:

Biology	Mathematics
Chemistry	Kinesiology (Physical Education)
Computer Information Systems	Sociology
English	Spanish
History	Speech Communication
Theatre Arts	

1. The major shall consist of at least thirty semester hours (18 semester hours of upper-division courses) .....At least 30 Credit Hours
2. The minor shall consist of at least twenty-four semester hours  
 (12 hours of upper division courses) .....At least 24 Credit Hours  
 (See departments for specific course requirements for the major and minor)
3. Secondary Professional Development .....18 Credit Hours
4. Reading Component (Reading 4322) .....3 Credit Hours



Students seeking the Secondary Provisional Certificate who have completed Education 3300 and 3302 must take Education 4307 and 4308 in Block II (fall or spring; site-based).

**NOTE: All-Level students may take Education 3303 and 4307 during the same semester.**

### **BLOCK III**

Students seeking the Elementary Provisional Certificate must take General Science 3302, Reading 3305, Social Science 3307, and Education 3304 (site-based; laboratory fee required).

Students seeking the Secondary Provisional Certificate who have completed Education 3300, 3302, 4307, and 4308 will enroll for student teaching (site-based; laboratory fee required).

Students seeking the All-Level Provisional Certificate will enroll for student teaching (site-based; laboratory fee required).

### **BLOCK IV (Elementary only)**

**Students seeking the Elementary Provisional certificate will enroll for the appropriate section(s) of student teaching (laboratory fee required).**

---

## **Professional Development Courses**

---

### **A. Elementary professional development required courses include:**

EDUC	3300	Foundations of the American School System (includes field experiences in the public schools)	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	3302	Learning and Evaluation Systems for the Practitioner	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	3303	Effective Teaching in the Elementary School (includes internship experiences in the public schools)	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	3304	Elementary School Curriculum (includes internship experiences in the public schools)	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	4316	Directed Student Teaching in the Elementary School I and	6 Credit Hours
EDUC	4317	Directed Student Teaching in Early Childhood II	
<b>or</b>			
EDUC	4612	Directed Student Teaching in the Elementary School	6 Credit Hours

### **B. Secondary professional development required courses include:**

EDUC	3300	Foundations of the American School System (includes field experiences in the public schools)	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	3302	Learning and Evaluation Systems for the Practitioner	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	4307	Effective Teaching Methods for the Secondary School (includes field experiences in the secondary school)	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	4308	Secondary School Curriculum (includes internship experiences in the public schools)	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	4318	Directed Student Teaching in the Secondary School I and	6 Credit Hours
EDUC	4320	Directed Student Teaching in the Secondary School II	
<b>or</b>			
EDUC	4616	Directed Student Teaching in the Secondary School	6 Credit Hours

### **C. All-level professional development required courses include:**

EDUC	3300	Foundations of the American School System (includes field experiences in the public schools)	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	3302	Learning and Evaluation Systems for the Practitioner	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	3303	Effective Teaching in the Elementary School (includes internship experiences in the public schools)	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	4307	Effective Teaching Methods for the Secondary School (includes field experiences in the secondary school)	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	4335	All-Level Student Teaching in the Elementary School I	3 Credit Hours
EDUC	4336	All-Level Student Teaching in the Secondary School II	3 Credit Hours

---

## **Teacher Education Course Descriptions**

---

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>3300</b>	<b>Foundations of the American School System</b> <b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course traces the background of different institutions of public education as these have developed historically in the United States. It includes ideas, events, and developments which have influenced the structure, organization, and management of			

the American school system with emphasis on the state and local structure in Texas. Legal and ethical aspects of teaching are included. Tests and instruments required for admission to the Teacher Education Program will be completed by students. A planned sequence of 45-60 clock-hours of pre-student teaching field experience in the public schools is also required. Prerequisite: Junior standing. To be taken in Block I during same semester as Education 3302.

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>3302</b>	<b>Learning and Evaluation Systems for the Practitioner</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course will give attention to the following components: human growth and development, nature of learning, nature of teaching, tests and measurement, and teaching in a multicultural classroom. Prerequisite: Junior standing. To be taken in Block I during same semester as Education 3300.				

**Admission to the Teacher Education Program is required for the following courses.**

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>3303</b>	<b>Effective Teaching in the Elementary School</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course will include effective teaching/learning processes, principles of instruction, teaching strategies, principles and techniques of classroom organization and management, and the unique characteristics of the special needs learners (the slow learner or the at-risk child, the special education student, and the abused child). In addition, questioning skills will be utilized to develop higher level thinking skills. Prerequisites: Junior standing and Education 3300 and 3302; to be taken in Block II. (Site-based)				

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>3304</b>	<b>Elementary School Curriculum</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
In this course students will cover curriculum organization, planning, and evaluation of the elementary curriculum. In addition, practical applications of instructional methods will be emphasized, and strategies to learn and use instructional media and technology will be stressed. Lastly, an understanding of the curriculum areas in the elementary curriculum will be realized. Prerequisites: Junior standing and Education 3300 and 3302; to be taken in Block III. (Site-based)				

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>3308</b>	<b>Theory and Practice: Teaching English as a Second Language (Same as English 3308)</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
-------------	-------------	--	--	-----------------------

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>3310</b>	<b>Teaching English as a Second Language in the Public Schools</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course surveys current trends and methodologies of teaching English to speakers of other languages with an emphasis on techniques for content area instruction. Psychosocial factors, legal issues, and assessment in culturally diverse classrooms will be addressed. This course seeks to prepare the preservice teacher to successfully instruct second language learners in a public school setting. Students will be required to complete a fifteen hour practicum on-site in an ESL or bilingual classroom. This is a required course for students seeking endorsement in either ESL or bilingual education. Prerequisites: Education 3300 and 3302 or consent of the instructor.				

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>3311</b>	<b>Foundations of Early Childhood</b>	<b>January</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course includes structured laboratory experiences at a local early childhood public school site. Lecture will provide a knowledge base and utilize the laboratory experiences. The course will include history, theories, and philosophies of teaching the young child, and the importance of understanding the total development of a child will be stressed. Students should take this course as the first early childhood preparation course. Prerequisites: Education 3300 and 3302, or consent of instructor. (Site-based)				

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>3312</b>	<b>Curriculum for Early Childhood</b>	<b>Fall</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course includes structured laboratory experiences at a local early childhood public school site. Lecture will provide a knowledge base of the curriculum areas in the language arts, mathematics, science, physical/motor skills, fine arts, social studies, and emotional/social development and utilize the laboratory experiences. Students will also explore state requirements for developmental areas and needs in early childhood curricula. This course will be taken second in the early childhood preparation program. Prerequisites: Education 3300, 3302, or consent of instructor. (Site-based)				
<b>EDUC</b>	<b>3315</b>	<b>Methods and Materials in Early Childhood</b>	<b>Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course includes laboratory experiences at a local early childhood public school site. Lecture will provide a knowledge base to understand 1) the special needs of children, 2) planning for and evaluating the young child, 3) utilization of physical facilities, 4) utilizing discipline/management of the early childhood classroom, 5) understanding and using alternative programs, 6) understanding the ARD/referral/IEP process for the handicapped child, 7) building parent rapport or parent training, and 8) using specialized materials in curriculum areas. Prerequisites: Education 3300 and 3302 or consent of instructor. (Site-based)				
<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4307</b>	<b>Effective Teaching Methods for the Secondary School</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course examines instructional methods and strategies that emphasize practical applications of the teaching-learning processes and the major instructional roles of the secondary school teacher. Emphasis is given to planning for instruction, relating instruction to learning outcomes and pupil performance. Teaching methods and techniques using group processes and those oriented toward the individual are identified and demonstrated through lesson planning, micro-teaching, and utilization of multimedia and technology. Principles of classroom organization and management and secondary reading skills are included. (Laboratory hours in the public schools are required.) Prerequisites: Education 3300 and 3302; senior standing or consent of instructor; to be taken in Block II during the same semester as Education 4308. (Site-based)				
<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4308</b>	<b>The Secondary School Curriculum</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
This course presents events and concepts that have shaped the organization, objectives, planning, and evaluation of the secondary curriculum. Emphasis is given to curriculum development within the framework of the Texas essential elements. Concepts of the curriculum guide, the course of study, the instructional unit, lesson plans, and the basic lesson design are studied, and practical application is made. Characteristics and needs of special needs students (handicapped, gifted and talented, disadvantaged, and special populations) are also presented. (Laboratory experiences in the public school are required.) Prerequisites: Education 3300 and 3302; senior standing or consent of instructor; to be taken in Block II with Education 4307. (Site-based)				

**Admission to the Student Teaching Level is required for the following courses.**

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4316</b>	<b>Directed Student Teaching in the Elementary School I</b>	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
Students are assigned to classrooms in the public schools all day for 6 weeks. The period of assignment is expected to provide extensive directed observation of all classroom activities and a generous period of teaching in all classes held during the time of their assignment. One day each week all student teachers meet on the University campus for a one-hour seminar. Prerequisites: Admission to student teaching level; to be taken in Block IV. (Student teaching laboratory fee required).				

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4317</b>	<b>Directed Student Teaching in Early Childhood Education II</b> Students are assigned to classrooms in early childhood education all day for six weeks. The student teaching experience will consist of observation, planning and delivering lessons to the young child, preparing materials, evaluating learning, and participating in other relevant classroom tasks. Prerequisites: Education 3311, 3312 or 3315, and admission to the student teaching level; to be taken in Block IV.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4318</b>	<b>Directed Student Teaching in the Secondary School I</b> Students are assigned to public school classrooms all day for 6 weeks in their major teaching field, during which they observe their supervising teachers to become oriented to classroom procedures, then begin to assume increasing responsibility for teaching the classes. One day each week all student teachers meet on the University campus for a one-hour seminar. Prerequisites: Admission to student teaching level; to be taken in Block III. (Student teaching laboratory fee required).	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4320</b>	<b>Directed Student Teaching in the Secondary School II</b> Students are assigned to public school classroom all day for 6 weeks in their minor teaching field, during which they observe their supervising teacher to become oriented to classroom procedures, then begin to assume increasing responsibility for teaching the classes. One day each week all student teachers meet on the University campus for a one-hour seminar. Prerequisites: Admission to student teaching level; to be taken in Block III.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4322</b>	<b>Student Teaching in the ESL Classroom</b> This course is the last course taken for the ESL endorsement. Students are assigned to the public school ESL classroom all day for six weeks. The student teaching experience will consist of observation, planning, and delivering lessons to the ESL child as well as participating in other relevant classroom tasks. Prerequisite: Admission to student teaching level or approval of department chairman. (Student teaching laboratory fee required).	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4335</b>	<b>All-Level Student Teaching in the Elementary School</b> Students are assigned to an elementary school all day for 6 weeks. One day each week all student teachers meet on the University campus for a one-hour seminar. Prerequisite: Admission to student teaching level; to be taken in Block III. (Student teaching laboratory fee required).	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4336</b>	<b>All-Level Student Teaching in the Secondary School</b> Students are assigned to a secondary school all day for 6 weeks. One day each week all student teachers meet on the University campus for a one-hour seminar. Prerequisite: Admission to student teaching level; to be taken in Block III.	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4612</b>	<b>Directed Student Teaching in the Elementary School</b> Students are assigned to classrooms in the public schools all day for twelve weeks. The period of assignment is expected to provide extensive directed observation of all classroom activities and a generous period of teaching in all classes held during the time of their assignment. One day each week all student teachers meet on the University campus for a one-hour seminar. Prerequisite: Admission to student teaching level; to be taken in Block IV. (Student teaching laboratory fee required).	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>



<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4616</b>	<b>Directed Student Teaching in the Secondary School</b> (For Options I and III programs) Students are assigned to public school classroom all day for 12 weeks, during which they observe their supervising teacher to become oriented to classroom procedures, then begin to assume increasing responsibility for teaching the classes. One day each week all student teachers meet on the University campus for a one-hour seminar. Prerequisite: Admission to student teaching level; to be taken in Block III. (Student teaching laboratory fee required).	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>
-------------	-------------	--	--------------------	-----------------------

<b>EDUC</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>		<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
-------------	----------------	-----------------------	--	-----------------------

---

## Reading Course Descriptions

---

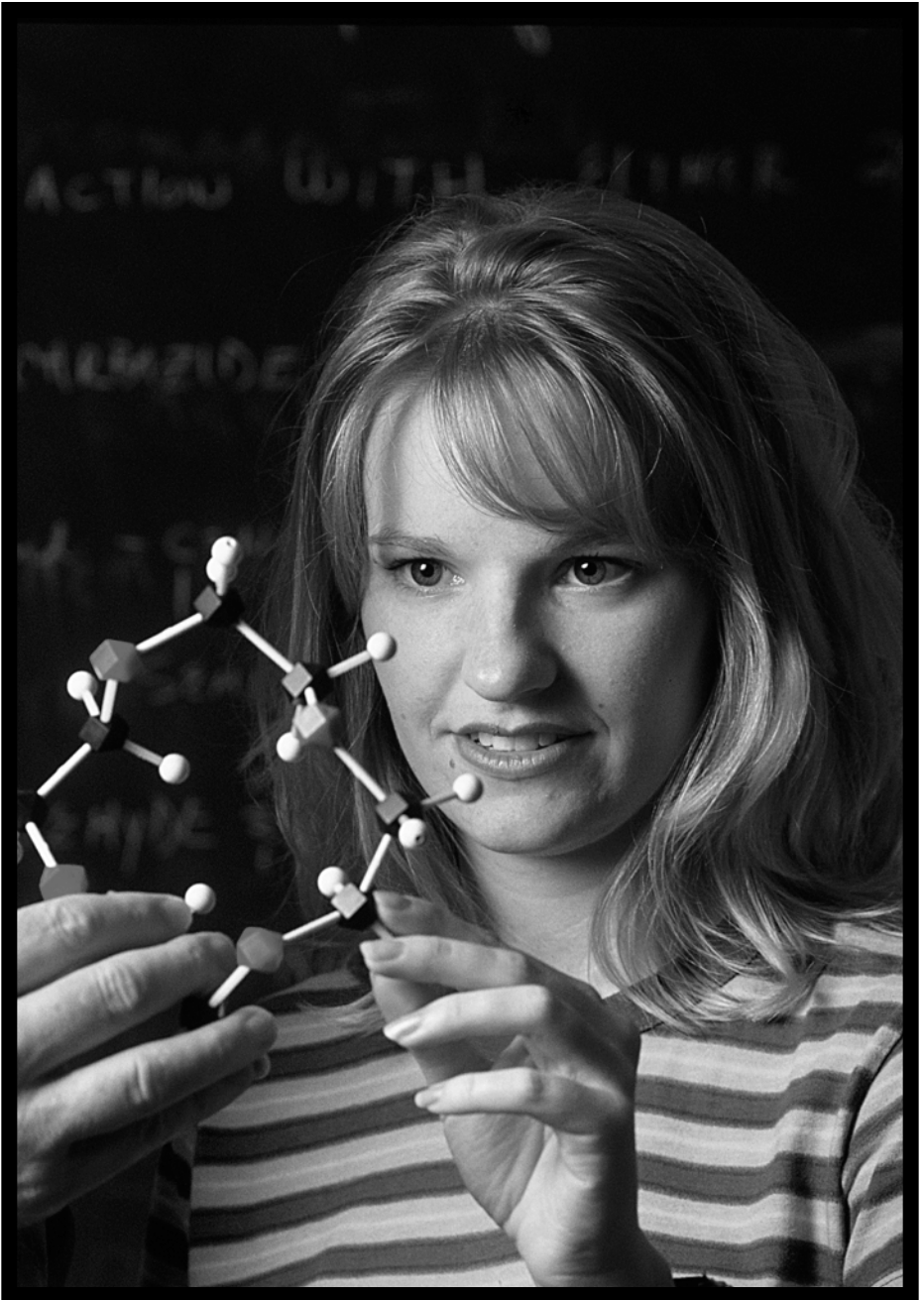
<b>READ</b>	<b>3305</b>	<b>Language Skills in Reading</b> This three hour course is designed to help the prospective teacher understand how to integrate the teaching of listening, oral and written expression, spelling, grammar, and handwriting in both traditional and whole language arts setting as well as across the curriculum. Students will participate in a variety of learning techniques both in class and on-site in the public schools, including collaborative learning, literacy circles, using journals, tutoring and teaching short skills/mini lessons. The course will be delivered in partnership with the elementary public schools. ETBU students will attend lectures on the University campus and a weekly two-hour site-based laboratory on an elementary school campus. Prerequisites: Education 3300, 3302, 3303; and Reading 3600 and 3364; to be taken in Block III. (Site-based; Block III laboratory fee required)	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>READ</b>	<b>3350</b>	<b>Internship in Reading</b> This course will provide flexibility by offering individual studies focused on specific needs in reading/language arts. The course will include internship hours at the elementary school site with the course guidelines developed collaboratively by the Chairman of the Teacher Education Department, Director of the Reading Program, and the student. This course is to be utilized for those students who transfer from other institutions or experience difficulties with the program requirements. It may not be taken as a substitute for traditionally required reading courses on the degree plan without written approval by the Reading Director. The course will be designed to be accomplished on an elementary campus site. Prerequisites: Education 3300 and 3302; at least 3 semester hours in reading. Enrollment only by prior approval of instructor. (Site-based)	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>READ</b>	<b>3364</b>	<b>Children's Literature (Same as English 3364)</b> Traditional and modern books for children, classified by genres, are read and evaluated, and an overview of the history of children's literature is presented. Since the course is designed for elementary education majors, the student will complete applied learning experiences with children at a local elementary school campus as required laboratory hours. Concurrent enrollment in Reading 3600 and Education 3303 is required. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English; Education 3300 and 3302. Students with reading specializations must register for Reading 3364; English specializations must register for English 3364. To be taken in Block II. (Site-based)	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>READ</b>	<b>3600</b>	<b>Reading in the Elementary School</b> This course will focus on the teaching of reading from a whole language perspective. Other historical approaches or methodologies will also be included such as the basal reader and language experience. It will include word identification strategies as well as comprehension and study skills strategies which will be located and taught from specific pieces of	<b>Fall/Spring</b>	<b>6 Credit Hours</b>

literature. The student will complete applied learning experiences by working with elementary children on a local elementary school campus. The student will collect information through portfolio assessment. This course will include on-site hours at a local elementary school for internship. Prerequisites: Education 3300 and 3302; concurrent enrollment in Education 3303 and Reading 3364; to be taken in Block II. (Site-based; Block II laboratory fee required)

<b>READ</b>	<b>4322</b>	<b>Reading for the Middle and Secondary Schools</b> Fall/Spring This course includes the reading and language content necessary to prepare a middle or secondary teacher to teach literacy skills within specific content areas. The course seeks to prepare the teacher to employ strategies to motivate, teach and evaluate students' literacy skills. Ultimately the course will provide a foundation for middle or secondary school teachers to understand and be able to teach literacy skills more effectively in content areas. This is a required course for all secondary/all-level degrees, and it is encouraged as an additional course to prepare elementary majors to teach through 8th grade. Prerequisites: Education 3300 and 3302 or consent of instructor.	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>READ</b>	<b>4350</b>	<b>Research and Practicum in Current Trends in Reading</b> January This course provides students with practical opportunities to investigate current trends in reading, compare other researched perspectives, and visit on-site to observe how the techniques of specific approaches actually work. Students will have the opportunity to visit other schools, work with a specific literacy group (school, or community or agency), make visits to sites, examine research in the field, and evaluate reading approaches and techniques. Students will collect information to be a part of their professional portfolio. Prerequisites: Education 3300, 3302, 3303 and Reading 3600, 3364, and 3305. (Site-based)	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>READ</b>	<b>4360</b>	<b>Holistic Approaches to Literacy and Assessment</b> Fall/Spring This course provides students with information about holistic approaches to literacy with assessment strategies as part of the total teaching-assessment responsibility of a teacher. Participants will have experiences with alternative strategies of assessment, assist children with alternatives, understand how to utilize formal (normed and criterion) and informal assessment, develop test construction skills to use in the classroom, and be able to utilize testing data for specific purposes. Finally, the learner will evaluate assessment and will be able to discuss strengths and weaknesses of specific assessment strategies. Students will administer assessment measures to students. Prerequisites: Education 3300, 3302, 3303 and 3304 and Reading 3600, 3364, and 3305. (Site-based)	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>
<b>READ</b>	<b>4370-79</b>	<b>Special Topics</b>	<b>3 Credit Hours</b>

SECTION VI

**THE DIRECTORY**



---

# The Directory

---

## Board of Trustees

---

### OFFICERS

---

Dr. David Jenkins, Chairman

Mr. Ken Livingston, Vice Chairman

Mr. T.M. Davis, Secretary

---

### TERM EXPIRES 1999

---

Mr. Don Anthis, Houston

Ms. Sanny Sue Holland, Kilgore

Mrs. Arminta Arnold, Crockett

Mr. David Lake, Tyler

Mr. John Childs, Tyler

Mr. Tom Lyles, Lindale

Dr. David Dykes, Tyler

Mr. Dennis McGuire, Houston

Mr. William Hammock, Huntsville

Dr. James Puckett, McKinney

Dr. Chet Haney, Jr., Denison

Mr. William Runnels, Atlanta

Mr. Robert Hendrix, Pittsburg

Mr. Richard Thompson, Lufkin

---

### TERM EXPIRES 2000

---

Mr. Don Adams, Austin

Mrs. Sheila Hurtte, Daingerfield

Mr. John Arnold, Addison

Dr. David Jenkins, Gilmer

Mrs. Nelda Carter, Crockett

Mr. Victor Moran, Houston

Mr. David Chadwick, Center

Mrs. Ann Murphy, Rowlett

Mr. T. M. Davis, Marshall

Dr. Richard Waters, Palestine

Mrs. Joy Howell, Marshall

Mr. Loyd Watson, Tyler

Mrs. Gladys Hudson, Waco

---

### TERM EXPIRES 2001

---

Dr. Hollie Atkinson, Marshall

Mr. Jeral Jackson, Wichita Falls

Mr. Lon Bates, Mount Pleasant

Dr. Jack Kennedy, Beaumont

Mr. David Brock, Dripping Springs

Mr. Ken Livingston, College Station

Dr. Frank Brooks, Jr., New Boston

Mrs. Faye Moore, Henderson

Dr. Clint Davis, Mount Pleasant

Mrs. Louise Ornelas, Tyler

Mr. Del M. Edwards, Tyler

Mr. John Scull, Tenaha

Mrs. Gwendolyn Estill, Texarkana

Mr. E.N. Smith, Jr., Marshall

Mr. Walter Fortenberry, Jr., Humble

Dr. Robert Welch, San Antonio

---

## Honorary Life Members

---

Dr. Von Rhea Beane, Kilgore

Mr. Welby Edwards, Tyler

Mr. Lloyd Woods, Tenaha

---

## Administrative Officers

---

Bob E. Riley, B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D., President

Donald W. Rominger, Jr., B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Vice President for Academic Affairs

Jay Orr, B.A., M.A., Vice President for Institutional Advancement

Ned Calvert, B.B.A., M.B.A., Vice President for Administration and Finance

Wallace Watkins, B.A., B.D., D. Min., Vice President for Spiritual Life

V. Rutledge McClaran, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Director of Institutional Planning, Assessment, and Research

David Mohn, B.A., M.Ed., Vice President for Enrollment Management

Mark Warren, B.A., M.Ed., Dean of Student Services

---

## Administrative Staff

---

Bartlett, Ronald, B.A., Supervisor of Building Maintenance

Bland, Kathy, B.S., Coordinator for Payroll and Employee Benefits

Blankenship, Vince, B.S. E., M.A.R.E., Director of Recruitment

Cassells, Rick, Admissions Counselor

Cassells, Terri, B.S.E., Resident Director, Mabee Housing Complex

Clark, Leslie, Administrative Assistant, Administration and Finance

Collins, Christi, B.A., Resident Director, Merle Bruce Hall

Collins, David, B.S.E., Director of Student Activities and Women's Soccer Coach

Collins, Jana H., B.S., Resident Director, Ornelas Housing Complex

Conder, Wanda, B.B.A., C.P.A., Controller

Cook, Betty, Director of Campus Services

Crawford, Catherine, B.S., M.S.M., Director of Annual Fund

Davis, Tony, B.A.S., Director of Technical Services

Dimmitt, Mark A., B.S., Director Public Relations

Dixon, Lella, B.S., M.Ed., Director of International Education

Evans, Kathryn, Assistant Financial Aid Counselor

Getsay, Lynn, B.S., Transfer Coordinator

Hale, Barry, B.A., Director of Management Information Systems

Hale, Linda, L.V.N., Director of Health Services

Hart, Patricia, Administrative Assistant, Student Services

Henderson, Annie, Library Assistant for Circulation/Acquisitions

Herriage, Ella, B.S. PHN, M.P.H., Ph.D., Director of Nursing Education

Howard, David, B.A., M.A., Director of Admissions and Advising

Hutsell, Richard, B.B.A., Assistant Controller

Jones, David, B.A., M.R.E., Director of Alumni

Kuban, Ed, Director of Maintenance

Loftin, Belva, Administrative Assistant to the President

Lowrimore, Glenn, B.A., Director of Support Services

Magrill, Rose Mary, B.S., M.A., M.S., Ph.D., Director of the Library

McCrary, Betty, B.S., M.B.A., Director of Financial Aid

McIlwain, Diana, B.A., Resident Director, Linebery Hall

Moseley, Kay, Administrative Assistant, Spiritual Life

Nance, April, B.A., M.B.A., Assistant Registrar

Peterson, Carolyn, B.A., M.L.S., Catalog Librarian

Pinkston, Jeanie, A.A., B.A.S., Registrar

Pope, Jim, M.Ed., Assistant Men's Basketball Coach

Pope, Peggy, Resident Director, Feagin Hall and Fry Hall

Pringle, Ronald, B.S.E., M.Ed., Director of Recreational and Athletic Facilities

Reeves, Kent, B.S.E., M.S.E., Director of Intercollegiate Athletics

Shaw, Diane, Administrative Assistant, Academic Affairs

Stevens, Betty, Administrative Assistant, Institutional Advancement

Taylor, Pat, B.S., M.R.E., Director of Development

Thompson, Alan, B.M.E., M.R.E., Director of Baptist Student Ministries

Warren, Mark, B.A., M.Ed., Dean of Student Services

Welch, Denise, B.A., Financial Aid Counselor

Wilburn, Eric, B.A., M.Div., Director of Physical Facilities

Woodruff, Dorothy, B.A.S., M.B.A., Director of Bookstore

Yates, Mark, B.A., Admissions Counselor

---

## The Faculty 1998-99

---

The dates indicate year of original appointment.

ALFORD, DONALD W., Professor of Teacher Education, 1978  
 B.A., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

ALLEN, PHYLLIS, Instructor in Nursing, 1996  
 R.N., B.S.N., Texas Christian University; M.S., Texas Woman's University

ALONZO, JOSE A., Instructor in Modern Languages, 1994  
 B.B.A., B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; additional graduate study at East Texas State University

ARGUEZ, SAMUEL, Professor of Modern Languages, 1987  
 B.A., Wayland Baptist University; M.A., Texas Tech University; Ph.D., University of Missouri

BENBOW, DANIEL, Instructor in Accounting, 1998  
 A.S., Oklahoma State University; B.S., East Texas Baptist University; M.B.A., Louisiana Tech University; additional graduate study at Louisiana Tech University; C.P.A.

BLAKE, RUTH, Assistant Professor of Music, 1994  
 B.M.E., Texas Lutheran College; M.M., University of Texas at Austin; additional graduate study at University of Texas at Austin

BRYANT, JAMES, Professor of English, 1988  
 B.A., University of Texas at Arlington; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Christian University; additional graduate study at City University of New York

CAPEHART, STEVEN R., Assistant Professor in Mathematics, 1996  
 B.A., Arkansas Tech University; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University

CHRISMAN, DAVID KEITH, Assistant Professor of History, 1993  
 B.A., M.A., Baylor University; additional graduate study at University of North Texas and Texas A&M University

CONE, CATHERINE, Assistant Professor of Biology, 1995  
 B.S., Wayland Baptist University; M.S., Baylor University, Ph.D., Texas A&M University

COX, ALLAN, Assistant Professor of Music, 1991  
 B.M.E., University of Corpus Christi; M.A., Peabody College

DAHL, SHIRLEY A., Professor of Teacher Education, 1980  
 A.A., Jacksonville College; B.A., Southern Arkansas University; M.Ed. and Ph.D., East Texas State University

DAHL, RALPH, Associate Professor of Teacher Education, 1993  
 B.S., M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Texas

DAMOFF, GEORGE A., Assistant Professor of Biology, 1992  
 B.S., M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; additional graduate study at University of Virginia

DARVILLE, ROY G., Professor of Biology, 1983  
 B.S., M.S., Lamar University; Ph.D., Oklahoma State University; additional graduate study at the University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston and University of South Bohemia

DAVIS, SANDRA, Instructor in Nursing, 1996  
 R.N., B.S.N., The University of New Mexico, M.Div., Phillips Graduate Seminary; additional graduate study, Texas Woman's University

DEARMAN, BRENDA HONEYCUTT, Professor of Music, 1980  
 B.M., M.A., University of Alabama; D.M.A., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

DIERKSEN, CAROLYN N., Associate Professor of Teacher Education, 1989  
 B.A., Louisiana Tech University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University

ELLISON, ROBERT, Assistant Professor of English, 1995  
 B.A., University of Texas at Austin; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Texas; additional graduate study at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

FAULKNER, SHARON L., Assistant Professor of Music, 1973  
 B.M.E., Arkansas State University; M.C.M., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; additional graduate study at North Texas State University and East Texas State University

GRAVES, ROBERT E., Professor of Chemistry, 1977  
 B.S., Ouachita Baptist University; Ph.D., Baylor University; additional graduate study at East Texas State University

HAMMOCK, CELESTE K., Professor of Nursing, 1996  
 R.N., A.A., Del Mar College; B.S.N., Corpus Christi State University; M.S., Texas Woman's University; D.P.H., Tulane University

HAND, LELAND, Instructor in Kinesiology, 1997.  
 B.S.E., East Texas Baptist College; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University; additional graduate study, Stephen F. Austin State University



HARRIS, JOHN, Assistant Professor of Religion, 1995  
 B.A., Central Baptist College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; additional graduate study at Brite Divinity School, Texas Christian University

HEBERT, DONALD, Assistant Professor of Theatre, 1995  
 B.A., M.S., University of Southwestern Louisiana; Ph.D., Texas Tech University

HERRIAGE, ELLA, Director of Nursing Education and Professor of Nursing, 1996  
 R.N., B.S. PHN., George Peabody College; M.P.H., Tulane University; Ph.D., Oklahoma State University

HOOD, HENRY, JR., Assistant Professor of English, 1980  
 B.A., Berea College; M.A., University of Arkansas; additional graduate study at University of Arkansas, Purdue University, Michigan Technological University, Sonoma State University, and Texas Woman's University

JOHNSTON, DAWN, Instructor in Kinesiology, 1998  
 B.S.E., East Texas Baptist University; M.S.E., Henderson State University

JOHNSTON, GREG, Instructor in English as a Second Language, 1995  
 B.S.L., Ozark Christian College; M.A., University of Kansas

KNEIPP, JAMES L., Instructor in Physical Education, 1983  
 B.S., East Texas Baptist College; M.S., East Texas State University; additional graduate study at East Texas State University

KNIGHT, JANE, Assistant Professor of Business, 1984  
 B.S., M.S., Northwestern State University; M.B.A., East Texas State University; additional graduate study at North Texas State University

LAFITTE, MARISSA, Instructor in Kinesiology, 1998  
 B.S., East Texas Baptist University; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University

LIEBLING, ALEX, Professor of Accounting, 1998  
 B.B.A., Lamar University; M.S., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

LOWER, FRANK J., Professor of Communication Arts, 1991  
 B.A., M.A., Adams State College of Colorado; Ph.D., Florida State University; additional graduate work at University of Nebraska, University of Oklahoma, and Hope College

LUBCKER, DONNA, Assistant Professor of Teacher Education, 1998  
 B.A., M.S.Ed., Louisiana Tech University

MAGRILL, ROSE MARY, Director of the Library with rank of Professor, 1987  
 B.S., M.A., East Texas State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois

MCCLARAN, VIRGIL RUTLEDGE, Professor of Mathematics, 1965  
 B.S., East Texas Baptist College; M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., North Texas State University; additional graduate study at the University of Oklahoma

MEADOWS, DOROTHY, Assistant Librarian with rank of Instructor, 1980  
 B.A., East Texas Baptist College; M.L.S., Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge

MERRILL, LYNN, Assistant Professor of Marketing, 1994  
 B.A., McNeese State University; M.Div., Emory University; M.B.A., D.B.A., Louisiana Tech University

MILLS, WILLIAM GARY, Professor of Computer Science, 1984  
 B.S., M.S., Ed.D., East Texas State University; additional graduate study at University of Utah and Utah State University

MOORE, JAMES, Assistant Professor of Music and Director of Choral Activities, 1977-80; 1994  
 B.S., East Texas Baptist College; M.A., University of North Texas; additional graduate at University of North Texas

NEW, LYNN, Professor of Psychology, 1986  
 B.S., Texas A&M University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin

OGDEN, JANE, Associate Professor of Psychology, 1995  
 B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

OLSON, CAROLINE, Instructor in Accounting, 1998  
 B.B.A., M.B.A., Baylor University; additional graduate study at Texas A&M University and Stephen F. Austin State University; C.P.A.

POTTS, DONALD R., Professor of Religion, 1976  
 A.A., Southwest Baptist College; B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.Div. and Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; additional graduate study at Oxford University, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

PREWETT, LINDA, Associate Professor of Modern Languages, 1998  
 B.A., University of Nebraska at Omaha; M.A., Middlebury College; M.A., University of Louisville; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

REEVES, KEVIN J., Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 1996  
 B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Southwestern Louisiana

RESTER, CAROLYN, Assistant Professor in Communication Arts, 1995  
 B.A., Louisiana College; M.A., Louisiana State University; additional graduate study at University of Maryland and University of Texas at Tyler



RODGERS, VIRGINIA CLAIRE STRAHAN, Professor of Music, 1976  
 B.A., Central Oklahoma State University; M.M.E., Wichita State University; Ed.D., East Texas State University; additional graduate study at North Texas State University and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

SMITH, CARLA, Assistant Professor of Nursing, 1996  
 R.N., C.N.O.R., B.S.N., University of Texas at Tyler; M.S., Texas Woman's University

SMITH, LAURIE, E., Associate Professor of Sociology, 1991  
 B.A., University of Mary Hardin-Baylor; M.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

SMITH, MARTY S., Assistant Professor of Mathematics, 1992  
 B. A., M.S., Baylor University; additional graduate study at Baylor University

SNOW, CAROLYN SUE, Associate Professor of Behavioral Sciences, 1978-1986; 1987  
 B.S., M.S., Ed.D., East Texas State University; additional graduate study at University of Texas at Arlington, University of Texas at Tyler, and Kansas State University

SPENCER, ROBERT L., Professor of Music, 1972  
 B.M., Mississippi College; M.A., Teachers College of Columbia University; Ed.D., North Texas State University; additional graduate study at University of Texas at Tyler and University of North Texas

STURROCK, JAMES L., Associate Professor of Management, 1992  
 A.A., Panola College; B.A., Baylor University; M.B.A., Southern Methodist University; Ph.D., North Texas State University

SULTON, RANDALL, Assistant Professor of Music, 1996  
 B.M. Converse College; M.M. Florida State University; D.M.A., University of Texas at Austin

SUMMERS, JERRY L., Associate Professor of History, 1991,  
 Sam B. Hall, Jr. Endowed Professorship of History, 1992  
 B.A., Baylor University; M.Div., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of North Texas

TANKERSLEY, J. BRUCE, Professor of Religion, 1977  
 B.A., Baylor University; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; additional graduate study at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, Baylor University, and Hebrew University, Jerusalem

TAYLOR, CHARLES, Assistant Professor of History and Political Science, 1992  
 B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., East Texas State University; D.A., Middle Tennessee State University

TREESE, GEORGE WILLIAM, Associate Professor of Mathematics, 1990  
 B.S., McNeese State University; M.S., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., Louisiana Tech University

UTLEY, ROBERT JAMES, Professor of Religion, 1987  
 B.A., East Texas Baptist College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Min., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; additional graduate study at Baylor University and Wycliffe Bible Translators' Summer Institute of Linguistics

VAUGHAN, JOHN D., Professor of English, 1967  
 B.S., M.Ed., North Texas State University; Ed.D., Baylor University

WALKER, TOM, Information Technology Librarian with rank of Assistant Professor, 1995  
 B.S., Texas A&M University; M.A., M.Div., Abilene Christian University; M.S., University of North Texas

WARD, SCOTT, Associate Professor of Finance, 1995  
 B.S., University of Southern California; M.B.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Rochester

WEBB, JIM, Professor of Kinesiology, 1974-91; 1995  
 B.S., Bethel College (TN); M.A., Middle Tennessee State University; Ed. D., East Texas State University; additional graduate study at Southern Mississippi State University and Memphis State University

WHALEY, ANNEMARIE, Assistant Professor of English, 1993  
 B.A., East Texas Baptist University; M.A., Louisiana State University in Shreveport; additional graduate study at Louisiana State University at Baton Rouge

WHITE, DAVID C., Professor of Religion, 1983  
 B.S., Northeastern Oklahoma State University; M.R.E., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; additional study at New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

WILEY, KAREN SUE, Assistant Professor of Computer Science, 1983  
 B.S., East Texas Baptist College; M.S., University of Texas at Tyler; additional graduate study at Stephen F. Austin State University and University of Central Oklahoma

WILEY, MICHAEL, Instructor in English and ESL, 1997  
 B.A. East Texas Baptist University; M.A. University of Texas at Tyler, 1996

\*WRIGHT, ROBERT S., Instructor in Music, 1989  
 B.M., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.M., Ball State University; additional graduate study at University of North Texas

\* on leave of absence

---

## Adjunct Faculty 1998-99

---

### (Teaching Regularly or Part-Time)

ALFORD, JANE, Teacher Education, 1995  
B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University  
ALLEN, LARRY, Accounting, 1998  
B.B.A., M.B.A., Baylor University  
BARRON, AMY, Biology, 1996  
B.S., East Texas Baptist University  
BEIL, RALPH G., Physics and Physical Science, 1983  
B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.S., Oklahoma State University; D.N.S., Johannes Gutenberg University  
BIERTZ, GERALD L., 1998  
B.M.E., Capital University, B.A., Ambassador University; M.A., California State University at Long Beach;  
other graduate study at the University of North Texas  
CLARK, EDNA, Teacher Education, 1998  
B.S., Wiley College; M.Ed., Prairie View A&M University  
COLBERT, JANET, Music, 1997  
B.M., M.M., University of Oklahoma  
DAVIS, MIKE, Marketing, 1998  
B.A., M.B.A., East Texas Baptist University  
DILLEHAY, DAVID, Kinesiology, 1999  
B.A., Rice University; Ph.D., Clayton University  
DOMINICK, KELLY, Biology, 1999  
B.S., Louisiana Tech University; M.Ed., Northeast Louisiana University  
DUNGAN, TRAVIS, Chemistry, 1998  
B.A., University of West Florida; M.S., Stephen F. Austin State University  
ELLIOTT, BONNIE, Biology, 1995  
B.S., University of Wisconsin  
GOMER, WESLEY A., Organ, 1997  
B.M., Texas Wesleyan University; M.M., Texas Christian University  
HALL, HARLAN, Music, 1997  
B.M., East Texas Baptist College; M.S. Music, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
HALL, KELON, Accounting, 1998  
B.B.A., Texas A&M University  
HAMIL, SUZANNE, Art, 1998  
B.S., M.Ed., East Texas State University; additional graduate study at University of London  
HARRIS, M. MARVIN, Business, 1998  
B.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; B.A., M.A., Baylor University; M.A., Ph.D., The  
University of Texas at Austin; additional graduate study at East Texas State University, The University of  
Tennessee at Knoxville, Northern Arizona University, University of Houston-Woodlands, Stephen F. Austin  
State University, and University of Texas at Tyler  
HEIMERDINGER, MARIE, Nursing, 1999  
B.S.N., Incarnate Word College; M.Ed., University of Oklahoma; M.S.N., University of Texas at Arlington  
HORAK, SALLY, Music, 1996  
B.M., Cleveland Institute of Music  
HUDSON, NITA, Music, 1994  
B.M., M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University  
JOHNSTON, BEN, Theatre, 1998  
B.A., Baylor University; M.L.S., University of Denver; M.R.E., Southwestern Baptist Theological  
Seminary; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University  
LANDERS, MICHAEL, Kinesiology, 1994  
B.S.E., East Texas Baptist University; M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University  
LITTLEJOHN, LAKE, Psychology, 1998  
B.S., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.S., University of Texas Medical Branch Galveston; M.D.,  
Board Eligibility General Psychiatry, Baylor University College of Medicine  
LU, XUEJIN, Chinese, 1999  
B.A., Guandong Education College  
MARTIN, BILL E., Spanish, 1991  
B.S.Ed., Southwest Missouri State University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Missouri  
MCCLARAN, ROBIN, Mathematics, 1997  
B.S., East Texas Baptist University; M.S., The University of Texas at Tyler  
MCINTOSH, RHEBA, Teacher Education, 1998  
A.A., Panola Junior College; B.S., University of Texas at Tyler; M.Ed., East Texas State University;  
additional graduate study, University of North Texas and University of Texas at Tyler  
PALMER, JAMES, Professor of Behavioral Sciences, 1998  
B.A. Samford University; M.A., Ph.D., Mississippi State University

PAYNE, JERRY R., SR. Music, 1992  
 B.M.E., M.M.E., Ed.S., Ed.D., Northwestern State University of Louisiana  
 POPE, JIM, Kinesiology, 1997  
 B.S. (Ed.) Texas Tech University; M.Ed., West Texas State University  
 REEVES, MELISSA, Mathematics, 1998  
 B.S., Louisiana College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Southwestern Louisiana  
 RIGGS, ROBERT, Kinesiology, 1998  
 B.S.E., East Texas Baptist University; M.Ed., University of Texas at Tyler  
 ROBINSON, ANTHONY, Music, 1995  
 B.M.Ed., Northwestern State University; M.Ed., East Texas State University  
 SHERIDAN, SANDRA, Teacher Education, 1998  
 B.S., M.Ed., Stephen F. Austin State University  
 STRACHAN, MARK, Business, 1997  
 B.B.A., J.D., University of Texas at Austin  
 TATE, JUDY, Mathematics, 1995  
 A.A.S., Kilgore College; B.S., M.Ed., Sam Houston State University  
 THOMAS, D. ROSS, Geography, 1996  
 B.S., M.A., (Ed.), East Carolina University, other graduate work, the University of Texas at Tyler  
 WOODRUFF, DOROTHY, Business, 1998  
 B.A.S., M.B.A., East Texas Baptist University

---

## Affiliated Faculty

---

BEENE, MARY E., Medical Technology, 1998, and Program Director, School of Medical Technology, Overton Brooks VA Medical Center  
 B.S., Louisiana State University Baton Rouge; MT (ASCP) Certification; M.H.S., Louisiana State University Medical Center, New Orleans  
 LAURIE, AUBREY A., Medical Technology, 1988, and Medical Director of the Overton Brooks VA Medical Center School of Medical Technology  
 M.B., B.Ch., (M.D.), University of Witwaterstrand; F.F. Pagh., College of Medicine of South Africa

---

## Retired Faculty

---

ATKINSON, DEWEY FRANKLIN, Vice President for Spiritual Affairs and Professor of Religion, 1973  
 B.A., University of Corpus Christi; Th.M. and Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; additional graduate study at Oxford University. (Retired 1991)  
 ARCHER, A. LORENE, Professor of Education and Director of the Longview School of Education, 1969  
 A.B., Hendrix College; M.A., George Peabody College for Teachers; Ph.D., East Texas State University. (Retired 1981)  
 BOYD, JAMES HUBERT, Associate Professor of Sociology, 1929  
 B.A., M.A., Baylor University; additional graduate study at Oklahoma State University. (Retired 1967)  
 COFFEE, JESSIE A., Associate Professor of English, 1971  
 B.M., Central Baptist Seminary; B.A., Mary Hardin College; M.A., California State University at Sacramento; Ph.D., University of Nevada at Reno; additional graduate study at the University of California at Davis and University of Tulsa. (Retired 1980)  
 COLLINS, GLENDA, Professor of Music, 1962  
 B. M., East Texas Baptist College; M.M., Southern Methodist University; D.M.A., North Texas State University; additional study, Western Michigan University and Louisiana State University. (Retired 1989)  
 CONDRAEY, BEN R., Professor of Chemistry, 1950  
 B.S., Baylor University; M.S., Purdue University; Ph.D., Baylor University (Retired 1987)  
 DAVIS, POLLY A., Professor of History and Political Science, 1963  
 B.A., Blue Mountain College; M.A., University of Mississippi; Ph.D., University of Kentucky (Retired 1997)  
 DEAN, FLORINE H., Professor of English, 1967  
 B.A., M.A., Ed.D., East Texas State University. (Retired 1988)  
 FORSYTH, MARY LEE, Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages, 1955  
 A.B., The University of Arkansas; M.A., The University of New Mexico; additional graduate study at Laval University, Quebec, Canada, and Stephen F. Austin State University. (Retired 1981)

FROMM, NORMAN C., Professor of Religion, 1956  
 B.A., Howard Payne College; M.R.E., Th.M., Ed.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; additional graduate study at East Texas State University. (Retired 1981)

HANDLER, SHIRLEY W., Professor of Biology, 1947  
 A.A., College of Marshall; B.A., M.A., The University of Texas; Ph.D., The University of Oklahoma; additional graduate study at Johns Hopkins Hospital, Colorado State University, Johns Hopkins University, The Jackson Laboratory, The University of Miami, Northwestern State University, Oakridge Associated Universities. (Retired 1990)

HANNA, VIRGINIA A., Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages, 1968  
 B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., University of Colorado; additional graduate study, Texas Women's University, Stephen F. Austin State University. (Retired 1987)

HARRIS, M. MARVIN, Professor of English, 1965-67; 1969  
 B.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; B.A., M.A., Baylor University; M.A., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin; additional graduate study at East Texas State University, The University of Tennessee at Knoxville, Northern Arizona University, University of Houston-Woodlands, Stephen F. Austin State University, and University of Texas at Tyler (Retired 1998)

HOWARD, KENNETH, Professor of Business, 1978  
 B.S., Little Rock University; Ph.D., North Texas State University (Retired 1994)

JOHNSON, JOE DAVID, Associate Dean for Professional Studies and Professor of Psychology, 1978  
 B.S., North Texas State University; M.Ed., Northwestern State University; Ph.D., Baylor University. (Retired 1985)

KENNEDY, ROY C., Assistant Professor of Health and Physical Education, 1957  
 B.A., Henderson State Teachers College; M.Ed., East Texas State University; additional graduate study at East Texas State University, Stephen F. Austin State University, Louisiana Polytechnic Institute. (Retired 1979)

PALMER, JAMES M., Professor of Behavioral Sciences, 1971-84; 1988  
 B.A., Samford University; M.A., Ph.D., Mississippi State University. (Retired 1991)

ROGERS, DOROTHY SHORT, Acting Dean of Professional Studies and Associate Professor of Speech Communication and Theatre Arts, 1944  
 B.A., M.A., Baylor University; D. Litt, East Texas Baptist University; additional graduate study at East Texas State University and Stephen F. Austin State University. (Retired 1986)

WALTON, SETH R., JR., Assistant Professor of History and Political Science, 1954  
 B.A., M.A., Baylor University; additional graduate study at The University of Texas at Austin and Texas Tech University. (Retired 1988)

WILLIAMS, CLARENCE E., Professor of Education, 1961  
 B.S. in Ed., Southwestern State College; M.Ed., Phillips University; Ed.D., Texas Technological College; additional graduate study at Oregon State University, Stephen F. Austin State University and West Texas State University. (Retired 1978)

WILSON, CARROLL J., Assistant Professor of Nursing, 1992  
 B.S.N., University of Oklahoma; M.Ed., Texas Eastern University; M.S.N., University of Texas at Arlington; additional graduate study at East Texas State University and University of Texas at Tyler. (Retired 1996)

---

# APPENDIX

---

## Baptist Faith and Message

---

### The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is the record of God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its manner. It reveals the principles by which God judges us; and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. The criterion by which the Bible is to be interpreted is Jesus Christ.

### God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfection. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

**God as Father** reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

Christ is the eternal **Son of God**. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself the demands and necessities of human nature and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, partaking of the nature of God and of man, and in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

The **Holy Spirit** is the Spirit of God. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts of sin, of righteousness and of judgment. He calls men to the Savior, and effects regeneration. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the assurance of God to bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

### Man

Man was created by the special act of God, in His own image, and is the crowning work of His creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by His Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God and fell from his original innocence; whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin, and as soon as they are capable of moral action become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore every man possesses dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

### Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, sanctification, and glorification.

**Regeneration**, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ.

**Sanctification** is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual perfection through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerated person's life.

**Glorification** is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

### God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is a glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the cause of Christ, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

### The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is a local body of baptized believers who are associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel, observing the two ordinances of Christ, committed to His teachings, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth.

This church is an autonomous body, operating through democratic processes under the Lordship of Jesus Christ. In such a congregation members are equally responsible. Its Scriptural officers are pastors and deacons.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages.

## **The Kingdom**

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

## **Last Things**

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

## **Evangelism and Missions**

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by personal effort and by all other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

## **Education**

(See page 10)

## **The Christian and the Social Order**

Every Christian is under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in his own life and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Christ Jesus. The Christian should oppose, in the spirit of Christ, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice. He should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

## **Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God.

The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

# INDEX

Academic Advisement	47
Academic Calendar	1
Academic Discipline	24
Academic Load	47
Academic Organization	54
Academic Scholarships	33
Academic Suspension	50
Academic Probation	49
Accounting	89
Accreditations	6
Additional Bachelor's Degrees	56
Adjunct Faculty	191
Administrative Officers	187
Administrative Staff	187
Administrative Withdrawal	48
Admission with Deficiencies	43
Admission of International Students	44
Admission to the Freshman Class	42
Admission to the Student Teaching Level	174
Admission to Teacher Education	173
Admission of Transfers	43
Advanced Standing-Credit by Examination	50
Allied Health Program	65
Alumni Association	12
Application for Admission	42
Applied Studies	61
Art	147
Associate of Applied Science	57
Associate of Arts	57
Associate of Business Administration	57
Athletic Training Program	111
Auditing	52
Awards and Medals	21
Bachelor of Arts	58
Bachelor of Applied Science	61
Bachelor of Business Administration	59
Bachelor of Music	60
Bachelor of Science	58
Bachelor of Science in Education	59
Bachelor of Science in Nursing	60
Bilingual Education Endorsement	175
Biology	83
Board of Trustees	186
Business Administration	90
Camp and Recreational Facilities Management	111
Campus and Buildings	12
Change of Grades	49
Change of Schedule	47
Chapel/Assembly Attendance	17
Chemistry	96
Class Attendance	48
Classification	50
College Study Skills	64
Computer Competency	46
Computer Science	124
Conference Courses	51
Correspondence Study	51
Course Numbering	53
Course Substitution	48



Credit by Examination . . . . .	50
Criminal Justice . . . . .	75
Dean's List . . . . .	52
Degree Plan . . . . .	54
Degrees Granted . . . . .	54
Department of Behavioral Sciences . . . . .	74
Department of Biology . . . . .	81
Department of Chemistry and Physics . . . . .	95
Department of English . . . . .	100
Department of History, Political Science, and Geography . . . . .	105
Department of Kinesiology and Exercise Science . . . . .	111
Department of Mathematics and Computer Science . . . . .	119
Department of Modern Languages . . . . .	129
Department of Nursing . . . . .	148
Department of Religion . . . . .	158
Department of Speech, Communication, and Theatre . . . . .	166
Department of Teacher Education . . . . .	173
Directed Study . . . . .	51
Division of Education . . . . .	54
Division of Language and Literature . . . . .	54
Division of Science, Mathematics, and Health Professions . . . . .	54
Division of Behavioral, Historical, and Religious Studies . . . . .	54
Double Major Policy . . . . .	57
Early Admission . . . . .	45
Early Childhood Endorsement . . . . .	175
Economics . . . . .	91
English . . . . .	102
English Proficiency Requirements . . . . .	46
English as a Second Language Program . . . . .	132
ESL Endorsement . . . . .	175
Expenses . . . . .	26
Faculty . . . . .	188
Fellowships . . . . .	32
Finance . . . . .	91
Financial Aid Programs . . . . .	28
French . . . . .	130
General Science . . . . .	98
General Studies . . . . .	64
Geography . . . . .	110
Geology . . . . .	98
Grade Point Average . . . . .	49
Grade Reports . . . . .	50
Graduation Ceremony . . . . .	56
Graduation Honors . . . . .	52
Graduation Requirements . . . . .	55
Greek . . . . .	164
Health Services . . . . .	18
History . . . . .	107
History of University . . . . .	10
Honors . . . . .	64
Honors Program . . . . .	52
Housing . . . . .	18
Incomplete Work . . . . .	49
Intercollegiate Athletics . . . . .	18
International Education . . . . .	45
International Student Services . . . . .	45

January Term	52
Junior Qualifying Examination (JQE)	46
Kinesiology and Exercise Science	113
Learning Assistance	52
Mail Service	18
Majors and Minors	57
Management	92
Marketing	93
Mathematics	121
Mathematics Proficiency Requirements	46
Medical Technology	65
Ministry Scholarship	16
Music	138
Nursing	154
Orientation	16
Payment of Charges	27
Philosophy	164
Physical Science	99
Physics	99
Placement/Career Planning	16
Political Science	109
Premedical, Predental, Preoptometry	68
Preoccupational Therapy	70
Prephysical Therapy	69
PREP	44
Prepharmacy	72
Prephysician Assistant	70
Prepodiatric Medicine	68
Preprofessional Health Programs	67
Prerespiratory Therapy	71
Preradiologic Technology	71
Preveterinary Medicine	73
Probation	49
Psychology	76
Reading	183
Refunds	28
Registration	46
Release of Information	8
Religion	161
Religious Life	16
Retired Faculty	192
Room and Board	26
RN to B.S.N. Program	152
Scholarships	32
Scholastic Standards	48
School of Business	86
School of Music and Fine Arts	134
Single Student Housing	18
Social Science	110
Social Work	78

Sociology .....	.79
Spanish .....	.131
Speech .....	.168
Statement of Faith .....	.194
Statement of Mission .....	.10
Student Activities and Services .....	.18
Student Government Association .....	.18
Student Life .....	.16
Student Life Guidelines .....	.23
Student Organizations .....	.19
Student Publications .....	.21
Study Abroad .....	.45
Summer Session .....	.52
Teacher Education .....	.179
Telephones .....	.18
Testing .....	.46
Theatre Arts .....	.171
Transcripts .....	.52
Tuition and Fees .....	.26
Two Plus Two Degree Program .....	.62
University Placement Program Requirement .....	.46
University Safety and Security .....	.24
University Scholars Program .....	.52
Withdrawal from a Course .....	.47
Withdrawal from the University .....	.47
Writing Center .....	.53

---

## TEXAS COMMON COURSE NUMBERING SYSTEM BY COMMON COURSE NUMBER

---

<u>Common Number</u>	<u>ETBU Number</u>	<u>Common Number</u>	<u>ETBU Number</u>	<u>Common Number</u>	<u>ETBU Number</u>
ACCT 2301	ACCT 2335	FREN 1412	FREN 1402	MUSI 2184	MUSI 2154
ACCT 2302	ACCT 2336	FREN 2311	FREN 2301	MUSI 2311	MUSI 2301
BIOL 1322	BIOL 2301	FREN 2312	FREN 2302	MUSI 2312	MUSI 2302
BIOL 1411	BIOL 2401	GEOG 1301	GEOG 2303	OFAD 1313	BIOL 2302
BIOL 1413	BIOL 1411	GEOG 1303	GEOG 2304	PHED 1164	KINE 1130
BIOL 2401	BIOL 2411	GOVT 2305	POSC 2301	PHED 1301	KINE 1301
BIOL 2402	BIOL 2412	GOVT 2306	POSC 2302	PHED 1306	KINE 1306
BIOL 2406	BIOL 1401	GREE 1311	GREK 1311	PHYS 1401	PHYS 1401
BIOL 2428	BIOL 2422	GREE 1312	GREK 1312	PHYS 1402	PHYS 1402
BUSI 1301	BUAD 2300	GREE 2311	GREK 2311	PHYS 2425	PHYS 2401
CHEM 1105	CHEM 1101	GREE 2312	GREK 2312	PHYS 2426	PHYS 2402
CHEM 1111	CHEM 1103	HIST 1301	HIST 1301	PSYC 2301	PSYC 1301
CHEM 1112	CHEM 1104	HIST 1302	HIST 1302	PSYC 2314	PSYC 2330
CHEM 1305	CHEM 1300	HIST 2321	HIST 2301	PSYC 2315	PSYC 1300
CHEM 1311	CHEM 1301	HIST 2322	HIST 2302	SOCI 1301	SOCI 1301
CHEM 1312	CHEM 1302	MATH 1314	MATH 1311	SOCI 1306	SOCI 2304
COSC 1300	COSC 1363	MATH 1316	MATH 1312	SOCI 2301	SOCI 2305
COSC 1306	COSC 1301	MATH 1324	MATH 2313	SPAN 1411	SPAN 1401
COSC 1318	COSC 2305	MATH 1325	MATH 2314	SPAN 1412	SPAN 1402
COSC 2315	COSC 2306	MATH 2342	MATH 1301	SPAN 2311	SPAN 2301
DRAM 1120	THEA 1101	MUSI 1116	MUSI 1101	SPAN 2312	SPAN 2302
DRAM 1310	THEA 1301	MUSI 1117	MUSI 1102	SPCH 1311	SPCH 1301
DRAM 1351	THEA 2302	MUSI 1157	MUSI 1110	SPCH 1342	SPCH 2301
DRAM 2336	THEA 2301	MUSI 1181	MUSI 1143	SPCH 2341	SPCH 1302
DRAM 2366	THEA 2364	MUSI 1182	MUSI 1144		
ECON 2301	ECON 2341	MUSI 1183	MUSI 1153		
ECON 2302	ECON 2342	MUSI 1184	MUSI 1154		
ENGL 1301	ENGL 1301	MUSI 1192	MUSI 1103		
ENGL 1302	ENGL 1302	MUSI 1193	MUSI 1104		
ENGL 2311	ENGL 1303	MUSI 1306	MUSI 1304		
ENGL 2322	ENGL 2301	MUSI 1311	MUSI 1301		
ENGL 2323	ENGL 2302	MUSI 1312	MUSI 1302		
ENGL 2327	ENGL 2303	MUSI 2116	MUSI 2101		
ENGL 2328	ENGL 2304	MUSI 2117	MUSI 2102		
ENGL 2332	ENGL 2307	MUSI 2181	MUSI 2143		
ENGL 2333	ENGL 2308	MUSI 2182	MUSI 2144		
FREN 1411	FREN 1401	MUSI 2183	MUSI 2153		

Courses transferable to ETBU are not limited to those in the above list, which represents only those courses for which common course numbers can be identified. Other courses may be transferred by evaluation and may be considered equivalent to ETBU courses in many cases. Students should refer to the section on Admission of Transfers for policies governing transfer of course work to ETBU.

